Basic

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Oxford Word Skills





Learn and practise English vocabulary

Contents

Everyday life		antents	
17 I can describe my routine18 I can talk about clothes	46 49		
19 I can buy clothes	51		
20 I can talk about money	54		
21 I can talk about the weather	56		
22 I can talk about illness	58		
23 I can get help at the chemist's	60		
Review	61	lion a part of	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		to learn and creeks	
Food and drink			
24 I can name meat and fish	65		
25 I can name fruit and vegetables	66		
26 I can buy food in a shop	68		
27 I can order in a café	71		L
28 I can order in a restaurant	72		
či, bas		zeneli finis squb visi (i) I	
Review	75	t o a sity operates and meaning	
Getting around		l — usk elasskoom verphilar 1 — a – English lenguage was 1 — a – Scottd sites er question	
29 I can get around on buses	78		
30 I can get around on trains	80		
31 I can ask for and give directions	82		
32 I can talk about roads and traffic	84		99
33 I can understand signs and notices	86		
Review	87		
Places			1.1
1 laces			
34 I can talk about my country	90		
35 I can talk about my town	91		
36 I can describe the countryside	94		
37 I can talk about shops	96		
38 I can talk about my home	98		
39 I can describe a kitchen	100		
40 I can describe a bedroom and bathroom	100		
	102		
41 I can describe a living room	104		

St	udy and work
42	I can talk about my school
43	I can talk about university
44	I can name jobs
	* 1 11 11

44	I can name jobs	114
45	I can describe a job	116
46	I can talk about using a computer	118
17	I can use email and the internet	120

109

112

		15 P V	
Review			122

Hobbies and interests

48	I can say what I like	126
49	I can talk about sport	128
50	I can talk about my free time	130
51	I can talk about music	132
52	I can talk about films	134
53	I can talk about the media	136

Review 13	8
-----------	---

Holidays

54	I can arrange a holiday	141
55	I can book a hotel room	142
56	I can communicate in an airport	144
57	I can describe a beach holiday	146
58	I can describe a sightseeing holiday	147
59	I can use the bank and post office	148
	Review	150

Social English

60	I can meet and greet people	153
61	I can use special greetings	155
62	I can ask for information	156
63	I can ask for things	158
64	I can invite people	160
65	I can make suggestions	161
66	I can offer, accept, and refuse	162
	I can say sorry and respond	164

68	I can express my opinion	165
69	I can use the phone	166
	Review	168
La	nguage	
70	I can use common adjectives	172
71	I can use common adverbs	174
72	I can use irregular verbs	176
73	I can use phrasal verbs	178
74	I can use prepositions of time	180
75	I can use time words and phrases	181
76	I can use prepositions of place and movement	183
77	I can use link words (1)	186
78	I can use link words (2)	188
79	I can use 'have' and 'have got'	190
80	I can use 'get'	192
	Review	193
Voca	abulary building tables	199
Com	amon irregular verbs	202
Ans	wer key	203
	http://doi.org/	
Ans	wer key to review units	225
List o	of spotlight boxes	235
Wor	d list/Index	237

Acknowledgements

The authors and publishers would like to thank teachers and students from the following schools who helped with the development of this book:

International House, Business English Centre, Madrid, Spain Shamrock School of English, Getxo, Bizkaia, Spain English Language Institute, Macarena, Seville, Spain English Centre, Valencia, Spain Tti School of English, London, UK Bell International, London, UK Mark Appleton, Mark Lloyd and the students at International House, Bath, UK

Małgorzata Salomądry, Dorota Brach, Anna Wnuk and Iza Algermissen in Poland

They would also like to thank Scott Thornbury and Rachel Dudley.

ABOUT YOU answers were kindly supplied by the following people:

Andreas Schmidt (Germany)
Ayumi Whitehouse (Japan)
Funda Bolat (Turkey)
Esteban Cichello Hubner (Argentina)
Anna Anagnostopoulou (Greece)
László Rézműves (Hungary)
Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman (UK)
Marcelo Ritter (Brazil)
Jung Hyang Oh (South Korea)

Introduction

What is Oxford Word Skills?

Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn, practise and revise new vocabulary.

Basic:	elementary and pre-intermediate (CEF levels A1 and A2)
Intermediate:	intermediate and upper-intermediate (CEF levels B1 and B2)
Advanced:	advanced (CEF levels C1 and C2)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

How are the books organized?

Each book contains 80 units of vocabulary presentation and practice. Units are between one and three pages long, depending on the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable quantities for learners, with practice exercises following immediately, usually on the same page. The units are grouped together thematically in modules of five to ten units. At the end of each module there are further practice exercises in the review units, so that learners can revise and test themselves on the vocabulary learned.

At the back of each book you will find:

- · vocabulary building tables
- · an answer key for all the exercises
- a list of all the vocabulary taught with a phonemic pronunciation guide and a unit reference to where the item appears

There is a CD-ROM at each level with oral pronunciation models for all the vocabulary taught, and further practice exercises, including listening activities.

What vocabulary is included?

At Basic level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of common topics, e.g. clothes, free time, at the airport
- words and phrases needed in social interaction, e.g. inviting people, using the phone
- areas of lexical grammar, e.g. prepositions of place, phrasal verbs

There is a particular emphasis on high-frequency vocabulary in everyday spoken English. This is continued at Intermediate level with the addition of more vocabulary from different styles of written English. At Advanced level, learners encounter more figurative meanings of vocabulary items as well as more idiomatic language.

The series includes almost all of the words in the Oxford 3000TM which lists the 3,000 words teachers and students should prioritize in their teaching and learning. The list is based on frequency and usefulness to learners, and was developed by Oxford University Press using corpus evidence and information supplied by a panel of over 70 experts in the fields of teaching and language study. In addition, we have included a wide range of high frequency phrases, e.g. at the moment, never mind, as well as items which are extremely useful in a particular context, e.g. main course in a restaurant, or hand luggage at an airport.

We have taken great care to ensure that learners will be able to understand the meaning of all the new words and phrases by supplying a clear illustration, a simple glossary definition, or an example of each word or phrase. Learners should be aware that many English words have more than one meaning. They should refer to an appropriate learner's dictionary for information on other meanings. (See *How to learn new words* in the Starter unit for advice.)

How can teachers use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary is presented through visuals, tables or different types of text, including dialogues. The meaning of new vocabulary is explained in an accompanying mini-glossary unless it is illustrated in visuals or diagrams. Particularly important items are highlighted by means of 'spotlight' boxes.

Here is a procedure you could follow:

- Students study the presentation for 5-10 minutes (longer if necessary).
- You answer any queries the students may have about the items, and provide a pronunciation model of the items for your students to repeat.
- Students do the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the answer key, or you can go over the answers with the whole class.
- When you are satisfied, you can ask students to go on to further exercises, while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, and assist where necessary.
- When they have completed the written exercises, students can often test themselves on the new vocabulary using the cover card enclosed with the book. The material has been designed so that students can cover the new items while they look at the visuals and test themselves. They can do the same with some of the tables and glossaries: cover the new vocabulary and look at the meaning, or vice-versa. This is a simple, quick and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises.
- After a period of time has elapsed, perhaps a couple of days or a week, you can
 use the review exercises for further consolidation and testing.
- You will often notice the headings 'About you' or 'About your country'. These indicate personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these, but they make ideal pair work activities for learners to practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up. In the answer key, possible answers for these activities are provided by proficient non-native speakers from different parts of the world.

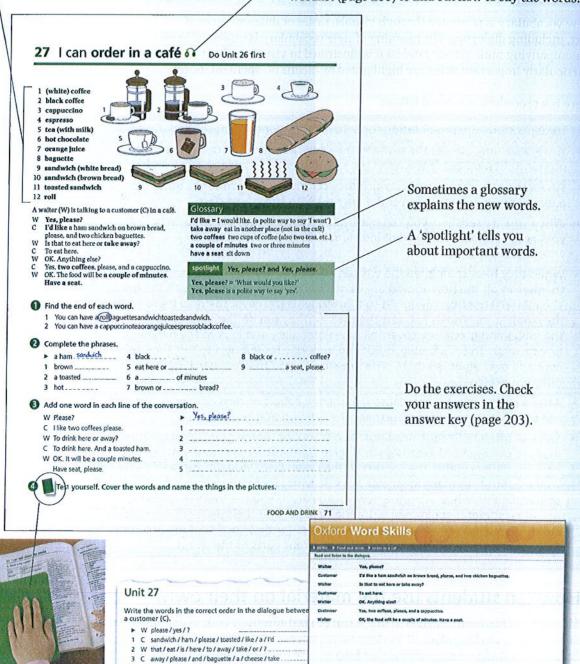
How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If working alone, learners should look at the Starter unit first. For self-study, we recommend that learners use the book alongside the CD-ROM, as it gives them a pronunciation model for every item of vocabulary, as well as further practice exercises. They can check their own answers and use the cover card to test themselves. One advantage of self-study learning is that students can select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their knowledge.

A How to use a unit

Study the new words. They are usually in bold type.

You can listen to the words on the CD-ROM and practise the pronunciation. Or you can look at the wordlist (page 235) to find out how to say the words.



Use the cover card to test yourself.

coffee / black / yes / two / a / with / lemon / and / teas H Þ

There's more practice in the review units and on the CD-ROM.

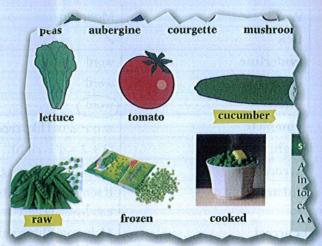
W else / fine / anything / ?

6 W be/OK/will/a/minutes/of/it/couple

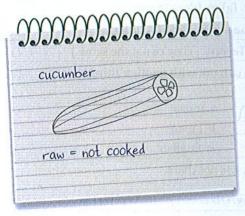
B How to learn new words



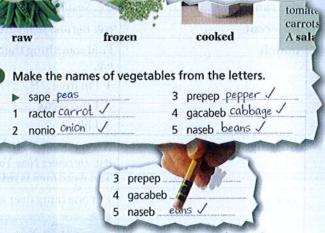
 Repeat the words two or three times to help you remember them.



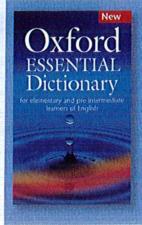
 Use a coloured pen to help you remember difficult words.



- Write down new words in a notebook.
 Write the meaning in English or your own language, or draw a picture.
- Write the words in sentences. Say them to yourself.
- You can do the exercises in the review units, or the CD-ROM exercises, after each unit.
 Or do them a month later to test yourself, perhaps after you've studied all the units in that module (e.g. Basic English).
- Look at the vocabulary building tables at the back of the book (pages 199 to 201).
- Go to the website (www.oup.com/elt/ wordskills) for links to more practice and other useful websites.



 Use a pencil. Check your answers, then rub them out and do them again a week later.



Buy a good dictionary for your level. The Oxford Essential Dictionary (Oxford University Press) is very good for elementary and pre-intermediate learners.

C How to do the exercises

Learn these words. You need to understand them to do the exercises.

Word	Meaning	
tick		
underline	word	
cross out	-word	
circle	word	
complete	word or I like chocolate ice cream.	
right	'2 + 2 = 4' is right.	
wrong	$^{\circ}2 + 2 = 5^{\circ}$ is wrong.	
mistake	If something is a mistake , it's wrong. e.g. Inglish (The 'I' is a mistake.)	
correct	Make something right. e.g. Inglish(wrong) English (right)	
true	e.g. London is in England. That's true.	
false	e.g. Paris is in Italy. That's false. It's in France.	
the same	e.g. Small and little are the same. (small = little)	
different	e.g. Big and small are different. (They're not the same.)	
match	Find something that you can put with another thing. e.g. 1 I'm fromb a music 2 I can speak b Japan 3 I like c English	
missing	If something is missing , it is not there. e.g. He comes New York. The word from is missing . (He comes from New York.)	
cover	Put one thing over another thing.	
table	This is a table:	
	Word Meaning	
	tick /	
	y adorlino word	
column	The table has two columns : a column for 'words' and a column for 'meanings'.	



Test yourself. Look at the words and cover the meaning. Can you remember the meaning?

D Abbreviations and symbols

OPP opposite, Old is the opposite of young.

synonym: a word that means the same as another word, e.g. small = little

informal. If a word or phrase is informal, you use it when you are speaking to friends or people you know very well. The opposite is formal. If a word or phrase is formal, you use it at important and serious times with people you don't know very well, or in written English.

etc. You use etc. at the end of a list to show there are other things, but you aren't going to say them all.

e.g. for example: Fruit, e.g. apples and bananas.

uncountable noun. These nouns have no plural form and can't be used with a or an.

PT past tense (past simple form of an irregular verb)

PP past participle

Vowels

i:	see	/siː/
35%	200	
i	happy	/ˈhæpi/
I	sit	/sɪt/
e	ten	/ten/
æ	hat	/hæt/
a:	father	/'fa:ðə(r)/
D	got	/gpt/
o:	saw	/so:/
υ	put	/put/
u	casual	/ˈkæʒuəl/
u:	too	/tu:/
٨	cup	/kʌp/
3:	bird	/b3:d/
ə	about	/əˈbaʊt/
eı	say	/seɪ/
อบ	go	/gəʊ/
ar	five	/faɪv/
aυ	now	/naʊ/
OI IC	boy	/boɪ/
ເອ	near	/nɪə(r)/
eə	hair	/heə(r)/
ບອ	sure	/ʃʊə(r)/

Consonants

p	pen	/pen/
b	bad	/bæd/
t	tea	/ti:/ vhol begonut a
d	did	/dɪd/
k	cat	/kæt/
g	got	/got/
tſ	cheap	/tʃiːp/
d ₃	jam	/dʒæm/
f	fall	/fo:1/
v	verb	/v3:b/
θ	thin	/θɪn/
ð	this	/ðis/
S	so	/səu/
z	zero	/ziərəu/
S	shoe	br/fur/al recomm sch
3	television	/'telıvızn, telı'vızn/
h	hat	/hæt/
m	map	/mæp/
n	no	/nəʊ/
ŋ	sing	/sin/
1	leg	/leg/
r	red	/red/
j	yes	/jes/
w	wet	/wet/

1 I can understand and say numbers 6

1	one	11	eleven	21	twenty-one	101	a/one hundred and one
2	two	12	twelve	22	twenty-two	140	a/one hundred and forty
3	three	13	thirteen	30	thirty	200	two hundred NOT two hundreds
4	four	14	fourteen	40	forty	1,000	a/one thousand
5	five	15	fifteen	50	fifty	1,050	a/one thousand and fifty
6	six	16	sixteen	60	sixty	1,250	a/one thousand two hundred and fifty
7	seven	17	seventeen	70	seventy	2,000	two thousand
8	eight	18	eighteen	80	eighty	100,000	a/one hundred thousand
9	nine	19	nineteen	90	ninety	1,000,000	a/one million
10	ten	20	twenty	100	a/one hundred		two million NOT two millions

In large numbers (over 999), write a comma (,) between thousands and hundreds, e.g. 11,000, and between millions and thousands, e.g. 3,000,000.

bet	wee	en millions and thousands, e.g. 3,00	00,000.						
0		orrect the mistakes.	spotlight about						
	1	thirty onethirty_one two hundreds three hundred forty twenty two	10		How ma (= 18, 1	any studen 19, 20, 21	oit more or ts are there or 22) It's about	? ~ About	
	4	42500					- USON	er enteril	
	5	one thousand and two hundred							
	6	two thousand three hundred fifty	***************************************						
2	W	rite the middle number in word	ds.						
		24 twenty-five	26	5	118			(may 12214);	120
	1	7		6	243		RIGEY)	(HUC)ES	
	2	19	21	7	999		1/8//		_ 1,001
	3	66	68	8	5,055		3147		5,057
	4	49	51	9	11 300 -				11 302

Write the number in words using about.

- ▶ sixty-eight people about seventy people
- 1 ninety-seven euros ____
- 2 nine students
- 3 thirty-one years ...
- 4 four hundred and ninety ___
- 5 one thousand nine hundred and ninety
- 6 seventy-eight people _
- 7 two hundred and forty-nine thousand _
- 8 nine hundred and eighty thousand.



Test yourself. Cover the words in the table and say the numbers.

2 I can tell the time Do Unit 1 first

A Telling the time 6

What's the time?

What time is it?

1	TA		V.51 8				
1	1 7	It'e	four	0	61	ocl	r
1	1	110	wur	v	-	UCI	7.

(/) It's five past six.

It's four fifteen.

It's quarter past four. It's twenty past six. It's six twenty.

It's half past four. It's four thirty.

It's twenty to seven. It's six forty.

It's quarter to five. It's four forty-five.

It's three minutes to seven. It's six fifty-seven.

Use minutes with to and past when the number of minutes is not five, ten, fifteen, twenty or twenty-five, e.g. three minutes past six NoT threepast six.

Write the times in words.

	3.10 three ten
1	9.15

2 10.25 3 3.35 ...

11.45 ...

7.20

7 2.30 -

4.40

Write the times in words. Use past and to.

12.30 half past twelve

1 7.15 9.30 _

11.35

3.50

8.25

1.03 6

2.45_ 4.17

Test yourself. Look at the clocks. Cover the words and say the times.

B Giving more information **6**

9 a.m. nine o'clock in the morning

midday 12.00 p.m.

five o'clock in the afternoon 5 p.m.

7 p.m. seven o'clock in the evening

7.57 nearly/almost eight o'clock

8.02 just after eight

eleven thirty at night 11.30 p.m.

midnight (12.00 a.m.



Same or different? Write S or D.

8.45 p.m.	8.45 in the evening	S	
3.00 p.m.	nearly 3.00	D	
12.00 at night	midnight		
4.00 a.m.	4.00 in the afternoon		
6.32	nearly 6.30		
11.45 p.m.	11.45 at night		
8.43	nearly quarter to nine		
2.17	quarter past two		
12.03 p.m.	just after midday		
3.00 a.m.	three o'clock		
	3.00 p.m. 12.00 at night 4.00 a.m. 6.32 11.45 p.m. 8.43 2.17 12.03 p.m.	3.00 p.m. nearly 3.00 12.00 at night midnight 4.00 a.m. 4.00 in the afternoon 6.32 nearly 6.30 11.45 p.m. 11.45 at night 8.43 nearly quarter to nine 2.17 quarter past two 12.03 p.m. just after midday	

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

1 When do banks open in your country?

2 Do they close at midday?

3 What time do shops close?

4 What time do restaurant open?

5 What time do they close?

6 When do post offices open and close?

3 I can say days and dates Do Unit 1 first

A Days, months, and seasons 60

days of the week	Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday Sunday
months of the year	January February March April May June July August September October November December
seasons (in Britain)	spring (March – May) summer (June – August) autumn (September – November) winter (December – February)
special days	Christmas Day (25 December) New Year's Day (1 January) your birthday (the day you were born)



Spotlight Capital letters Days and months have a capital letter. Monday NOT monday January NOT january

2 August _____

0	Put the words in the correct	order.	Write the number in the box.
---	------------------------------	--------	------------------------------

1	Wednesday Saturday Monday 1	Fri	day Tuesday Sunday	_ Thursday _
2	autumn spring winter summe	er [
3	December March June Februa April July September May			October 🗌
W	rite the next day, month or season.			
	May June	5	Friday	
	Sunday Monday	6	March	
1	Monday	7	January	

- 3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.
 - 1 Which month is your birthday? _____
 - 2 Which season do you like best? Why?

8 autumn

10 July _____

9 Wednesday _____

- 3 Which day of the week do you like best? Why? _____
- 4 What do you do on New Year's Day?
- 5 What are two other special days in the year, and when are they?
- Test yourself. Cover the days, months and seasons, and say or write them.

3 spring ____

4 November ___

B Ordinal numbers and dates 6

$1^{\rm st}$ first $2^{\rm nd}$ second $3^{\rm rd}$ third $4^{\rm th}$ fourth $5^{\rm th}$ fifth	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		21^{st} twenty-first 22^{nd} twenty-second 23^{rd} twenty-third 30^{th} thirtieth 31^{st} thirty-first
--	--	--	--

Complete the words.

ni hab

	חויינח	5	eig_tn
1	th_rd	6	si_teenth
2	twent_eth	7	fo_rteenth
3	fi_th	8	th_rteenth
4	f_rst	9	s_cond

6 Look at the calendar. Answer the questions. Write the dates as we say them.

spotlight Saying and writing dates

We can write the date like this:

10 March OR 10th March OR 3.10.08 OR 3/10/08 We say the date like this:

What's the date today? ~ It's March the tenth. ~ It's the tenth of March.

Say the year like this:

1980 nineteen eighty 1995 nineteen ninety-five 2006 two thousand and six 2020 twenty twenty

March			Ap	rıı									
S	M	Т	W	Т	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30					

When's ...

- ▶ the first Saturday in March? March the third. OR The third of March.
- 1 the second Tuesday in April?
- 2 the second Wednesday in April?
- 3 the first Sunday in March?
- 4 the first Friday in April? __
- 5 the third Tuesday in April?
- 6 the fifth Saturday in March?
- 7 the third Wednesday in March?
- 8 the fourth Monday in April?

Write the dates or years as we say them.

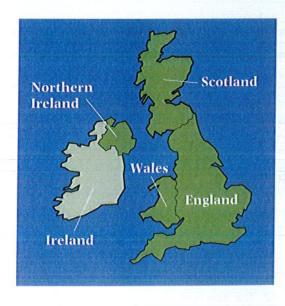
▶ 6.9 The sixth of September. OR September the sixth.

- 7 21.5
- 8 30.11
- 9 22.4
- 10 2015 _____
- 11 Today's date
- 12 The date next Tuesday

4 I can say countries and nationalities 6

Where are you fro	om? Where do you come fro	m?)		
(I com	ne from	(I'm (I speak)		
Area in the world	Country	Nationality (Language)		
Europe	The Czech Republic	Czech		
to the second	France	French		
A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH	Germany	German		
	Greece	Greek		
	Hungary	Hungarian		
	Italy	Italian		
and the second	Poland	Polish		
and the state of the little	Portugal	Portuguese		
	Russia	Russian		
The State of the Control of the Cont	Spain	Spanish		
Simple Control of the	Switzerland	Swiss (German, French, Italian)		
	Turkey	Turkish		
Asia	India	Indian (Hindi)		
Asia/The Far East	China	Chinese (Mandarin, Cantonese)		
	Japan	Japanese		
	South Korea	Korean		
	Thailand	Thai		
North America	Canada	Canadian (English, French)		
	The United States	American (English)		
Central America	Mexico	Mexican (Spanish)		
South America	Argentina	Argentinian (Spanish)		
	Brazil	Brazilian (Portuguese)		
The Middle East	Saudi Arabia	Saudi (Arabic)		
Africa	Egypt	Egyptian (Arabic)		
Australasia	Australia	Australian (English)		

The word for the language and the word for the nationality are usually the same, e.g. *Czech* is the nationality and the language. Sometimes they are different, e.g. people from Mexico are *Mexican*, but they speak *Spanish*. Countries, nationalities, and languages begin with capital letters: *Japan* Nor *Japan*.



spotlight People from a country

To talk about people from a country, we often add 's' to the nationality, e.g. Italians, Brazilians, Thais, Greeks. Some plural forms are irregular: the British, the French, the English, the Spanish, the Chinese, the Japanese, the Swiss.

(Great) Britain = England, Wales, and Scotland

The United Kingdom/The UK = England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland Only people from England are English. People from Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland are not English, but they are British.

1	Tr	ue or false? Write T or F.			
	•	Argentinians speak SpanishT		5	Australians speak Australian.
	1	Saudis şpeak Arabic		6	The Chinese speak Chinese.
	2	Mexicans speak Spanish.		7	Brazilians speak Portuguese.
	3	Thais speak Japanese.		8	Americans speak English.
	4	Hungarians speak Hungarian.	_	9	Czechs speak Polish.
2	Co	omplete the sentences.			
	•	China is in The Far East		5	Argentina is in America
	1	Scotland is in Great		6	Egypt is in
	2	Hungary is in		7	Saudi Arabia is in
	3	Mexico is in Ar	merica.	8	India is in
	4	Thailand is in The	East.	9	Australia is in

3 Write the names of the countries and languages.



	E ngland	, English	6	The C,
1	F		7	Р,
2	G	1	8	Н,
3	S	1 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	9	R,
4	P		10	G,
5			11	Τ

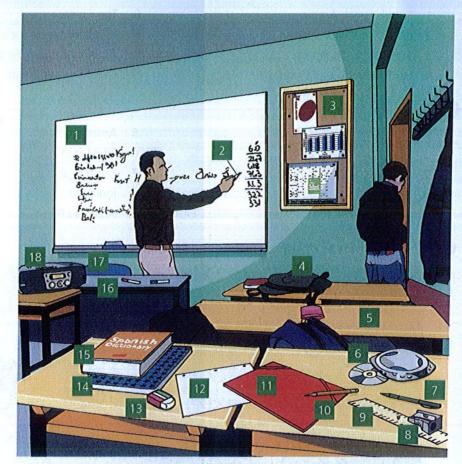
4 Complete the boxes with nationalities ending in these letters.

	100	
-ian	-ish	-an
Italian	11 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	ay said ka siya ba
	and the second second	nd a later to be an in

Test yourself. Cover the nationalities and languages in the table on page 18. Look at the countries and say the nationalities and languages.

5 I can use classroom vocabulary 6

- 1 board
- 2 board pen
- 3 noticeboard
- 4 bag
- 5 desk
- 6 CD player and CD
- 7 pen
- 8 pencil sharpener
- 9 ruler
- 10 pencil
- 11 folder
- 12 piece of paper
- 13 rubber
- 14 notebook
- 15 dictionary
- 16 table
- 17 chair
- 18 cassette player

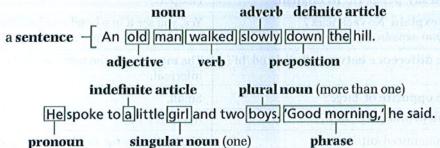


	▶ pen ✓	3 chair	7 dictionary	11 table
	▶ board 🗶	4 rubber	8 ruler	12 pencil sharpener
	1 desk 🗌	5 board pen	9 noticeboard	
	2 piece of paper	6 CD	10 pencil	
2	Add another word to ▶ notebook	Control of the Contro	d or phrase.)
	1 board	4 pencil	112302702	
	2 cassette	5 piece of	and the state of t	
_		- Ile	at home, and four thin	

Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

6 I can use English language words 60





- · There are eight words in the first sentence, and thirteen in the second.
- Walk is a regular verb; the past simple is walked.
- Speak is an **irregular** verb. The past simple is *spoke*, and the **past participle** is *spoken*. (The past participle is used to form the present perfect.)
- Circle the correct answer.
 - ► A and the are adjectives articles
 - 1 A and an are definite/indefinite articles.
 - 2 Woman is a noun/sentence.
 - 3 Up is a preposition/pronoun.
 - 4 Speak is a regular/an irregular verb.
- 5 Spoken is the past simple/past participle of speak.
- 6 Books is singular/plural.
- 7 Go and do are verbs/past simple forms
- 8 Slowly and quickly are adverbs/phrases

Pind the answers for each sentence.

I have three English lessons every week.	a verb have 1 a pronoun	2	a plural noun
There's a young man from Rome in the class.	3 an adjective4 a preposition	5 6	an indefinite articlea definite article
Today, he asked a question, and he spoke quickly.	7 an adverb 8 an irregular past simple	9	a regular past simple
I think he's in the wrong class.	10 a singular noun	11	a sentence

7 I can ask and answer questions about language 6

Question	Answer
What does 'dreadful' mean? (NOT What means 'dreadful'?)	I don't know. = It's a new word for me. OR It means 'terrible'.
What's this called in English?	I can't remember. = I knew the word yesterday, but I don't know it today. OR It's a stamp.
How do you say 'pasaporte' in English?	Passport.
Could you explain 'No vacancies'? (NOT Could you explain me?)	Yes, you see it in a hotel window. It means the hotel is full. There are no free rooms.
What's the difference between 'hello' and 'hi'?	The meaning is the same, but 'hi' is informal.
What's the opposite of 'large'?	Small.
How do you pronounce 'May'?	/meɪ/, like 'day'.
'Eight' is pronounced /aɪt/. Is that right? OR Is that correct?	No, that's wrong . or That's not right. It's pronounced /eɪt/.
How do you spell 'apple'?	I'm not sure. Is it one 'p' or two? or A-double P-L-E. (double P = two Ps)

1 Match 1-6 with a-g.

	How do you spell your name?c	a	It means 'very small'.
1	How do you say 'cup' in German?	b	It's what you say when you meet a friend.
2	What's the opposite of 'closed'?	C	D-E-double N-I-S. ✓
3	What does 'tiny' mean?	d	/tami/
4	How do you pronounce 'tiny'?	e	No, it's wrong.
5	Could you explain 'How are you?'	f	I don't know.
6	'Question' and 'answer' mean the same.	g	Open.
	Is that right?		

2 Complete the questions.

	What does 'awful' mean	? ~ 'Terrible' or 'dreadful'.
1	What's this	in English? ~ It's a frying pan.
2	How do you	'tomato'? ~ /təm'ɑːtəʊ/.
3		you spell 'eye'? ~ I'm not sure. I think it's E-Y-E.
4	What's the difference	'bye' and 'goodbye'? ~ 'Bye' is more informal.
5	'Pen' is the same as 'pencil'. Is	that? ~ No, that's wrong.
6	What's the	of 'interesting'? ~ Boring.
7	What 'en	ormous' mean? ~ It means 'very big'.
8	Could you	'EXIT'? ~ You see it on a door. It means that you can go out there.

Review: Basic English

Unit 1

Do the maths. Write the answer in words.

- ten plus (+) seven = seventeen
- eight minus (-) three = five
- 1 three plus nine = _____
- 2 four plus eleven = _____
- 3 nineteen minus six = _____
- 4 five plus twenty-nine =
- 5 sixteen minus five = _____

- 6 eighty-seven minus eight = _____
- 7 ninety-five plus seventeen = _____
- 8 thirty-five minus eight = _____
- 9 a hundred and five plus seventy =
- 10 three hundred minus fourteen =
- 11 twenty-eight plus thirteen = ____
- 12 one thousand minus forty-seven = ____

Unit 2

Write the times in the box under the clocks. Then add 15 minutes to each time. Write the new times with past or to.

			CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE
five past eleven half past six	twenty-five past five twenty past two	ten to eight midnight twenty to two five to nine	Vispau Totiva
► [07:50] ten to eight	+15 five past eight	4 02:20	+15
1 [3:40]	+15	5 <u>20:55</u> conduction	+15 00 cM 2 0/16
2 [12:00]	+15	6 06:30	+15
3 23:05	+15	7 [1:25]	+15
And the same and t		****	

Unit 3

Complete the sentences.

- 1 A What's the _____today? B The fifth _____ October.
- 2 A I don't like January.
 - B Why?
 - A Because it's the coldest _____ of the _____
- 3 A Which _____ do you like best?
 - B Summer.
- 4 A It's my ______today.
 - B Really? How old are you?
- 5 A I'm going to California on New
 - B Fantastic!

2	W	rite the answers.					
	•	What's the 1st day of th	e week	Monday	exames are we employed		
	1	What's the 3rd month o					
	2	What's the 3rd season o	f the ye	ar in Britain?			
	3	What's the 4th day of th					V adtention to be
	4	What's the 5th month o	f the ye	ar?	arminia .		
	5	What's the 6th day of th					
	6	What's the 7th month o	f the ye	ar?	prompt of		
	7	What's the 9th month o	f the ye	ar?	at Total visit		
	8	What's the 11th month of	of the ye	ear?			
		: A A					
U	n	it 4					
4	۱۸/	rite the first letter of e	ach w	ard Pamamhar	countries a	nd nationalities	
		gin with capital letter					
		Saudi N				reek	
		Britain C	6	zech			
			7	avpt	13	ermany	
		ungary	8	panish	14	ussia	
		exico	9	razil	15	rgentinian	
	4	wiss	10	urkey	16	ortugal	_
		mplete the text.					
		name's Magda, and I'm s					
		d I live with two students:					
		(3). Irina speaks					
		ntre. Our class has many nee Tu(8) wome					
		m Sp (11). Our t	100				Tour students
		(11)	cacino			(,-/,-	
U	ni	t 5					
		your answers.					
	Yo	ou put your things in this.	a bag				
1		ne teacher writes on this in					
2		ou use this if you make a r					
3	YC	ou put notices on this ou find the meaning of wo	ords in t	hic			
4	YC	ou sharpen pencils with th	ic ic	IIIS.	Turbust areas of the server		
5	Vo	ou write new vocabulary in	this				
7		ou listen to CDs on this. —					
8		ou sit on this.					
9		ou sit at one of these.					
		ou can put pieces of paper					

Unit 6

Find 12 more English language words in the square. Write them in the correct spaces below.

	200	-	-0.00	100			741454	SALE OF		THE PARTY	Dist
1	S	P	Α	S	Т	S	-	M	Р	L	E
V	S	T	Α	R	T	1	C	L	E	W	P
D	E	U	P	S	1	N	G	U	L	Α	R
1	N	G	R	E	G	U	L	Α	R	D	Ε
R	Т	M	0	U	D	Υ	L	U	R	J	P
R	E	1	N	T	R	0	S	E	K	Ε	0
E	N	L	0	Α	D	G	T	P	D	C	S
G	C	L	U	Κ	Ε	R	U	L	E	T	1
U	E	D	N	U	W	E	M	U	1	1	Т
L	Υ	Α	D	V	Ε	R	В	R	M	٧	1
Α	R	0	F	0	Ρ	Н	R	Α	S	Ε	0
R	U	W	0	R	D	C	0	L	R	P	N

	Walked, went, saw past simple	
1	I come from France.	
2	Quickly, slowly	
3	In, from, on	
4	Good afternoon, at school	
5	Walk(ed), look(ed), listen(ed)	
6	A, an, the	

7	He, I, they
8	Table, go, very
9	Different, old, big
10	Boy (not boys)
11	Do (did), go (went)
12	Girls (not girl)

Unit 7

Answer the questions. Use a dictionary if necessary.

▶ What does terrible mean? It means very bad or dreadful. What's the opposite of correct? What's the difference between spelling and pronunciation? 2 How do you say hello in your language? 3 How do you pronounce explain? ___ 4 What does wrong mean? _ 5 Tiny means the same as enormous. Is that right?



7 What's this called in English?



How do you spell

8 I can give personal information 6

Sandro is studying English in Cambridge. The receptionist needs some information.

RECEPT	TIONIST	SANDRO	9 1/9	spotlight ()
What	t's your family name?	~ Bertol	i. A d	spotlight information
And y	your first name?	~ Sandr	0.	Information means facts about
Coul	d I have your address?	~ 45 Ali	fred Road.	people or things, e.g. name,
And t	he postcode ?	~ CB2 4	TX.	address, etc. Information is uncountable; don't say
	the receptionist is asking Sa		self and his family.	an information or informations.
(0	indro, where are you from Fr Where do you come fro			UMBVUMBA
	reabouts in Italy? r Where in Italy exactly?)	~ Pisa.		
	do you do in Pisa? R What's your job?)	~ I'm a	doctor.	
And a	re you married or single	? ~ I'm ma	arried.	
Have	you got any children?	~ Yes. A	boy and a girl.	
How o	old are they?	~ The bo	y's six and the girl's tw	0.
1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Could I your address have What's your name family	you married? country? u? e? ?	See and the control of the control o	Unit / Answer to a questions Use a Version of the color
•	I need some information			ABOUT YOU
1	What's your		~ Kovács.	ell consenios en a communicación
2	And your		~ Zsuzsa.	
3	Where are you		~ Hungary.	Marinta and an artist and a second a second and a second
4			The state of the s	pest.
5	And I	have your addre		
6	And the	?	~ 1113.	to the production of the second of the secon
7	And what	you do?	~ I'm an engineer.	29 (15 Vest)
8	Are you	10.700	~ No, I'm still single.	
9	How			
		ACCES TO SECURITY		

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions above, or ask another student.

9 I can fill in a form 6

Meaning	Word	Example	ABOUT YOU
single or married man married woman single woman single or married woman	Mr Mrs Miss Ms	Miss	
family name	surname	Rodriguez	(+125) (200)
first name(s)	forename(s)	Maria Helena	
day, month, and year you were born	date of birth	12 June 1985	1000
7/6/6/	nationality	Argentinian) in the same
first language	mother tongue	Spanish	The state of the s
A Contract	home address	California 2000, Piso 12 Buenos Aires C1289AAN	San Zerria
phone number during the day	daytime tel	[54] 11 4302 8000	d and backfulgous acti
no means 'number'	mobile no	0341 241248	vaggaté una sense a se vagit fera espettat e va
NOT email number	email address	malena@latinoa.com.ar	govers Dayo's white
married or single?	marital status	single	Takena taken baran
job	occupation	sports teacher	
elementary? intermediate? etc. tick = ✓	level of English (please tick)	elementary 🗸 intermediate advanced	elementary intermediate advanced
your written name	signature	Maria Rodriguez	glastaren Gantiataren

True or false? Write T or F.

- ▶ Miss = married or single woman F
- 1 occupation = married or single _____
- 2 Mrs = married woman ____
- 3 Mr = single or married man ____
- 4 surname = first name _____
- 5 tick = **✓** _____
- 6 forename = family name ____

- 7 level = write your name ____
- 8 marital status = married or single ____
- 9 mother tongue = mother's name ____
- 10 email address = where you live _____
- 11 date of birth = today's date _____
- 12 daytime tel = phone number during the day _____
- ABOUT YOU Write your information in the table above.
- Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the meanings. Can you remember the words?

10 I can talk about my family

A Family tree 6 Elsie



Damon's grandmother



Alf his grandfather



his father

Luke

his brother



Maggie



his mother



his uncle



Damon

Karen his sister

James his cousin

Jessica his cousin

All the people here are Damon's relatives. Luke is Dave and Maggie's son. Karen is Dave and Maggie's daughter. Maggie is Dave's wife. Dave is Maggie's husband. Elsie and Alf are Maggie's parents (= mother and father).

Dave is Paul's brother-in-law. Jane is Maggie's sister-in-law. James is Maggie's nephew. Karen is Paul's niece. Luke is Elsie's grandson. Jessica is Elsie's granddaughter.

1	Complete t	the	sentences	about	Damon's	family.
	complete t	LIIC	SCHECHECS	about	Damons	ranning.

- Paul is Elsie and Alf's Son.
- Maggie is Elsie's
- 2 Luke is Paul's
- 3 Jessica is Maggie's
- 4 Maggie is Jane's
- 5 Karen is Jessica's

- 6 Paul is Jane's Elsie is Jessica's
- Paul is Luke's
- Maggie is Jessica's
- 10 James, Maggie, and Alf are Damon's

FEMALE

Complete the table.

	MALE	FEMALE		MALE
	father	mother	6	brother-in-law
1	brother		7	grandfather
2	husband		8	grandson
3	nephew		9	cousin
4	relative		10	parent
5	son	191	11	uncle



Test yourself. Cover the male words in Exercise 2. Look at the female words. Say the male words.

ABOUT YOU Draw your family tree. Write the names and brother, sister, uncle, etc.

B Family history 6

My parents got married 25 years ago. Two years later, my brother, Luke, was born. Then I was born a year after that. I've also got a sister, Karen, who is two years younger than me, so there are five of us in my family. Luke's got a friend, Sue, and they live in a small flat. Karen and I still live with our mum and dad. We spend a lot of time together.



Glossary

get married become husband and wife (get divorced stop being husband and wife) be born start your life have got have there are five of us NOT we are five friend see picture below mum INF mother dad INF father spend time with someone be with someone and do things with them together with each other

spotlight How old are you?

Damon is 22 (years old). NOT He has 22 (years). His brother is older than him. He's 23. His sister is younger than him. She's 20. Alf's the oldest in the family. Karen's the youngest in the family.

Use the practice exercises on the CD-ROM.



True or false? Write T or F.

- ▶ Damon is Luke's older brother. F
- Damon's parents are divorced.
- 2 Damon was born after Luke.
- 3 Luke is younger than Karen.
- 4 Luke and Sue live together.
- 5 Luke's mum has two sons.
- 6 Damon is Sue's friend.
- 7 There are four in Damon's family.
- 8 Karen is the youngest in the family.
- 9 Damon and Karen are often together. _

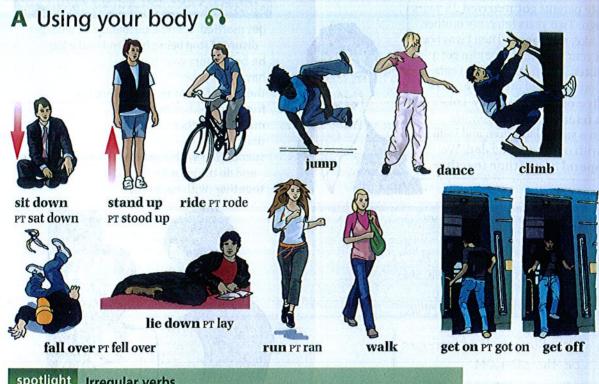
Write the words in correct sentences.

- ► his / divorced / are / parents His parents are divorced.
- born / I / 1989 / in / was ...
- 2 spend / of / together / we / lot / time / a
- 3 older / my / than / girlfriend / me / is ______
- 4 in / six / my / of / are / family / there / us _
- 5 the / family / I / youngest / in / my / am _
- 6 brother / younger / 've got / sister / an / older / and / a / l ...

ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 How many people are there in your family?
- 2 When were you born?
- 3 Have you got any brothers and sisters? If yes, are they older or younger than you?
- 4 In your family, who do you spend a lot of time with?
- 5 Do you all live together? ___

11 I can describe physical actions



spotlight Irregular verbs

The verbs sit, stand, run, fall, ride, lie and get are irregular. The past simple of these verbs is not formed by adding ed. There is a list of the past simple and past participle forms of all the irregular verbs in the book on page 202.

Write the present form of the ver	1	Write the	present form	of the	verbs.
-----------------------------------	---	-----------	--------------	--------	--------

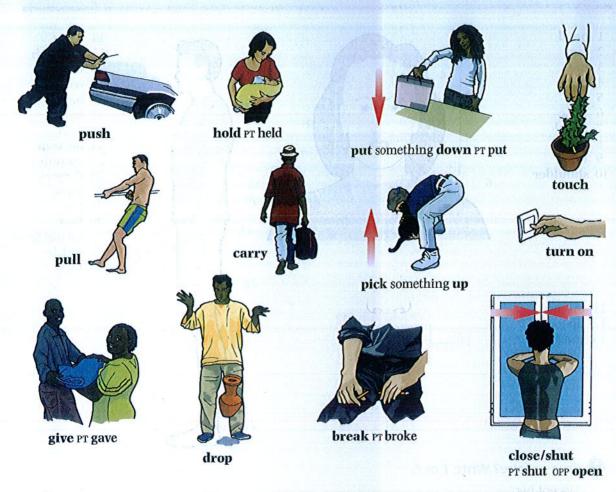
	walked walk	3	rode	6	got on
1	lay down	4	climbed	7	ran
2	fell over	5	sat down	8	stood up

Complete the sentences. You need the past simple in sentences 6 – 9.

•	ı sat do	own at my desk and worked for two hours.	
		up when the teacher comes into the class	
2	I often	to work in the summer – it's only twenty minutes on f	oot.
3	I want to	Mount Kilimanjaro next year.	
4	Do you often	when you go to clubs?	
5	The doctor asked me to	down on the bed.	
6	The boys	into the swimming pool.	
7	She	her bike to school this morning.	
8	I was late, so I	to the bus stop, but I over.	
9	She	off the bus, went into the station and	_ a train.

Test yourself. Cover the words and say the verb for each picture.

B Using your hands 60



(4) r	Make	words	from	the	letters.
--------------	------	-------	------	-----	----------

- ivge _give
 rrcay ______
 nurt fof ______
 tpu wond ______
 seloc ______
 thuco ______
 pord ______

وهمرا
موسسه زبان دهخدا
dehkhodaedu,com

(5) Can you do these things with one	hand or do you need two? Write 1 or 2
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

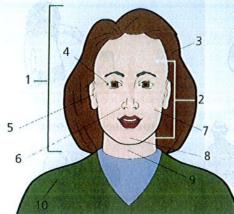
- 4 pull your hair _____ touch your hair _____
 5 turn off a radio _____ hold a radio _____
 6 drop a ruler _____ break a ruler _____
 7 carry a door _____ close a door _____
- 8 pick up a baby _____ hold a baby _____
- **6** Test yourself. Cover the words and say the verb for each picture.

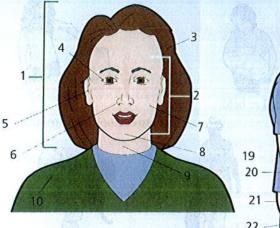
12 I can name parts of the body 6



- 6 nose 7 cheek
- 8 chin 9 neck
- 10 shoulder





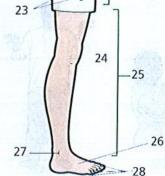




- 14 chest
- 15 stomach
- 16 waist
- 17 wrist
- 18 hand
- 19 back
- 20 arm
- 21 bottom
- 22 thumb 23 fingers
- 24 knee
- 25 leg
- 26 foot
- (plural feet)
- 27 ankle
- 28 toes

- 12 lip
- 13 tooth (plural teeth)





True or false? Write T or F.

I've got two ...

- ▶ eyes ____ ▶ necks F
- ears_ 4 waists __
- 1 noses 2 lips _____
- knees shoulders _
- backs

wrists ___

- thumbs hands
- 11 ankles
 - 12 heads
- 13 arms_ mouths

Which one is different? Circle it.

- ▶ finger thumb (waist) hand
- 1 foot wrist toe ankle 2 arm hand wrist stomach
- 3 neck ears nose lips
- 4 cheeks finger chin hair
- 5 mouth teeth lips shoulder
- 6 eyes legs knees ankle
- 7 shoulder chest neck bottom

Complete the words.

- ▶ hair
- 1 c___n
- 3 c...__t
- 4 t___h
- 5 b___k
- 6 f__e 7 n__e
- 9 wa___t

Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Name the parts of the body.

13 I can describe people

A General description 60 How tall is he?) (He's 175 cms (tall). (How much does she weigh?)(She weighs about 60 kgs.) average weight overweight slim average height tall She's not very attractive. (very) good-looking. (very) attractive. (very) attractive. spotlight thin, fat, ugly True or false? Write T or F. ▶ If you are overweight, you aren't slim. __ · Thin means slim, but slim is more positive. 1 Average height means not tall and not short. It isn't polite to tell someone 2 Attractive and good-looking mean the same. they are fat. It is more polite to You can say a man is good-looking or beautiful. say they are overweight. 4 If someone is fat, they are overweight. · The opposite of beautiful/ The answer to 'How much does he weigh?' is '200 cms'. good-looking is ugly, but it isn't polite to tell someone 'How tall are you?' is correct. they're ugly. 7 It is polite to call someone fat and ugly. Thin and slim mean the same, but thin is more positive. Complete the dialogues. Don't use the words in italics in your answer. ▶ Is he attractive? ~ Yes, he's _good—looking She's not tall or short, really. ~ No, she's average 2 Are the two brothers attractive? ~ Yes, they're both ____ 3 Is she guite thin? ~ Yes, she's very ___ He's about average weight. ~ Yes, he _____ Is he overweight? ~ Yes, he's a bit ____

Is she very attractive? ~ Yes, she's ___

B Hair and eyes 60

resum Result	How long?	What colour?	What kind?	i na
	short	blonde	straight	
She's got	medium-length	light brown dark brown	curly	hair
	long	grey black	wavy S	
		brown eyes 🖜 🖔		
He's got	0	green eyes blue eyes	3 >	0
	a beard	a moustache	enidual-fran	Dance-ph 4

- 4 Cross out the adjective you don't need.
 - ▶ She's got long, dark brown, black hair. (or She's got long, dark brown, black hair.)
 - 1 I've got medium-length, short, curly hair.
 - 2 Her hair is short, blonde, light brown, and wavy.
 - 3 My sister's hair is short, long, and curly.
 - 4 My brother's got short, grey, black hair and a moustache.
 - 5 My father's got a beard and long, wavy, straight hair.
- 5 Complete the questions. (You will write your answers in Exercise 6.)

D	Is your hair brown? Is it dark brown or light brown?	No, it's blonde.
1	Is your hair long, ml, or s?	nuel compolato est se
2	What colour is it: bl, bl, br, or g?	
3	Is your hair st, w, or c?	
4	Have you got a b or a m ?	
5	Have you got breyes?	

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 5. Then, if possible, tell another person about yourself.

I've got long, dark hair and...

C How old are they?

Age	Word/phrase
→ 18 months; before they can walk	a baby
$2 \rightarrow 10 \text{ or } 11$	a child plural children
13 → about 17	a teenager or a young person plural young people
18→	an adult
about 45 → 60	a middle-aged person
65→	an elderly man or woman (more polite than old)

spo	tlight	Other phrases for age
in	his her	teens (13 → about 17)
in	my his her	early twenties $(20 \rightarrow 23)$ mid-thirties $(34 \rightarrow 36)$ late fifties $(57 \rightarrow 59)$

OT A	Match	1	_ 8	with	a	_	i
W 100	Match		- 0	VVILII	а		٠.

- ▶ me (45) __d 1 my wife (38) _____ 2 my son (6 months) _____ 3 my daughter (7) _____ 4 my brother (47) _____
- b in her late thirties c a teenager d in my mid-forties 🗸 e a baby f in her early sixties 5 my nephew (14) _____ g an adult against all a sate had the star earlier. 6 my aunt (63) _____ 7 my father (79)___ h middle-aged
- 8 my niece (21) ____
- ABOUT YOU Write the names of people in your family, or tell another student.
 - ▶ a baby Marcus (my sister's son) 4 an elderly woman _____ a young person _____ 5 an elderly man _____ 2 a middle-aged person ____ 6 a baby _____ 3 someone in his/her twenties ___ 7 someone in his/her fifties ____

a elderly

i a child

- Test yourself. Cover column two of the table. Look at the 'age' column and say the words and phrases.
- Read the police description. Which man are the police looking for, X or Y?

The man we are looking for is in his mid-thirties. He is slim, with dark brown curly hair and a moustache. If you see him, please ring the police on 0088 997 4422.



1	Write a description of the other man. Use the text above to help you.

The other man is

14 I can talk about character

A What's he/she like? 6

Word	Example	Meaning
friendly	The students in my class are all really friendly; it's great.	happy to meet and talk to other people ore unfriendly
kind	He visited me a lot in hospital, which was really kind .	warm, friendly and always wanting to help other people
nice	I met Colin on holiday and he's a really nice guy.	kind and friendly (a very important word in spoken English) syn pleasant opp horrible
fun	I love Karen; she's great fun .	something or someone that makes you happy
funny	John makes me laugh – he's just a really funny man.	making you laugh
relaxed	My parents are very relaxed : they don't get angry if I'm late.	calm
clever	Tom is very clever – the best student in our class.	able to learn and understand very quickly syn intelligent opp stupid
quiet	She's quiet, but she can be funny.	someone who is quiet doesn't say very much
serious	I like our teacher but she's very serious.	someone who is serious thinks a lot and doesn't laugh very much

0	Co	emplete the words.			spotlight	What's like?
	•	f <u>u</u> n	4	n e	ENGLES CONTRACTOR	question to find out more about
	1	f y	5	clr	someone or	
	2	q t	6	fy	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	like? ~ He's very nice.
	3	$r \perp l \perp x \perp d$	7	la h	NOT He's like What was t	very nice. he film like ? ~ Great!

Answer the questions.

What's...

▶ a synonym for nice? pleasant

1 the opposite of friendly?

2 a synonym for clever?

3 the opposite of nice?

4 the opposite of clever?

Shape of thinks a lot and doesn't laugh a lot?

7 is usually calm?

8 always wants to help others?

Complete the conversations.

1	What's Alex like	? ~ He's nice, but he's very	He doesn't laugh much.
2	What	_ Ana's parents like? ~ Well, her mother's great _	; I like her very
	much. But her fath	er doesn't like people very much – he's really	
3	was	your grandmother like? ~ She was very	– she always helped
	everyone And she	was too She went to university	

B We like each other 6

why we like each other



Gemma: "I met Sophie at university. I was on my own, and she came up and talked to me; she's like that. What's interesting is that we're complete opposites. She's very happy to meet new people, but I'm really shy; she's very sociable, I'm quiet; she's sporty, and I'm not. But it wasn't important. We became friends and shared a flat for two years. I'm very organized and did most of the housework. Sophie's not very tidy, and she can be lazy around the house. But she's a great cook and a really nice person."

3 usually tidy or untidy?

Glossary

on my own alone or without other people be complete opposites be very different shy If you're shy, you can't talk easily to people you don't know.

sociable friendly and liking to talk to people sporty liking sport and good at it share a flat live in the same flat as another person

organized An organized person plans things well.

tidy A tidy person likes everything to be in the right place. opp untidy

lazy A lazy person doesn't like working. OPP hardworking

spotlight really

6 a very organized person?

Really is important in spoken English. It means 'very' and you can use it before most adjectives.

I'm in a **really** nice class. She was **really** horrible to me.

	Lair reprint trap	vords in correct sentences. Herr Amaroed Award. They work to	
Re	ead the text again. Are these statements	true or false? Write T or F.	
	Sophie likes sport	INCOMES OF THE PROPERTY OF	Constitution of the second
1	Gemma was alone when she met Sophie.		
2	Gemma and Sophie are very different.	do the exercises	TOTA DOV
3	Sophie likes meeting new people.	STORY STORY	01 \
4	They lived together at university.		
5	Gemma's sociable.		
6	Sophie's very unfriendly.		
7	Sophie's untidy.		
8	Gemma doesn't plan things.		
	Milas	mawada mesaesal bira	
A	BOUT YOU Write your answers or ask and	other student.	
W	hat are you like? Are you		
1	sporty or not sporty?	4 lazy or hardworking?	
2	a very relayed person?	5 quiet or very sociable?	

15 I can describe relationships

A Romantic relationships 60

Max is my partner, and we have a very good relationship. We've been together for about two years. I started to go out with him after I came to London. We met at my best friend's house, and because Max lived near me, it was easy for us to get to know each other. Now Max wants us to get married and have a baby, but I'm not sure. I have friends who are happily married, but I also know married couples who have split up and are now divorced. I don't want that to happen to us.



Glossary

partner someone you have a romantic relationship with (your friend, wife or husband)

be together be in a romantic relationship

go out with someone have a romantic relationship with someone ex-wife a person who was your wife in the past

(also ex-husband)

get to know someone learn about and become friends with someone get married become husband and wife have a baby become a new mother/father couple two people, often in a romantic relationship split up stop having a romantic relationship divorced married in the past but not now

spotlight

relationship

You have a **relationship** with someone. It can be good or bad.

I have a good **relationship** with my flatmate.

He has a difficult **relationship** with his father.

We often talk about romantic relationships with wives, boyfriends, etc.

1	Write the	words	in	correct	sentences.
---	-----------	-------	----	---------	------------

- ▶ get/to/they/married/want They want to get married.
- 1 baby / last / had / a / year / they
- 2 split up / January / they / in ____
- 3 have / good / a / very / relationship / we
- 4 you / how / her / get to know / did / ?
- 5 three / together / for / they / years / were
- 6 with / six / went / him / months / I / for / out _____

2 Complete the sentences.

- ► They have a very good relationship.
- 1 When did they _____ a baby?
- 2 My friend and I have been _____ for two months.
- 3 I know Phil and Sue very well. They're a lovely _____
- 4 She went _____ with him last year, but they split _____ in January.
- 5 Sonia is his _____ friend, but they still talk to each other.
- 6 My parents were married for twenty years, but now they're _____. My father has a new

_____, but I don't think they're going to _____ married.

B Friends 60



each other

Sophie: "I get on very well with Gemma – she's great. I don't know why, because we're completely different. We first met at university, and then we became flatmates. If I have a problem, Gemma is the first person I ask for advice – and she always gives me good advice. We don't see each other very often now, because we live in different parts of the country, but I've known her for a long time, and she will always be my closest friend."

Glossary

get on (well) with someone have a good relationship with someone

meet PT met see and speak to someone for the first time

become flatmates start to be flatmates (also become friends)

flatmate person you live with, but not in a romantic relationship

advice an opinion or information that you give to help someone with a problem (You give advice or you give someone advice.)

see someone talk to or visit someone know someone be friends with someone or have met them

closest friend most important friend (also best friend)

spotlight each other

Pam and Mike really loved **each other**. (Pam loved Mike, and Mike loved Pam.) The two girls never listen to **each other**. (A doesn't listen to B, and B doesn't listen to A.)

Are the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.

	We met last year.	I have known her for a year.	S
1	We live near each other.	We are flatmates.	i hor
2	We don't get on very well.	We have a very good relationship.	1001
3	I see her every Saturday.	I meet her every Saturday.	TOUT
4	She's my best friend.	She's my closest friend.	Total (
5	We became friends.	We stopped being friends.	
6	She gives me advice.	She helps me with my problems.	eru) h

ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 Who is your closest friend?
- 2 How long have you known him/her?
- 3 Where did you meet? ...
- 4 How did you get to know him/her?
- 5 How often do you see each other?
- 6 Why do you get on well with him/her?

16 I can say how I feel

A Physical feelings 60

Word/phrase	Example	Meaning
What's the matter?	What's the matter? ~ Nothing.	What's the problem?
be/feel tired	I feel tired. I'm going to bed.	want to rest or sleep
be/feel hungry	I'm hungry. Is there anything to eat?	want something to eat
be/feel thirsty	I'm thirsty. Can I have a juice?	want something to drink
be/feel boiling	I'm boiling. Can we open a window?	very, very hot
be/feel freezing	Where's my coat? I'm freezing.	very, very cold
be/feel nervous	Did you feel nervous before the exam? ~ Yes, I did, but it was OK.	
be/feel ill	He felt ill after the meal. I think he had too much to eat.	
not be/feel well	He doesn't feel well , so I told him to go to bed.	

How do you feel? Write your ans

- ➤ You're outside. It's -10 degrees. I'm freezing.
- 1 It's the end of a working day.
- 2 It's minutes before an important exam.
- 3 You've had nothing to drink for hours.
- 4 You've had nothing to eat for hours.
- 5 You're working. It's 35 degrees.
- 6 Your body temperature is 39.5 degrees.

2 Complete the dialogues.

- ► When's lunch? ~ I don't know. Are you hungry ?
- 1 What's the ______ ? ~ I _____ ill.
- 2 Are you ______? ~ Yes, I'm going to bed.
- 3 What's the ______ ? ~ I'm _____ . I need a coat.
- 4 It's very hot in here. ~ Yes, I know. I'm _____.
- 5 Is it your driving test tomorrow? ~ Yes, and I'm feeling a bit _____.
- 6 _____ the matter? ~ I don't feel _____.
- Test yourself. Cover the words and examples, and look at the meaning. Can you say the words?

B Emotions 6



1 He's happy.



2 She's sad. SYN unhappy



3 He's excited.



4 She's worried.



5 He's angry.



She's frightened. SYN scared



7 He's embarrassed. 8 She's surprised.





9 He's in love.



10 She's upset.

				200	
s	po	tп	an	T a	q
-	Padistrati	and the same	~ 80		

et + adjective

Get can mean 'become' or 'start to be'. My wife gets worried if I'm late. The children got very excited at the party.

Comp	ete	the	words.

- ▶ happy
- 1 ang ___
- 2 wor ____
- 3 up ____
- 4 sca___
- 5 sur_____
- unh _____
- 8 emb _____
- 9 ex_____

Complete the sentences.

- _____ when I heard that her mother was very ill. ▶ I was _sad
- 1 The teacher got _____ because the children were running round the classroom.
- 2 I got 100% in my English exam. I was very happy but also very _
- 3 I got very ______ yesterday because I couldn't find my credit card. I found it this morning.
- 4 My brothers get very _____ when they're watching football on TV.
- 5 I made a stupid mistake and everyone laughed. I felt very ____
- 6 My sister and Joe are getting married. My parents are ______ because they like him.
- 7 I was very _____ when my best friend found a new friend.
- 8 My aunt never travels by plane. She's _____ of flying.
- 9 They met on holiday. I think they're in _____



Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

Review: People

Unit 8

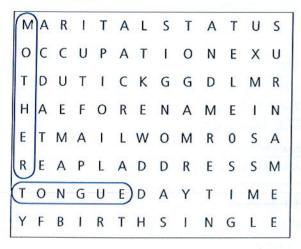
Complete the dialogue using information in the notes to help you.

	Helena Costa	
	Rua da Marquesa de Santos 63	
	São Paulo	
	05065 - 002	
	Brazil	
	Art teacher	
	Married; one son, Marco, 7	
Α	Hello there. Now, what's your family name?	
В	Costa.	
Α	Right, and your first (1)	?
В	Helena.	
Α	OK, Helena, and where do (2) from?	
D	I'm /2)	

A	Oh, where in Brazil (4)?
В	
A	Right, and could (5)
	your address?
В	It's Rua da Marquesa de Santos 63, São Paulo.
A	And the (6)?
В	It's 05065-002.
Α	And what do you (7) ?
В	I(8) an art teacher.
A	Oh, really? And (9)
	married?
В	Yes, I am. And I've got a son.
Α	Oh, (10)
	is he?
В	He's seven.

Unit 9

Find 11 more words, phrases, or short words from the unit. You can go up \uparrow , down \downarrow , or across \longrightarrow .



Unit 10

1 Find 13 more family words in the word-square.

A	G	0	R	E	L	Α	T	- 1	V	Ε	S
G	S	J	0	G	Υ	W	E	S	G	T	1
K	1	D	Α	U	G	H	T	E	R	D	0
0	S	Y	M	E	F	0	T	N	A	U	M
A	T	В	X	H	U	S	В	Α	N	D	1
U	E	R	1	C	U	N	L	1	D	Q	(5)
N	R	В	R	0	T	Н	E	R	F	U	0
T	-1	P	W		N	C	L	E	Α	1	(N)
L	N	0	-1	S	T	1	C	Α	T	M	Ŭ
0	L	W	F	1	S	N	E	P	H	Ε	W
P	Α	R	E	N	T	S	J	0	E	Т	1
R	W	U	N	1	E	C	E	E	R	F	Α

2	Correct one mistake in each sentence.
	► He's eighteen years. He 's eighteen.
	1 My brother has eighteen years old
	2 born in 1990
	3 My sister is younger that me.
	4 His parents are divorce.
	5 There are five of we in my family.
	6 She is more old than her brother.
	7 We spend together a lot of time
	8 Who is the youngest of the family?
11	nit 11
	er en en en et datt, et im and acticative en res <mark>kingtimest</mark> om en propriet en
1	Complete the table with the verbs in the box.
	push ✓ walk pick something up stand up hold pull jump carry
	drop turn something off run ride put something down climb
	Using your hands Using your feet or legs
8	
	push Plyded 6 Partirit virgorial of the second software the second of the second o
	in year right than a rager right the recommendation of the recomme
	in English and the control of the co
9	
2	Circle the correct word.
	You get on a bus/a house. 6 You can hold a bag/a classroom.
1	You can open a door/a light. 7 You can break some juice/a pencil.
2	You can touch a park/a wall. 8 You can climb a tree/a bus.
3	You can turn on a radio/a watch. 9 You can close a TV/a book.
100	You can pick up a car/a bicycle. 10 You can sit down on a bed/the sea.
	You can ride a car/a bicycle.
5	You can fide a carra bicycle.
U	nit 12
1	Above or below the waist? Write A (above) or B (below).
	foot B 2 ankle 5 shoulder 8 knee 11 bottom
	head A 3 foot 6 chin 9 toes 12 neck
1	ears 4 chest 7 leg 10 nose 13 mouth
2	Write another part of the body which is between the other two. Look at the example.
	nose mouth chin 3 wrist fingers 6 eyes mouth
1	handshoulder 4 ankletoes
2	

Unit 13

1 Write about the people.

She's tall, s	slim and attractive. She	e's got medium-length, dark b	prown hair. She's a teenager.
		Xone the source	Complete the tests with a
-			
3	21.00		
in your early thirt a teenager middle-aged Unit 14 Complete the t	in you elderl able with words from	y 1 ur mid-twenties y the box.	a child in your early sixties in your late thirties
Positive friendly	Negative unfriendly	Positive or negative	funny stupid quiet clever friendly horrible kind untidy sociable organized serious unfriendly
2 Does she meet n	very <u>pleasant</u> ny work. ~ No, she's very ew people easily? ~ No, s	 /	

5 She's clever, isn't she? ~ Yes, very ___

6 Were you with other people? ~ No, I was ____

7 She makes me laugh. ~ I know, she's very _____. 8 She plans everything. ~ Yes, she's very _____.

2

1 2 3

Unit 15

1 Circle the correct word.

Lucy met/knew John at a disco when she was just twenty. She (1) got/went out with him for a year. Then suddenly, one weekend, he took her to Paris where they got (2) marry/married. They have a very good (3) relation/relationship, and they (4) get/go on well with each other's family, too. Last year, they (5) got/had a baby girl called Paula. They've been (6) together/each other for eight years now. I don't think they will ever split (7) off/up, or (8) get/go divorced, because they are a very happy (9) couple/two.

2 Complete the questions with a verb from the box.

	become (x2) is (x2) give get (x2)	are √ see
	Are they married?	5 Does your mother you good advice?
1	How did you to know Jack?	6 How did you flatmates?
2	When did you friends with Jana?	7 Do you on well with your sister?
3	Elena your closest friend?	8 your cousin divorced?
4	Do you your friend often?	

Unit 16

Correct the spening mistakes.	
► He's frightend. frightened	6 I feel tierd

- 1 Why are they exited? 7 She's scard of dogs. 8 Is he nervos?
- 5 I'm very worrid.

and the enalling mistakes

2 Are these feelings positive or negative? Write P or N.

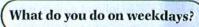
- She's very sad. N
 My daughter's excited about the dog.
- 2 She's really unhappy at the moment.
- He was embarrassed about it. _____

 I don't feel well. _____
- 5 It's freezing in this room.

- 6 My brother's in love.
- 7 He's scared of her. ____
- 8 I was very upset about it. ___
- 9 I felt nervous before I met him.
- 10 They're all happy. ____

17 I can describe my routine

A Weekdays (Monday to Friday) 60





I usually get up at 7.00.





I get dressed.



I have breakfast.



I usually leave home at 8.00.



I get to work at 8.30.



I finish work at 5.00.



I have dinner at 8.15.





I sleep seven hours a night.

spotlight usually and normally

I usually/normally go to work by bus means that I go to work by bus most days.

Match the verbs in column 1 with words in columns 2 and 3. Write the sentences.

	1	2	3	yana album Theattlein Salah
	I get up 🗸	work	before breakfast	I get up at 7.30 a.m.
1	I get	at 🗸	at 11 o'clock	I was not been a series
2	I have	seven hours	7.30 a.m. 🗸	Americani in the control of the cont
3	I leave	dressed	at 6 p.m.	Dittory .
4	I finish	home	with my family	
5	I have	dinner	a night	
6	I go	breakfast	at 8.00 a.m	
7	1 sleep	to bed	at 8.30 a.m.	

Complete the questions with the correct verb. (You will write your answers in Exercise 3.)

		ABOUT YOU
	What time do you usually get up in the morning?	I get up at 7.30.
1	Do you dressed before or after breakfast?	
2	Do you a shower in the morning?	
3	What time do you home in the morning?	
4	What time do you to school/university/work?	
5	Who do you dinner with?	
6	What time do you normally to bed?	

- 3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 2, or ask another student.
- Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the sentences. Say the phrases.

B Weekends (Saturday and Sunday) 60

What do you do at the weekend?

During the week I usually stay in after school. I often study in the evenings, watch TV, listen to music, or just talk to my family. Once or twice a week, my friend comes round and we have dinner together or go and see a film. At the weekend, I go out a lot more. On Saturday morning I usually go shopping with a friend, or I go to the gym, and sometimes I study in the afternoon. I go out with my friend in the evening. On Sundays, I get up late. We often go for a walk, and in the summer we play tennis.

Glossary

at the weekend on Saturday and Sunday during the week from Monday to Friday stay in stay at home once a week one time in every week twice a week two times in every week come round come to my home go out leave home to go to a bar, cinema, restaurant, etc. go shopping go to the shops to buy clothes, CDs, etc. (When you do the shopping you buy food.) go to the gym

go for a walk have a short walk to enjoy yourself play tennis

Find nine more phrases. You can go up ↑, down ↓, or across →.

the	shopping	go	for	a
do	week _	or	once	walk
during -	> the	twice	a	week
stay	tennis	go	shopping	at
in	play	go	gym	the
come	round	to	the	weekend

Complete the sentences.

	I go to a restaurant Or	or twice a week.		1 2 1
1	Do you want to	shopping?		19/97
2	Come	to my flat after work.		
3	I can't	tennis this weekend.		موسسه زبان دهخدا
4	Do you want to go	on Saturday?	HAVE MADELL DID BUT COLUMN	dehkhodaedu.com
		e week I usually stay		
6	I'm really tired today be	ecause I went to bed	last night.	
7	What are you doing	the weekend?		
8	I go to the	twice a week because I like to	o exercise.	
9	I often	the shopping very	, at 8.00 in the morning	
0	We often go and	a film on Sunday.		

C Frequency words 60

always often sometimes occasionally hardly ever never

These adverbs go before the main verb (e.g. get up), but after an

He sees out every degree the goes out on Monday. These lays

verb (e.g. get up), but after an auxiliary verb (e.g. do, does, have, can or be).

I **always** get up late on Sundays. Do you **often** go out in the evening? We **occasionally** go for a walk. I'm **hardly ever** ill. He goes out every day means 'he goes out on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday'. Be careful!

He works every day means 'he works from Monday to Sunday'. He works all day means 'he works from 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.'

Is the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.

•	I always go shopping on Saturdays.	I go shopping every Saturday.	S
1	I sometimes work at home.	I often work at home.	19 19
2	She's hardly ever late for work.	She's rarely late for work.	e nik
3	We often finish classes early.	We finish classes early every day.	on that
4	I never eat meat.	I occasionally eat meat.	112113
5	She always has a shower in the morning.	She has a shower every morning.	2.00
6	In August we play tennis every day.	In August we play tennis all day.	7,0

8 Write the sentences using a word from the box.

	every day	always	often 🗸	hardly ever	all day	occasionally	never
	Hiro goes to	o restauran	ts two or thre	ee times a week.	Hiro oft	en goes to rest	aurants.
1						4	
2	Hiro goes to	o the gym o	once a year			do National Control of Control	
3	Haruko stay	ys in seven r	nights a weel	ζ			
4	Hiro studies	s from 9.00	to 5.00.				
5	Haruko doe	esn't have a	shower in th	e morning			
6	Hiro goes to	o the cinem	a about six ti	mes a year.			

ABOUT YOU True or false? If a sentence is false, change the word in bold to make it true.

-	I hardly ever play tennis. False. I often play tennis.
1	I always have a shower before breakfast.
2	I often go out on Friday evening.
3	I never listen to music in the evening.
4	I rarely study on Sunday.
5	I sometimes watch TV at the weekend.
6	I never work in the evening.
7	I usually go shopping on Monday.
8	I occasionally go to the gym after dinner.

18 I can talk about clothes

A Clothes 60



- 2 top
- 3 jumper SYN sweater
- 4 trousers
- 5 jeans
- 6 skirt
- 7 dress
- T-shirt
- 9 jacket
- 10 suit
- 11 coat
- raincoat



Complete the words.

- ▶ s<u>u</u>it
- $1 j_{---}t$
- 2 t____s
- 3 j____r
- 4 c__t

- 5 r____t T-___t
- d___s
- 8 j___s

Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

spotlight

wear

I often wear jeans. She isn't wearing a skirt today. I wore a blue shirt yesterday.





















pink





grey

black

dark blue

pale blue or light blue

3 Look at the clothes above. True or false? Write T or F.

- ▶ a green sweater ____T
- ▶ red trousers F
- 1 a pale blue shirt ____
- 2 dark blue jeans _____
- 3 a light blue coat _____
- 4 grey trousers _____
- 5 a black suit _____
- 6 a brown jacket _____ 7 a pale yellow top _____
- 8 a pink raincoat _____
- 9 a blue skirt ____
- 10 an orange and white T-shirt
- 11 a purple dress
- 12 a cream jumper



Test yourself. Cover the words and name the colours.



19 I can buy clothes Do Unit 18 first

A Describing clothes 60 long 2 short 3 cheap 4 expensive smart casual 6 small/little 7 large/big 8 uncomfortable comfortable 10 tight 11 12 loose I don't like it - it's horrible/awful. I like it - it's really nice/lovely. Look at the pictures and describe the clothes. 5 a L______ T-shirt ▶ a cheap tie 6 an e_____ tie __ skirt 7 s clothes c_____shoes _____ skirt 3 a s_____ handbag 4 c_____clothes Circle the correct word. My handbag is very large/small, so I put lots in it. 1 I like these trainers, but they're very comfortable/uncomfortable. 2 I've got some really nice/horrible boots. I wear them a lot. 3 At the weekend, I usually wear casual/smart clothes. 4 I haven't got much money, so I don't wear cheap/expensive clothes. 5 He's only seven years old, so just buy him a small/large T-shirt. 6 You need your long/short coat today; it's really cold. If you are going to the gym, it's better to wear tight/loose clothes. That suit is awful/lovely – you must buy it.

- Write the opposite of the underlined word.
 - You need a <u>large</u> belt. <u>small</u>

 She's wearing a <u>long</u> coat. _____
- 4 Was the belt very <u>cheap</u>?
- 5 She doesn't want <u>tight</u> trousers.
- 2 Are those boots comfortable?
- 6 Does this look nice?
- 3 We can wear smart clothes.
- Test yourself. Cover the words and say the adjectives and clothes in the pictures.

B Talking about size 60

Questions	Answers	Problems with size		
What size are you? What size do you take? I'm a (size) 12. I take size 40. small/medium/large		It's They're It doesn't They don't It's The wrong size.		
		It's too long.		
	customer	They're too big.		

- Complete the sentences.
 - 1 What ▶ size are you?
 - ~ I'm _____ 14.
 - 2 Is she small, _____, or large?
 - 3 I'm sorry, this shirt is the
 - 4 Does this jumper _____?
 - ~ No, it's _____ tight for me.
 - 5 What size do you ______? ~ Small.
 - 6 I like the trousers but they don't ___ they're _____long.

spotlight too and very

There is a difference in meaning between too and very. Her coat is very long. (It's OK.) Her coat is too long. (It's not OK.) These trousers are very tight, but I'm going to buy them. These boots are too tight; I can't wear them.

6 Look at the pictures. What's the problem?



The jacket's too short.









C In a shop 🚱

A shop assistant (SA) and a customer (C) are talking.					Glossary				
SA	D	o you need any help?			Marie Text Committee Text and the first special	help? also Can I help			
C	Y	Yes, I'm looking for a smart, black skirt.			you?				
SA		/hat size do you take?			I'm looking for =				
C	ľ	m a 12.			if the size is right	put something on to see			
0	0	h, this is lovely. Can I try it on?			The state of the s	place where you try			
C SA		es, sure. The changing room is over	there.		something on	The proper region			
0/1	10	co, outc. The changing room to over				nice) = I think it's			
C	0	h, no, it's too tight.			(really nice) on y				
SA	H	ere's a size 14.			pay give money for something cash desk the place where you pay				
						isa, American Express			
SA		hat looks really nice. hanks. Yes, it's fine. I think I'll take i t	i Data		creare cara o.g. v.				
C		hanks. Yes, it's line. I think I it take it here do I pay ?	•			76-X-26-40			
SA		he cash desk is at the front.			spotlight //	take it/I'll leave it			
	-				When you decid	e to buy something in			
SA		ow would you like to pay?				I'll take it/them'.			
C		y credit card.			NOT I take it/I buy	-it ,			
SA	Tl	hat's fine. Thank you.				to buy something, you			
7	١٨/	rite the words in correct sentence	ac (805)			ive it/them, thanks'.			
	VV	是是这个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们就是一个大型的,我们							
	1	I / where / pay / do / ?							
	2	thanks / no / I'll / it / leave and paint only the most section of the most s							
	3	changing / where's / excuse me / the	/room/?	10 ad	of the second				
	4	dress / can / on / this / try / 1 / ?	11	III bosa					
	5	pair / I'm / of / looking / trousers / for	r/a			The State of the S			
	6	help / you / need / do / any /?							
		Track Committee of the							
8	W	rite the final word in each senter	ice.						
	•	What size do you take?	5	Excuse	me. Where's the	changing?			
	1	Can I try these?	6	Do you	u need any	??			
	2	Pay at the cash		the second secon		You must buy it.			
	3	Llike these. I'll take	8	The state of the s	vould you like to _				
	91	I'd like to pay by credit							
	4	Tu like to pay by credit	•						
9	A	BOUT YOU Write your answers or	ask ano	ther st	udent.				
	1	Do you like shopping for clothes?			None and the second sec				
	2	How often do you buy clothes?							
	3	What was the last thing you bought)						
	8	Do you always know what you're loc	king for?						
	4	Do you always try clothes on?	iking ion						
	5								

20 I can talk about money Do Unit 1 first

A Money in shops 6



You are in a shop and decide to buy three CDs. They cost €9 each, which is €27 altogether. You can pay in cash1 (notes2 and coins3): for example, you give the shop assistant €30, and he gives you €3 change. You can also pay by credit card4. The assistant puts your card in a machine and asks you to enter5 (or put in) your PIN. You can also pay by debit card or cheque⁶. At the end, he gives you your CDs and a receipt7.

Glossary

cost PT cost How much does it cost? = How much is it?

€9 each = €9 for one

€27 altogether = €27 for everything change the money you get back if you give the assistant more than something cost debit card If you use a debit card, the money comes out of your bank account (where you put money in and take it out). PIN = Personal Identification Number (also PIN number)

spotlight Money

€5.30 five euros thirty or five thirty NOT five euros and thirty £10.99 ten pounds ninety-nine or ten ninety-nine a ten pound/euro note NOT a ten pounds/ euros note

1	Correct	the	mi	sta	kes.
	Correct	the	1111	sta	ves.

	Can I pay for cheque? Can I pay by cheque?
1	The dictionary cost me eight euros and fifty.
2	Could you put your PIN, please?
3	She paid for the dress of cash.
4	I've only got a 50 pounds note.
5	They're €6 for each.
6	Have you got a bank count?
7	Three books. That's €42 together.
8	The pen cost £3.20. I gave the shop assistant £5 and she gave me £1.80 money.

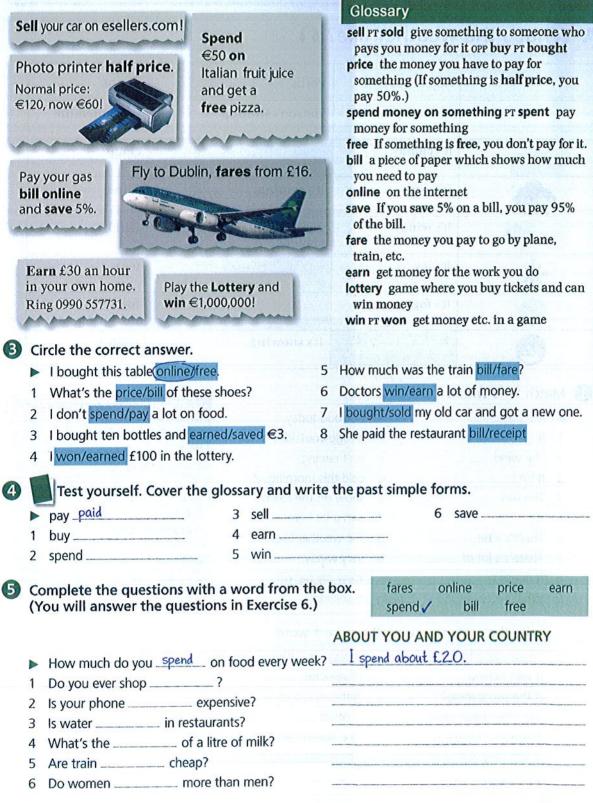
Complete the dialogues.

A	I'd like this watch, please.
В	Fine. How would you like to pay?
A	By debit (▶) card
В	Thanks. Could you (1)
	your (2), please? Thank you. Here's your watch and your (3)
Α	Thank you.

C	Hi. How much do these peaches
	(4)?
D	They're 50 cents (5)
C	I'll have six, please, and a melon.
D	Thank you. That's €4.30 (6)
C	I'm sorry, I've only got a €50
	(7)
D	That's OK. I've got lots of (8)

B Money in adverts 6

ask another student.



ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 5 or

21 I can talk about the weather

A What's the weather like? 60

	Adjectives	Verbs	Nouns
	It's sunny.	The sun's shining.	sun/sunshine
	It's cloudy.		cloud
	It's wet.	It's raining.	rain u angan
	It's windy.	The wind's blowing.	wind
***************************************	It's icy.		ice u
	It's foggy.		fog U
		It's snowing.	snow u

Match 1-9 with a-j.

- ▶ It's d
- 1 lt.....
- 2 The wind _____
- 3 It isn't _____
- 4 The sun
- 5 ls.....
- 6 There's a bit _____
- 7 There's a lot of _____
- 8 It doesn't _____
- 9 What's ____

- a of cloud today.
- b it foggy outside?
- c isn't raining.
- d cold this morning. <
- e snow on the roads.
- f rain a lot here.
- g the weather like?
- h very windy.
- i blew my hat off.
- j is shining.

spotlight a lot (of)/a bit (of)

a lot of/a bit of + noun We had a lot of rain. There's a bit of fog.

verb + a lot/a bit It snowed a lot. It's raining a bit.

a bit + adjective It's a bit foggy today. It was a bit windy.

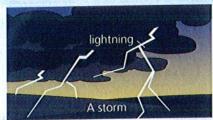
Rewrite the sentences using the correct word.

- ▶ There was a lot of ice.
- 1 It isn't raining.
- 2 Is the sun shining?
- 3 We often have snow.
- 4 She doesn't like fog.
- 5 It was very windy on Friday.
- 3 It was very windy on the
- 6 There are no clouds.

- It was very icy
- There's no _____
- Is it
- It often _____
- She doesn't like _____ weather.
- There was a lot of ______ on Friday.



B Wet and dry weather 6



In my country, the weather in spring is very changeable. It can be pleasant and dry, but we often have showers. It can get hot in the summer for two or three months, and in the cities it is often humid, especially before a storm. It's cooler on the coast, where there is usually a sea breeze. In autumn, we get some heavy rain, perhaps with thunder and lightning. In winter, it can be dry, sunny and freezing, or grey and damp.

Glossary

changeable changing a lot pleasant nice dry opp wet shower a short period of rain hot opp cold humid warm, wet and uncomfortable storm see picture breeze a light, pleasant wind cool not hot or warm, but pleasant heavy rain a lot of rain thunder the loud noise of a storm lightning see picture freezing very, very cold damp cold and a bit wet

-			4
	Circle the	correct	word
Character and	CITCLE CIT	COLLECT	VVOI G.

- Humid weather is very pleasant/uncomfortable
- There was a bit of sunshine between the showers/lightning.
- 2 Do you like watching the lightning/thunder when it's stormy?
- 3 The air in the Sahara Desert is dry/humid, and it's very hot/cool at midday.
- 4 Showers usually last a few hours/minutes.
- 5 In cold, wet weather, your clothes feel damp/humid
- 6 By the sea you get a nice breeze/wind.

6	Rewrite	the sentences	using	the	words	in	brackets.

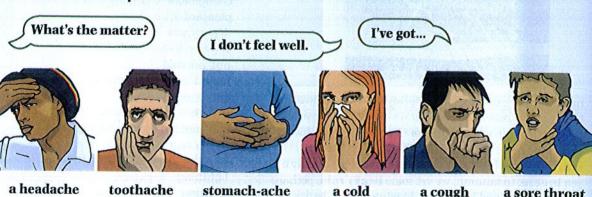
- It's wet outside. (rain) It's raining outside.
- 1 It rained a lot last night. (heavy) There was ___
- 2 It was warm and damp yesterday. (humid) It
- 3 There was a bit of rain in the afternoon. (shower) There ___
- 4 The weather changes a lot. (changeable) The weather __
- 5 It isn't wet today. (dry) It _
- 6 We had heavy rain and thunder. (storm) We had _

6 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Make the sentences true for your country.

- ► We often have storms in July. We never have storms in July.
- 1 We have a lot of showers in the spring.
- 2 In winter it's always freezing at night. 3 The weather is always the same in the summer.
- 4 We sometimes have heavy rain for 24 hours. _
- 5 It often snows in the winter.
- 6 Our winters are usually dry.
- 7 We often have thunder and lightning.
- 8 It is usually hot and dry in summer.

22 I can talk about illness Do Unit 12 first

A Common problems 6.



a headache

a cold

a cough

a sore throat



flu

a temperature



a pain in my leg also my leg hurts



backache



I feel sick

Circle the correct answer.

- I'm(I've got)a temperature.
- 1 My back pain/hurts.
- 2 I feel/'ve got a cold.
- 3 He doesn't feel/be well.
- 4 I feel/'ve got toothache.
- 5 Do you feel/be sick?
- 6 My knee feels/hurts.

- 7 He's got flu/a flu?
- Is/Has she got a temperature?
- 9 I hurt/'ve got a pain in my eye.
- 10 Is/Has she got a temperature?
- She is/'s got a sore throat. 11
- 12 I don't feel/haven't got a cough.

spotlight be ill/sick

III means 'not well'. Rafa's not here today; he's ill. Be sick usually means to bring up food from your stomach (also vomit). If you feel sick, you think you are going to be sick.

Complete the sentences.

- ▶ I had to stand up for ten hours; now I've got backache
- 1 She has always smoked a lot, and now she's got a bad
- 2 He's got a ______ look, it's 39 degrees.
- 3 I walked 20 kilometres today, and my feet
- 4 What's the ___ ? You look terrible. ~ I don't feel
- 5 I ate too much at lunch and now I've got.
- 6 My little boy had four ice creams and now he feels.
- 7 I've got a temperature and a terrible headache. I think I've got _
- 8 I can't eat anything; I've got a sore



Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

B What should I do? 60



You should **go and see** your **GP**.

You should go to the **chemist's**.

You should stay in bed for a day or two.

You should go and lie down for a while.

Glossary

go and see go to, visit
GP (General Practitioner) family doctor
chemist's shop where you get medicine (also
pharmacy)
lie down



for a while for a short time stay in bed go to bed and not get up for a day or two for a short time (not more than three days)

spotlight should + verb

You use **should** when you tell people what you think is the best thing for them to do. **Should** is used for giving advice.

I feel terrible. ~ You **should** go to bed. You **shouldn't** go to work today.

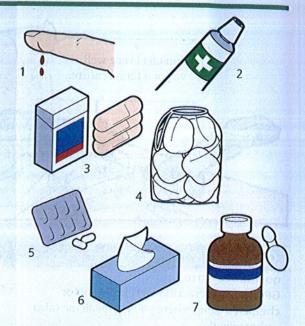
There are more practice exercises on the CD-ROM.

- Cross out one word you don't need in each sentence.
 - ▶ I don't feel me very well.
 - 1 You should to go to the chemist's.
 - 2 Go and lie you down for a while.
 - 3 Go and see your GP doctor.
 - 4 Stay in the bed and don't do anything.
- 5 Go to bed for a day or two days.
- 6 You should go and to see your doctor.
- 7 You shouldn't don't go to work today.
- 8 Lie down for the a while.
- Write some advice to people using should and the word in brackets.
 - ▶ I've got a cold. (chemist's) You should go to the chemist's.
 - 1 I've got backache. (lie)
 - 2 My ear hurts: (pharmacy)
 - 3 I've got a sore throat, a cough and a temperature. (stay)
 - 4 I feel sick. (while)
 - 5 I've got flu. (GP)

23 I can get help at the chemist's 60 Do Unit 22 first

In a chemist's shop, a chemist (Ch) is talking to a customer (C).

- Ch Can I help you?
- C Yes, I cut¹ my finger yesterday, and it really hurts.
- Ch You need some antiseptic cream2 for it.
- C Right. Could I have some plasters³ and some cotton wool4, please?
- Ch Yes, of course. That's €5.60, please.
- Ch Yes?
- C Er, I need something for a cold.
- Ch Right, well, try these tablets5 they're very good.
- C OK, and how often do I take them?
- Ch Take two tablets every four hours with water.
- C Thanks. And I'd like a box of tissues6, please, and some cough medicine7.



Glossary

need If you need something, it's necessary or important for you to have it.

antiseptic You put antiseptic cream on a cut to clean it. try use something (e.g. a tablet, medicine) to see if it

take a tablet eat a tablet (also take medicine)

spotlight Asking for things in a chemist's

You can ask for something for a problem or an illness in a chemist's. Could I have something for a headache, (please)? means 'please give me some medicine because I've got a headache.' I need something for a cold.

1	Correct the spelling.	Be	careful:	one	is	correct
	correct the spenning.	DC	carcial.	OHIC	13	COLLECT

- chimist chemist
 - anteseptic _____
 - 3 something _____ 6 farmacist ____
- coton wool _____ 2 tissus _____
- plastres ____
- 7 creme ___ 8 medicin ___

Complete the sentences using phrases from the box.

for toothache, please help you a sore throat some plasters, please take these tablets wool this medicine – it's very good cream tablet three times a day for your finger a box of ✓

Customer

▶ I'd like a box of tissues, please.

- 1 Have you got something for _____
- 2 How often do I _____?
- 3 I need something _____.
- 5 Could I have _____?

Chemist

- 6 You need some plasters
- ? 7 Try.......
 - 8 Take one _____.
 - 9 Do you need antiseptic _____?
- 4 I need some cotton _____ ?



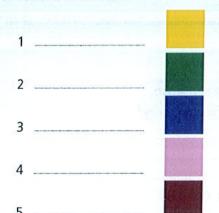
Test yourself. Cover the conversations. Look at the pictures and say the words.

Review: Everyday life

Unit 17

1		t the preposition in brackets in the correct										
		We often go on Saturday night. (out) We often	n g	30	out on Satu	rday night.						
	1	We sometimes go a walk after lunch. (for)					-					
	2	Do you usually play tennis the weekend? (at)										
	3	I usually go the gym, and then I go home. (to)										
	4	She listens music on her MP3 player when she g		SS	hopping. (to)							
	5	On Sundays I often stay and watch TV. (in)	Sen.									
	6	I talk my parents every evening. (to)										
	7	My sister occasionally comes and we have dinne				AD THE GE	10 01702					
	8	What time do you get work in the morning? (to				(8)						
	Ü	What time do you get work in the mening. (to										
2	Co	mplete Jana's daily routine below using pl	hra	se	es a – k.							
	a	the shopping			to bed at mid	night						
	b	breakfast together	h		home							
	c	up at 6.30 a.m ✓	i		before breakf	ast						
	d	to work at about 9.30	j		a shower							
	e	a shave	k	. (dinner togeth	er						
	f	work at 6.00 p.m. and go home										
	Му	husband, Marco, and I have the same routine ev	ery	da	ay. I usually ge	et 🕨ca	nd have					
	(1)	I get dressed (2), and Marco alway	ys h	has	s a shower an	d (3)	We have					
	(4)	, then Marco and I leave (5) I go	to t	the	e town centre	and do (6)	on					
	my	way to work. I get (7) I finish (8)	. We	le l	have (9)	$_{-}$, and I go ('	10)					
		+ 10										
J	m	t 18										
	Co	mplete the sentences with words from the	b bc	ox								
	CO	implete the sentences with words from the										
		tie watch hat socks T-shirt belt j	jum	npe	er tights	sandals 🗸	gloves	boots				
	Ressere	You wear them on your feet in summer. sandal	s									
	8/4/7	You wear them inside your shoes.	5 \	Yo	u wear it rou	nd vour neck						
	1				u wear it ove			100				
		Tod Wedi it on your nead.			u wear them							
		Tod Wedi them on jear manage			u can wear it							
		Tou wear them on your reet.			u can wear it u wear it rou							
	5	You wear it on your wrist 10)	10	u wear it roui	nu your walst						

2 Label the colours.



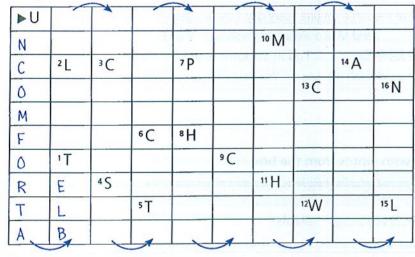
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	Andrews Andrews (1987)

3 Write a, some or a pair of.

	<u>a</u>	hat	2	jeans	6	jacket
	50me	jumpers	3	ties	7	trainers
	a pair of	gloves	4	trousers	8	sandals
1		scarf	5	shirts		

Unit 19

1 Complete the puzzle. Answer 1 – 16. Follow the arrows.





- Opposite of comfortable.
- 1 OK, I'll _____ it.
- 2 Opposite of tight.
- 3 Opposite of expensive.
- 4 What _____ are you? ~ I'm a 14.
- 5 Can 1 _____ it on?
- 6 The _____ room is over there.
- 7 I'd like to _____ in cash.
- 8 Synonym for awful.

- 9 The place where you pay in a shop is the ___
- 10 Small, _____ or large?
- 11 Can I _____ you?
- 12 It's the _____ size. It's too small.
- 13 Opposite of smart.
- 14 A person who works in a shop is a shop ___
- 15 No, thanks, I'll _____ it. It's too expensive.
- 16 Do you ____ any help?

2 (Complete the conversatio	n between the shop assis	stant (SA) and the customer (C).	
SA	Hello, do you need any ▶	help?		
C		for some brown trouse	ers.	
SA	Right. What size do you (2))?		
C	Oh, size 10, I think.			
SA	OK, well, how about these			
C			an I try them (4)?	
SA	The changing (5)	is over there.		
	er			
SA	Hmm, they (6)	really nice.		
C	Yes, but they're (7)	small. Can I try	on a (8) 12, please?	
Late				
C				?
SA	At the (12)	desk.		
Ur	nit 20			
1 T	rue or false? Write T or F.	· him		
•	You pay a receipt.			
1		cheque or bill.		
2			line.	
3			нуу талануу анын голоуг сердигасу олг Б	
4			180 each.	
5	If you use a credit card in a	shop, they usually ask you t	to enter a PIN.	
6	If you win a car, you don't	have to pay for it. It's free.	E harayole roma	
	omplete the text.	To out 1 P In the		
s h Ti hi	(2) my old car and l alf p(5), and I also he next day, I gave my brothe	(3) a new one. It is seen (6) another 5% by r some money. He doesn't e (11) for him, and then I	as so excited! The first day, I went out and only c	
Ur	nit 21			
1 V	Vrite a lot, a lot of, a bit, o	r a bit of.		
	It rained a lot	yesterday – I couldn't go c	out.	
1	It's we			
2		fog this morning. I could		
3			times over twenty centimetres a day.	
4		rain, but it's not much. You		
5		last night – only two cen		
6	We had	_ sun yesterday – from morn	ning to evening. It was lovely.	

2 Complete the crossword.

			1					
	2	204		48	3			
							4	
							5	
	6		7		MY		YO!	
			8					
9					10			
11						Ammins		
			17		2131/			
				12				
13								

Across

- 2 The wind _____ more in autumn.
- 5 Noun from icy.
- 8 Warm and damp weather feels ______.
- 9 You need good ______ for skiing.
- 11 Very cold.
- 12 It rained a lot we had _____ rain.
- 13 Opposite of wet.

Down

- 1 We had a _____ of rain.
- 3 Heavy rain with black clouds and wind.
- 4 Adjective from wind.
- 6 Rain for a short time.
- 7 The noise you hear in storms.
- 10 The sun _____ more in summer.
- 11 Adjective from fog.

Unit 22

Find the illness words in the square. Write them in 1-9.

								0	
В	Α	C	K	A	(Н	E	J	0
Q	S	0	1	D	0	Υ	Α	M	
								Z	
U	C	J	A	H	D	E	A	K	T
1	K	W	E	S	B	. 1	C	R	H
T		0	T	H	A	C	Н	E	R
A	S	V	E	C	E	G	E	L	0
F	Н	U	R	T	S	D	E	M	A
R	S	K	E	V	W	E	L	L	T

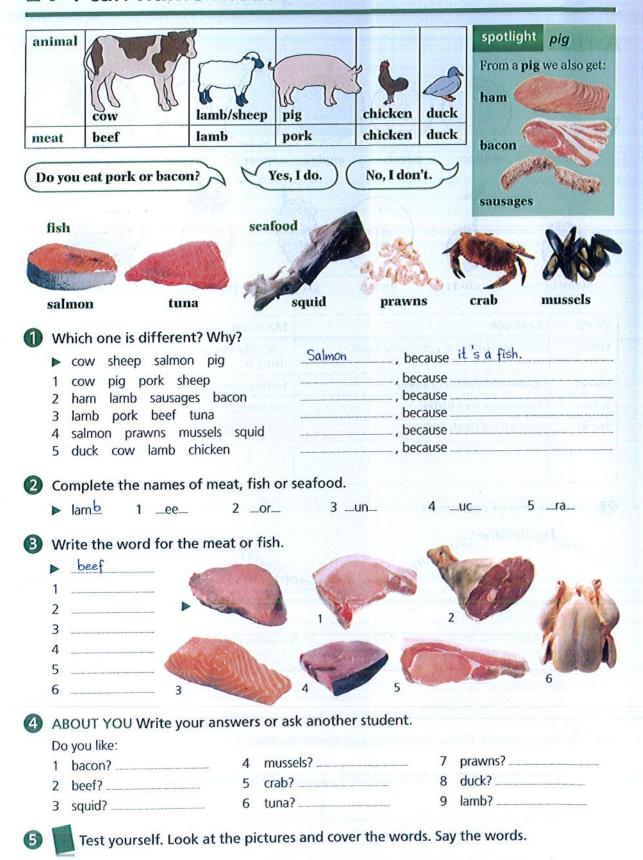
- 6 I feel
- 7 I don't feel
- 8 My arm _____
- 9 I've got a pain in my

Unit 23

Complete the conversation between the Chemist (Ch) and customer (C).

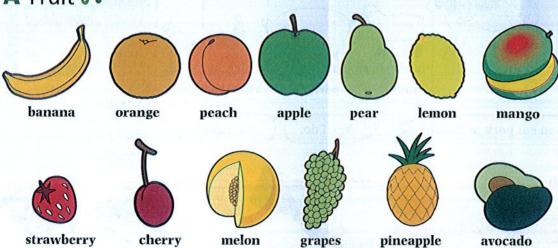
- Ch Good morning, can I ▶ help you?
- C I need (1) ______ for a sore throat.
- Ch Right. (2) _____ these (3) _____ they're excellent.
- C OK, how (4) _____ do I (5) ____ them?
- Ch (6) _____ one now, and then every two hours.
- C OK, and (7) _____ I have a (8) _____ of tissues, and some cough (9) _____, please?
- Ch Yes, of course.

24 I can name meat and fish 6



25 I can name fruit and vegetables

A Fruit 6



Word	Example	Meaning
taste	This juice tastes of orange and lemon.	= it's like orange and lemon when you drink it
sweet	Strawberries are very sweet .	tasting of sugar
bitter	Lemons are very bitter .	OPP sweet
fresh	I eat a lot of fresh fruit.	not old and not from a tin

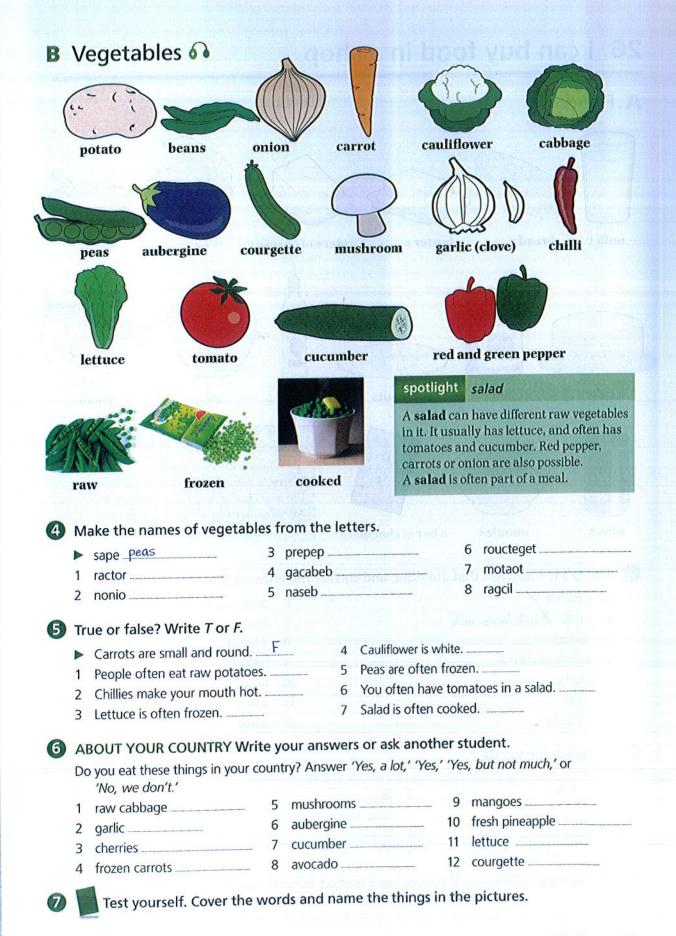
Find the end of each word.

banana | grapesmelonlemonavocadostrawberrycherrypineapplepearorangepeachapple

- 2 Answer the questions.
 - Are strawberries red or green? red
 - 1 Are peaches sweet or bitter?
 - 2 Are lemons sweet or bitter? ______3 Are cherries red or green? ______
 - 4 Are avocados red or green?
- 5 Are grapes big or small?
- 6 Is fresh fruit good or bad?
- 7 Do mangoes taste sweet or bitter? ___
- 8 Are melons big or small?
- Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

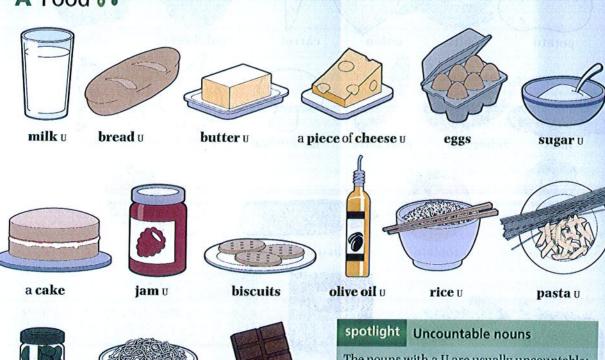
Use the cover card to test yourself.

Write down new words in a notebook.



26 I can buy food in a shop

A Food 6





olives



noodles



The nouns with a U are usually uncountable: butter or some butter nor a butter/butters
This bread is nice. Nor These breads are nice.
We can make uncountable nouns countable:
a piece of cheese a bar of chocolate

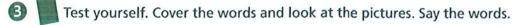
0	Tick (✓) the answers that are righ	nt, and correct the answers that are wrong	j.
---	------------------------------------	--	----

a bar of chocolate U

	some oil 🗸	6	some sugar	
>	a milk X milk/some milk	7	eggs	
1	biscuits	8	a bread	
2	a piece of cheese	9	pasta	
3	a butter	10	rices	
1	cakes	11	a jam	
5	a cheese	12	olives	

2 Complete the words.

	br e a d	4	bis	8	ri
1	mi	5	some olive	9	a large bar of
2	some ch	6	six e		ch
3 9	sug	7	but	10	noo



B Containers and quantities 60





a carton of juice

a packet of rice and a packet of biscuits



a jar of jam and a jar of olives











a tin of tomatoes

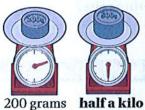
a can of soda

a bottle of water

a box of chocolates and a box of matches



100 grams







1kg



500ml

a litre 11

A tin of tuna.

A can of beer.

spotlight tin and can

We usually say tin when there is food inside, and we say can when there is something to drink inside.

100g

Study the pictures for 30 seconds. Cover the pictures. True or false? Write T or F.

- ► There's a jar of jam. ____
- 1 There's a box of chocolates.
- 2 There's a bottle of water.
- 3 There's a packet of sugar.
- 4 There's a can of cola. 5 There's a jar of coffee. _____
- 6 There's a box of matches.
- 7 There's a carton of milk.
- 8 There's a jar of olives.
- 9 There's a tin of peas.
 - 10 There's a packet of rice.

Somplete the phrases with a suitable word.

- ► Can you buy a packet of rice at the shops, please?
- 1 I bought my sister a lovely ______ of chocolates.
- 2 Can I have a ______ of strawberry jam, please?
- 3 We need a _____ of olive oil.
- 4 There's a ______ of orange juice in the fridge.
- 5 For four people, we'll need a ______ of chicken.
- 6 Can I open this _____ of chocolate biscuits?
- 7 I'd like 200 _____ of ham, please.
- 8 I think there's a _____ of noodles in the cupboard.
- 9 He drinks half a _____ of milk for breakfast.
- 10 I went out and bought a _____ of water.



Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

C Buying food 60



Shop assistant (SA)

Customer (C)

- C Could I have a kilo of onions, please?
- SA Right.
- C And have you got any peaches?
- SA Yes. How many would you like?
- C I'd like four, please. Are they ripe?
- SA Yes, they're lovely. Anything else?
- No, that's all, thanks.



- C I'd like some cheese, please.
- SA Sure. What would you like?
- Oh, that Brie looks nice. C
- SA Yes, it is. How much would you like?
- About 200 grams. C
- SA Right. This piece is just over.
- C That's fine.
- SA OK. Anything else?
- No, that's it, thanks.

Complete the dialogues.

- A Yes? _____ six pears, please. B I'd like
- 1 A Have you _____ any apples?
 - B Yes. How _____ would you like?
- 2 A I'd like some ham, please.
 - B How _____?
 - A Oh, about 200 grams.
 - B Of course. Anything _____?
 - A No, ______it, thanks.
- 3 A _____I have half a kilo of onions?
 - B Sure. That's _____ under half.
 - A Yeah, that's fine.
- 4 A I'd _____ a melon, but these don't look ___
 - B No, they need two or three more days.

Glossary

Could I have ...? This is another polite way to say 'I want'.

Have you got any ...? = Do you have any ...? ripe If something is ripe, you can eat it now. that's it on that's all = I don't want any more things.

I'd like = I would like (This is a polite way to say 'I want'.)

just over a little more than opp just under Anything else? = Do you want any more things?

spotlight how much and how many

We use how much with uncountable nouns and how many with countable nouns:

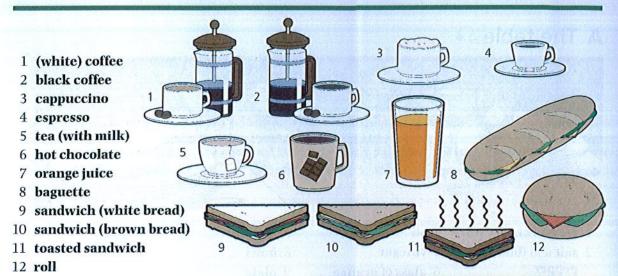
How much butter do you want? How many apples do we need?

Make sentences from the words.

- ▶ it / that's / thanks That 's it, thanks.

- 5 that's / kilo / just / half / a / over _____
- 6 oranges / many / like / would / how / you /? ___

27 I can order in a café 6 Do Unit 26 first



A waiter (W) is talking to a customer (C) in a café.

- Yes, please?
- I'd like a ham sandwich on brown bread, please, and two chicken baguettes.
- W Is that to eat here or take away?
- C To eat here.
- W OK. Anything else?
- Yes, two coffees, please, and a cappuccino. C
- W OK. The food will be a couple of minutes. Have a seat.

Glossary

I'd like = I would like. (a polite way to say 'I want') take away eat in another place (not in the café) two coffees two cups of coffee (also two teas, etc.) a couple of minutes two or three minutes have a seat sit down

spotlight Yes, please? and Yes, please.

Yes, please? = 'What would you like?' Yes, please is a polite way to say 'yes'.

- Find the end of each word.
 - 1 You can have a roll baguettes and wich to a sted sandwich.
 - 2 You can have a cappuccinoteaorangejuiceespressoblackcoffee.
- Complete the phrases.

	a ham sandwich	4	black	8	black orcoffee?
1	brown	5	eat here or	9	a seat, please.
2	a toasted	6	a of minutes		
3	hot	7	brown or bread?		

Add one word to each line of the conversation.

W	Please?	•	Yes, please?	
C	I like two coffees please.	1		
W	To drink here or away?	2		
C	To drink here. And a toasted	d ham. 3		
W	OK. It will be a couple minu	tes. 4		
	Have seat, please.	5		

Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

28 I can order in a restaurant Do Units 25, 26, and 27 first

A The table 60



- 1 glass of cherry juice 4 oil

- 7 napkin
- 11 knife 12 spoon

- 2 salt and (black)
- 5 vinegar
- 8 bowl

pepper

water

- 6 glass of orange
- 9 plate
- 3 bottle of mineral juice
- 10 fork
- Look at the picture and complete the text.

On the table, each person has a $k^n \stackrel{i}{=} fe$, (1) $f = k$, and (2) $s = n$, and a (3) $n = n$ for
their hands and face. They each have a white (4) p e and a (5) b I. To drink, there's a
(6) b e of (7) m I w r , and two (8) g s of (9)j e: one (10)
c y and the other (11) o e. There is also some (12) s t and (13) b k p r
and little (14) b s of (15) o _ l and (16) v r.

2 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Think about 1 – 12 in the picture and complete the sentences.

On restaurant tables in my country we usually or sometimes have

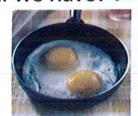
We don't usually have

Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

B What shall we have?



boiled rice



fried eggs



grilled fish



roast chicken



Steak can be:



medium



well done

MENU

Starters

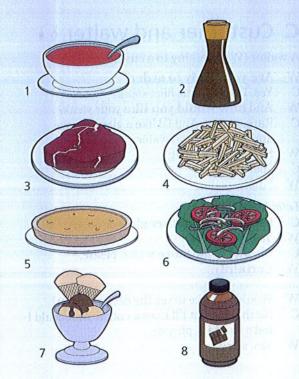
Tomato soup1 Grilled prawns in soy sauce 2 Mussels in coke and garlic

Main courses

Pan fried tuna with green beans Fillet steak³ with chips⁴ and mushrooms Roast duck with cabbage and peas Grilled chicken with boiled potatoes Cheese tart5 with mixed salad6

Desserts

Apple tart Ice cream7 with chocolate sauce8



4	True	or	false?	Write	Т	or	F.
---	------	----	--------	-------	---	----	----

- You eat the starter after the main course.
- 1 You eat ice cream with a knife and fork.
- 2 You eat the main course before dessert.
- 3 Mixed salad can have lettuce and tomato in. ___
- 4 You eat soup and chips in the same bowl.
- 5 The list of food to eat is called a menu.
- 6 Dessert is the first thing you eat. _____
- 7 You can roast a chicken or a duck. _____
- 8 You can boil rice or potatoes.
- 9 Fillet steak comes from a pig. ___
- 10 You can have cheese tart or apple tart. ____

Practise your pronunciation using the CD-ROM.

6	Complete	the	sentences.
	Compiece		50

- ► I'd like roast chicken
- 1 I love ice c.....
- 3 I'd like a mixed s......
- 4 My starter was tomato s
- 5 What's your main c ?
- 6 Pass me the soy s_____.
- 2 Could I have fillet s ? 7 Do you like your steak well d ?
 - 8 I had chicken with b_____ rice.

6 ABOUT YOU Look at the menu. Write your answers or ask another student.

Which starter would you like? Which main course would you like? Which dessert would you like?



Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

C Customer and waiter 6

A waiter (W) is talking to a customer (C).

- Are you ready to order?
- C Yes, I'll have the fillet steak.
- W And how would you like your steak?
- Rare, please. And I'd like a glass of coke, and some mineral water.
- W Still or sparkling?
- C Sparkling.
- W Fine.

Later in the meal ...

- Could I have another glass of coke? C
- W Yes, of course.
- C Oh, and some more water, please.
- W Certainly.
- W Would you like to see the dessert menu?
- C No thanks, but I'll have a coffee. And could I have the bill, please?
- Yes, sure.

Circle the correct word.

- ► I like(I'd like)a coffee.
- 1 Could I have some more/another potatoes?
- 2 Are you ready order/to order?
- 3 Do you want another/some more bottle?
- 4 We had a delicious meal/food last night.
- 5 Yes, course/of course
- 6 Could I have a/the bill, please?
- 7 I/I'll have the prawns, please.
- 8 Yes, certainly/certain.

Complete the conversations.

Conversation 1

- W Are you ▶ ready to order?
- C Yes, I'll (1) ______ the steak.
- W And (2) _____ would you like it?
- C Rare, please. And a bottle of mineral water.
- W Yes, of (3) ______ ?
- C Still, please.

Conversation 2

- C Could I have (5) _____ more water, please?
- W Certainly. And would you like a (6) _____?
- C Yes, I (7) have the ice cream. Then could I have the (8)
- W Yes, (9) _____.



Glossary

Are you ready to order? = Do you know what you want to eat?

I'll have steak = I'd like steak. or I want steak. How would you like your steak? = Would you like your steak rare, medium or well done?

still water water without gas

sparkling water water with gas meal Breakfast, lunch and dinner are meals.

of course/sure/certainly These phrases all mean 'Yes, no problem.'

the bill a piece of paper which shows the money you must pay for the meal

spotlight another or some more

Say another (= one more) with countable nouns. e.g. another glass/biscuit/apple. Say some more with uncountable nouns, e.g. some more water/wine/bread.

Review: Food and drink

Unit 24

Put the words in the correct column. Some words go in two columns.

chicken ✓ squ sheep lamb		duck pig tun prawns ham	
Animal	Meat	Fish	Seafood
chicken	chicken		

Unit 25

1 Write three examples of a fruit or vegetable for each colour.

		310		
red	yellow	orange	white/cream	green
red pepper		Child Co		The state of the s
			-	
			Annual of the same	

2 Find four more adjectives, five fruits, and five vegetables in the word square.

Т	Α	Е	L	F	R	Е	S	H
							M	
Α	В	1	P	0	T	Α	T	0
N	E	R	1	P	Ε	M	В	0
G	R	A	P	E	S	E	E	K
0	G	W	U	N	A	L	A	Ε
Т	1	R	L	E	M	0	N	D
0	N	1	0	N	Α	N	S	E
Р	E	Α	R	S	W	Ε	E	T

Unit 26

1 Put these foods and drinks into the correct column below. Some words can go into more than one column.

sugar 🗸 tomatoes	orange juice coke rice	matches war milk olives	ater butter s chocolates	olive oil biscuits	pasta jam eggs tuna
Packet	Carton	Box	Bottle	Jar	Tin
sugar			ortugal erioras	10 m	

2 Complete six more phrases or sentences you say or hear in a shop. Use words from the circle. You can use the same word more than once.

	Yes,	we	have.
1	Coul	d	

- 2 I'd _______3 Have ______
- 4 Anything
- 5 That's _____

		like	
	any	ha	ve
1	got	it	please
sc	ome	you	much
3	ugar	else	we
1	thank	s w	ould
	THE RESERVE		STATE OF THE PARTY

Unit 27

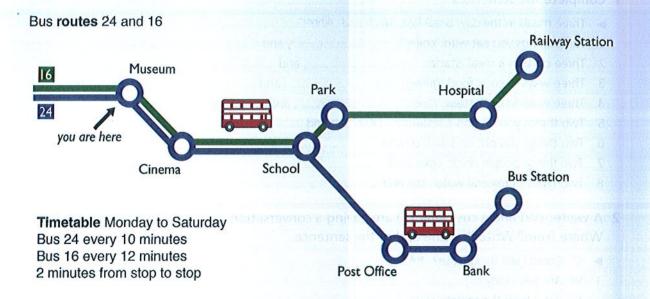
Write the words in the correct order in the dialogue between a waiter (W) and a customer (C).

- ▶ W please / yes /? Yes, please?
- 1 C sandwich / ham / please / toasted / like / a / I'd ______
- 2 W that / eat / is / here / to / away / take / or / ? ______
- 3 C away / please / and / baguette / a / cheese / take _____
- 4 W else / fine / anything / ? ___
- 5 C coffee / black / yes / two / a / with / lemon / and / teas _____
- 6 W be / OK / will / a / minutes / of / it / couple _____
- 7 W seat / a / have __

Unit 28

1 Comple	te the sentences.	
▶ Three	meals in the day: breakfast, lo	unch and dinner
		, and
		, and
3 Three	ways to cook food: grilled,	, and
		, and
		table: salt and
		de la companya de la
	things people drink: coke and	
	types of mineral water: still and	
Where f	from? Write it at the end o	
	ould I see the please? menu	The same of the sa
	re you ready to?	
	es, I have the tomato soup.	
W Rig	ght. And for your course?	Parestions Answer
C Fill	let with chips.	A sortie in a which has full got to the partie. The LA
2 W Do	you want orange or cherry?	chorack 1 2000 the colour various state of the
C Or	ange, please.	
W Ok	K. Is that a or just a glass?	
3 At the	e end of the.	
	ould I have the, please?	
vv Ye	s, of	
	it the vocabulary	
	g tables on pages 199	
to 201.		
	man de la company de la compan	
	.0	
	ourself, using the	
coverd	card.	
THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA		

29 I can get around on buses 60



Questions	Answers		
Excuse me, which bus do I get to the park?	The 16.		
Does the 24 go to the railway station?	No, it doesn't.		
Does the 24 stop near the bank?	Yes, it does.		
Does the 16 stop outside the park?	Yes, it does.		
How often does the 16 run?	Every 12 minutes.		
How many stops is it to the park?	Three.		
Which is the last stop for the 24?	The bus station.		
Where do I get off for the cinema?	At the next stop.		
How long does it take to the bus station?	It takes about ten minutes.		

Glossary

excuse me We say excuse me when we start talking to someone we don't know.

get a bus, train, etc. travel on a bus, train, etc. (also take) go travel

near



outside



spotlight

How long does it take?

How long? = How much time? How long does it take (to get) to the station?

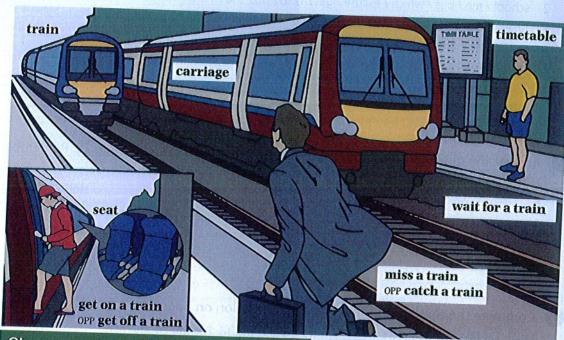
- ~ It takes about 10 minutes.
- \sim It doesn't take long. = It takes a short time.

run travel on a route (bus, train)
every (12 minutes) e.g. at 1.00, 1.12, 1.24, etc.
(bus) stop the place where you get on or off a bus
last stop the bus stop at the end of the route
get off leave the bus opp get on
next stop the first stop after now

Write the words in the correct order to n	nake questions.	ank?
/ doos / the 24 / the / (-		
near / bank / stop / does / title 24 / does /	/ is / the / ?	COOK WEST RESERVED
, I / man / bus / Which / excuse / get / /		
LI LEGILI LOOS / TO / Idlividy State		
3 take / long / now / does / outside / stop /	/ the / ?	
4 post office / the 24 / does / outside / the	2/?	
take / long / now / does / co / take / long / now / does / co / take / stop / does / outside / stop / take / do / get / l / where / cinema / for / the / stop / take / stop / stop / take / stop / sto	**************************************	
6 1/1 the 24 / does / 10 / go / tile / 1		The same of the sa
7 often / run / does / the 24 / how /? 8 which / stop / last / is / for / the 16 / the /?		
8 which / stop / last / is / for / the 10 / the / :		70 Pomember.
2 Answer the questions in Exercise 1, using	ng the bus information on pa	ige 78. Remember
Answer the questions in Exercise 1,		
you are at the museum.	5	stop.
Yes, it does		
and the second s	7	minutes.
2	8	
minutes.	ă Tanta	
3 Complete the text, using the bus map		
is the museum, and the story is the bus station, the bus. The 16 starts at trailway station. The (6) tell bus (8) (9)	lls you how often the buses (7) ten minutes. It (10)	. 1116 24
from the school to the park.		
TO THE PROPERTY OF S	sk another student.	
ABOUT YOU Write your answers or at 1 Is there a bus stop near your house? If	whore is it exactly?	A SEARCH SIGN CONTRACTOR
hus stop near your house? II	yes, which is it	The state of the s
1 Is there a bus stop flear your floatest 2 Which buses stop there?		
		DOCCOD POPE CANAL
 How often do they run? Do you often get the bus? If yes, when How many stops is it? How long does it take? 	re to (LOCAL PARTY DE LA COMPANIE DE LA COM
5 How many stops is it?	AN SCALIBRA SECTION SERVICE	and the state of t
6 How long does it take?		GO IS Horses seen
0 1100 1500	on page 78 and look at the	questions and the bus
6 How long does it take? Test yourself. Cover the answer route. Can you answer the ques	s on page 70 and strongs	
Practise the questions using the CD-ROM.		

30 I can get around on trains Do Unit 29 first

A Train vocabulary 6



Glossary

get/take a train travel by train the 12 o'clock train the train that leaves at 12.00 journey when you travel from A to B fare money you pay to travel a fast train OPP a slow train (railway) station a place where trains stop and people get on and off

spotlight last

Last has different meanings:

- 1 final The last train leaves at 11.30 p.m. = There are no trains after 11.30 p.m.
- 2 most recent My last train journey was two weeks ago.

Answer the questions.

- ▶ What's another verb for get a train? take a train
- 1 What's the opposite of a fast train? ___
- 2 What's the opposite of get on the train?
- 3 What's the opposite of miss a train? ___
- 4 What's another way of saying the train that leaves at 7?
- 5 What do you sit on in a train?
- 6 Where do you catch a train?

Complete the sentences.

- ► We can get the 7.45 train . 5 The ______ train is at 12.00p.m.
- 1 How much was the train _____?
- 2 Our seats are in the second _____.
- 4 We can _____ a train.

- 6 We _____ for the train in the café.
- 7 Have a look at the 3 Sorry I'm late. I _____ the train to Zug. I think there's a train to London at 6.15.
 - 8 It's a long _____ from Lisbon to Paris.

B Buying a ticket 60

It's now 9.30. A passenger (P) is talking to someone at the ticket office (O) at Bristol Station.

- A single to Cardiff, please.
- 0 That's £10, please.
- P Right, and when's the next train?
- 0 There's one at 10.07.
- P Fine. Do I have to change?
- 0 No, it's direct.
- P That's good. And when does it get to Cardiff?
- 0 10.56.
- P OK. And which platform is it?
- Platform 6. 0
- Right, thanks.

Glossary

passenger a person travelling or going to travel in a train, bus, car, etc.

ticket office the place where you buy tickets in a station

single or single ticket a ticket for a journey from A to B (A return is a ticket for a journey from A to B, and from B back to A.)

next The next train is the first one after now. change trains get off one train and get on another direct A journey is direct if you don't need to change trains.

get to arrive at or in opp leave platform the part of the station where you get on and off the train

spotlight book something in advance

If you book a seat (in advance), you buy a ticket days or weeks before you travel, with a seat number on the ticket. In a hotel, you can book a room (in advance), and in a restaurant you can book a table. You can also say reserve a seat or room or table.

Complete the questions using words from the box.

	direct Lor	ndon	office	train	is it 🗸		return	advance	seat	
	Which platform		Office	2		1		lo we get to		2
1	Can I book in		- De - 10	7				s the ticket $_$	it ora es ju	7
2	Do you want a	single o	r		?	6	When's	the next		?
3	Is the train			?		7	Can I re	serve a		?

4 Look at the timetable and complete the text.

Platform	Cheltenham	Kemble	London Paddington	
2	8.35	∑ 9.08 9.18	⊠10.40	
			ere isn't a ▶ direct	
			Cheltenh	
(3)	2, and it (4)		to Kemble at 9.08. The	n I have to catch the
9.18, which ge	ts (5)	London Pade	dington at 10.40. A (6)	
			ok in (7)	
ABOUT YOU	Write your answer	s or ask anoth	er student.	
1 When was	your last train journey	7		A. A

1	When was your last train journey?	
2	Where did you go, and why?	
3	What was the fare?	

4 Did you book in advance? _ 5 Was it direct, or did you have to change trains?

31 I can ask for and give directions 60

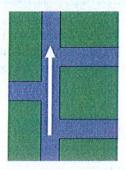
Excuse me. How do I get to the river from here?

Excuse me. Do you know the way to the railway station?

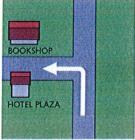
Excuse me. Is there a hotel near here?

spotlight Excuse me...

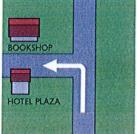
It is polite to say excuse me to someone you don't know when you ask them a question.



Go straight on. or Just keep going. It's about ten minutes.

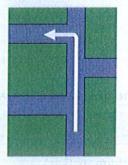


Go along here and turn left. The bookshop is **opposite** the Hotel Plaza.

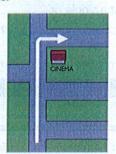


Turn right at the café, then left into Abbey Road, (Thanks very much. and the bank is on your right.





Go along here and take the second turning on the left.



It's the third turning on the right. There's a cinema on the corner.

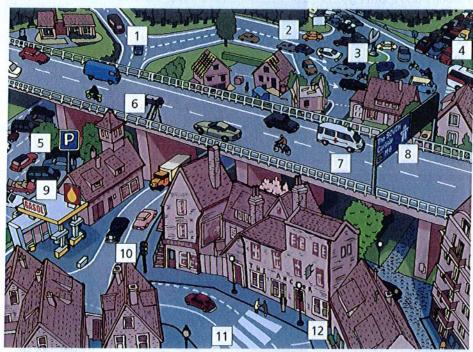


1		Make sentences from the words.	
manag	•	turn / and / go / right / here / along Go along here	e and turn right.
	1		
	2	2 here / left / along / and / turn / go	A STATE OF THE STA
	3	The state of the s	
	4		
	5		
	6		
2	Co	Complete the phrases.	
0			Keep
	550		Go straight
	1		Go along
	2	3 On the 8	Do you know the
	3		DO JOURNATION AND
	4	4 EXCUSE	
3	Co	Complete the dialogues. Use the maps to help y	
	1	1 A Excuse ▶ <u>me</u> . How do I (1)	to
		the cinema from here?	
		B OK. Go (2) on, and it's the	second no, the
		third (3) on the (4)	
		A Thanks very (5) B You're welcome.	The state of the s
		B You're welcome.	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×
			La taxonima floridis dulla E di Cara
	2		e manage in
		(2) here?	
		B Yes. Go (3) here and (4)	
		the second (5) on the (6)	
		The post office is (7) the ba	INK.
		A (8) very much.	and the second s
		B That's OK. No problem.	
	3	- 4	
	9	Bonham Hotel?	
		B No, I'm sorry, I don't.	POSTANA IN THE POSTANA
		A OK. Thanks Excuse me. Do you know the Bor	mam noter
		C Yes. (2) left (3)	Frith Street
		and the hotel is on the next (4)	on your
		(5)	
		A Thanks very much.	Section 1999 1999 1999 1999 1999 1999 1999 19
		B Not at all.	

Test yourself. Cover the words on page 82, and look at the maps. Can you remember the directions?

32 I can talk about roads and traffic

A In town 6



- 1 junction 2 traffic u
- 4 traffic jam
- 5 car park
- 7 main road 8 road sign
- 10 traffic light(s) 11 pedestrian crossing
- 3 roundabout 6 speed camera 9 petrol station 12 pavement

- Circle the correct answer.
 - ► traffic park/light 1 petrol station/jam
- 3 speed light/camera 4 road camera/sign
- 7 traffic jam/crossing

6 car road/park

- 2 main sign/road
- 5 pedestrian crossing/park
- Complete the sentences.
 - ➤ You can go the traffic light _____is green.
 - 1 Where's the nearest petrol _____?
 - 2 We live on a noisy _____ road.
 - 3 Can you read that road _____?
 - 4 The car _____ was full, so we parked on the street.
 - 5 Drivers have to stop at a pedestrian _____
 - 6 Be careful! There are _____ cameras on the main road.
 - 7 At the _____, do we go left, right or straight on?
 - 8 The ______ is always bad between 8 a.m. and 10 a.m.
 - 9 Walk on the _____, not in the road!
 - 10 Drive slowly and turn left at the next.



Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

B Out of town 6

Beth (B) and Marco (M) are talking.

- How far is it from London to Bath?
- В It's about 115 miles. That's 185 kilometres.
- M And what's the best way to get there?
- Right. Take the M4 motorway from London. At junction 18, take the A46. It's ten miles from there.
- Thanks. And what's the speed limit on M motorways here?
- 70 miles an hour. That's about 110 B kilometres an hour.
- OK. And are they very busy? M
- Yes, and you get traffic jams in the rush hour - especially when there's an accident.
- But you still use the motorway? M
- Yes, because there are three lanes on most motorways in Britain, so it's easy to overtake. Oh, and Marco - remember to drive on the left!

2 What's the speed limit on motorways? __ 3 Do you have speed cameras on roads? 4 Do you drive on the left in your country? ___

5 When's the rush hour?

Glossary

How far is it? = How many kilometres or miles is it? take the M4 go on to and travel on the M4 motorway a large, fast road between towns speed limit the fastest speed you are permitted to go busy Abusy road has a lot of cars on it. opp quiet rush hour the time when a lot of people are travelling to and from work

accident



lane



overtake pass another car by going faster

		drive go somewher	re in your car				
4		Cover the glossary. Write the words for the meanings.					
		The part of the road where cars travel, with white lines. lane					
	1	A large, fast road between two towns.	faltigration and discharges				
	2	The busy time when people go to work.					
	3	Pass another car by driving faster.					
	4	The fastest speed you are permitted to go.					
	5	When something bad happens, e.g. cars crash.	The East Note - 1 assessment with				
	6	The opposite of a busy road.					
		works to . dr					
6	Co	omplete the sentences.					
	•	You can take a country road, but the motorway is quicked	er.				
	1	It's a very road in the rush hour.					
	2	Go into the fast when you	_ other cars on the motorway.				
	3	How is it from Paris to Marseille? ~ It's 740 kms.					
	4	The best way to get to the airport is to the M	25. Oh, remember to				
		on the left!					
•		iq is delicht	ADMINISTRAÇÃO DE PARTICIONA DE				
6	Al	BOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another	student.				
	1	How many lanes do motorways have?					

33 I can understand signs and notices 69

Sign or notice	Where?	Meaning	
ladies gents toilet	in a restaurant, train, plane, etc.	₩C WC	
entrance or way in	in a car park, museum, cinema, etc.	Go in here. Go out or leave here. You can't go in here.	
exit or way out	I make the same of charge to said.		
no entry			
no exit		You can't go out here.	
no smoking	in a cinema, restaurant, etc.	You can't smoke here.	
no parking	in the street, or in front of a garage or entrance	You can't leave your car here.	
please do not disturb	hotel room door	I'm sleeping, so don't come in.	
queue here	at a cash desk in a shop, or in a bank or post office	Wait in a line here.	
nothing to declare	at an airport	you have no tax to pay	
sale	in a shop window	period when a shop sells things at a lower price than normal	
out of order	on a public telephone, drinks machine, etc.	This isn't working. or It's broken.	
please ring for attention	at reception in a hotel, office, etc.	Ring the bell and somebody will come.	
no vacancies	in the window of a small hotel	The hotel is full.	

Match 1 − 9	with a - j.
-------------	-------------

	No smokingd_	a	in a hotel reception
1	No parking	b	on a hotel room door
2	Toilet	c	on a drinks machine
3	Queue here	d	in a café ✓
4	Out of order	е	in a shop window
5	Please do not disturb	f	in front of a garage
6	Sale	g	in a hotel window
7	Entrance	h	at the back of a restaurant
8	No vacancies	i	at the front door of a museum

2 Complete the signs in different ways.

9 Please ring for attention ____

	No smoking	3	Please	6	Please
1	No	4	No	7	Nothing to
2	Way	5	Way		

j inside a post office

Test yourself. Cover the signs and look at the meanings. Say the signs.

Review: Getting around

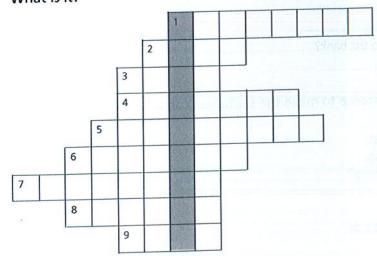
Unit 29

Correct the mistakes.

- ▶ Where do I get out the bus for the park? Where do I get off the bus for the park?
- 1 This bus go to The National Museum?
- 2 How many stopping is it to the railway station?
- 3 Excuse, does this bus go to Alfred Road?
- 4 How long does it make to get to the centre?
- 5 Does the 31 stop next the post office?
- 6 Does the 9 stop outside from the school? __
- 7 The which bus do I get to Queen Street? ___
- 8 Do the buses run all ten minutes?
- 9 How long time does it take to the centre? ___
- 10 What often do the buses run? _

Unit 30

1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares make a different word. What is it?



- 1 The part of the station where you get on or get off a train.
- 2 The opposite of slow.
- 3 If you get to the station late, you could ______ your train.
- 4 Book (a seat).
- 5 This tells you when the trains arrive and leave.
- 6 When you travel from one place to another.
- 7 Part of the train where people sit.
- 8 A single or return
- 9 Money you pay to travel.

The letters in the grey squares make the word

tł	ne assistant (A) about the train journey from Bristol to	Bristol - Manchester (change
N	lanchester. It's 9.30. The passenger is in Bristol.	at Birmingham)
P	► <u>Single</u> to Manchester, please.	9.58 (platform 4) gets to
Α	That's £40, please.	Birmingham 11.26
P	When's the (1)?	train leaves Birmingham 11.48
	9.58.	- arrives Manchester 1.23
Р	Is it (2)?	single £40, return £75
Α	No, you have to (3) at Birmingham.	- MANAGER
Ρ	OK. And when does the Manchester train (4)	_?
Α	At 11.48.	
P	And when does it (5)	Manchester?
Α	1.23 p.m.	
P	Right, and which (6) is that?	
A	Four.	DAD A SHOW SITE A

Unit 31

1 A word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence.

	Take the second turning/the left. On
1	The bank is on right
2	How do I get the river?
3	Go along and turn left.
4	Go straight and turn right.
5	Excuse. Do you know the way to the bank?
6	Yes, it's the corner of this street.

- 2 Cross out one word in each sentence to make the sentences correct.
 - ▶ Turn right into the Duke Street.
 - 1 The bank is opposite of the hotel.
 - 2 Go straight on and keep to going.
 - 3 Is there a post office near from here?
 - 4 It's on the your left.
 - 5 Turn to left and go straight on.
 - 6 It's the third turning on the right side.

Unit 32

1 Tick (/)true or f	alse.
---------------------	-------

		TRUE	FALSE
>	You put money in a traffic light.		
1	A motorway is bigger than a main road.		The Later
2	You walk on a pedestrian crossing.		<u> </u>
3	You drive your car on the pavement.		
4	Road signs tell you what to do.		<u> </u>
5	Roads are quiet in the rush hour.		
6	You can get a train at a petrol station.		
7	If there's a traffic jam, the roads are busy.		
8	Motorways have more than one lane.		reg isterily
9	It's a good idea to overtake at a junction.		The state of the s
٥	Cars drive round a circle at a roundahout		

2 Complete the radio traffic information.

We are getting reports of an ▶ accident	
Oxford. We understand a blue Mercedes travelling	over the s
[(2) lost control when it was trying	to o (3) a bus, and hit
two other cars. The police are now at the scene of	the a (4), and say the fast
[(5) of the motorway will be close	
t j (6) during the	r h (7),
and the police are telling drivers to keep away from	the motorway if possible and to
t(8) a different route into Oxfor	

Unit 33

Complete the dialogues.

8 Can I have a cigarette? ~ No. It says

	Do we pay for things here? ~ I think so. It says queue here.
1	Can I leave my car here? ~ No, the sign says
2	Can we go in here? ~ Yes, that sign says
3	Let's stay in this hotel. ~ We can't. Look, it says
4	Can we clean this bedroom now? ~ No, it's says
5	Is everything cheaper here this week? ~ Yes, look, it says in the window
6	Can I use that telephone? ~ No, it says it's
7	Can we go out here? ~ No, that sign says

34 I can talk about my country 6



Brazil is enormous. The Atlantic coast¹ is more than 3,000 kilometres long, and in the north, south, and west, there are borders² with ten different countries. The longest river³ is the Amazon, and Pico da Neblina is about 3,000 metres high: it's the highest mountain⁴ in Brazil. The capital, Brasilia, is inland, but many of the major cities are on the coast. The most famous is Rio de Janeiro, which has Sugar Loaf mountain, Corcovado, and some great beaches. It is very popular with tourists.

Glossary

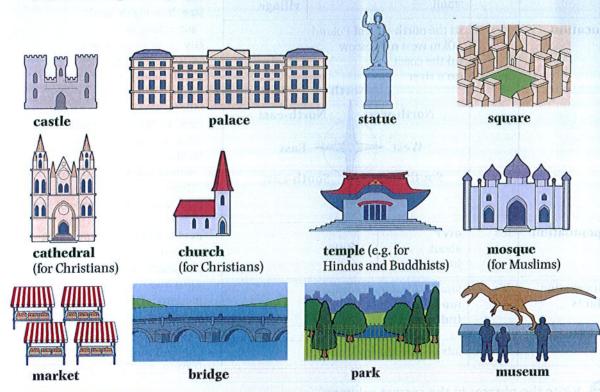
enormous very big 3,000 kilometres long 3,000 kms from one end to the other 3,000 metres high 3,000 m from top to bottom (A mountain is high NOT tall.) capital a city where a country has its government inland not near the sea major large and important famous If something is famous, many people know about it. (Rio is famous for Carnival.) beach area of sand next to the sea, e.g. Copacabana popular If something is popular, many people like it.

	north	
west -	n as	east
	south	

1	St	Study the map of Brazil for one minute, then complete the sentences.						
		The town in the north is Recife. 6 In the north, it has a border with						
	1	The town in the south is 7 A popular city with tourists is						
	2	The capital is 8 It's famous for Sugar Loaf						
	3	The longest river is the 9 Brasilia isn't near the sea; it's						
	4	The highest mountain is 10 Rio is on the						
	5	In the south, it has a border with						
2	A	Test yourself. Don't look at Exercise 1. What can you say about these places? Recife It's a town in the 1 The Amazon 3 Brasilia 5 Argentina 1 Porto Alegre 6 Rio de Janeiro						
0								
3	A	BOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.						
	1	What's the capital, and where is it?						
	2	What are some of the other major cities?						
	3	Does it have borders with any other countries? If so, what are they?						
	4	Which places are popular in summer?						
	5	What are the famous places in your capital city?						

35 I can talk about my town Do Unit 34 first

A Buildings and places in a town 60



building e.g. shop, church, castle NOT square, park, etc.

1	Correct	the	spelling	mistakes.
---	---------	-----	----------	-----------

museom museum catedral parque brige 6 musque 2 scuare _ 3 castel

spotlight place

We can use place as a general word for a town, part of a town, a hotel, etc. Prague is a nice place.

7 bilding The Ritz is a great place to stay.

Complete the sentences.

	 My sister got married in our 	little Church					
		·					
2	The is the best place to see the river.						
3	3 Theis th	The is the cheapest place to buy food.					
4	4 You can learn about the hist	You can learn about the history of the town in the local					
5	You can see children playing	in the from my hotel window.					
6	5 There is a	There is a of Nelson Mandela in the main					
7	7 The and	are both open to visitors from 10 until 5					
8	The square is a nice	to sit and watch people.					



dehkhodaedu.com



Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

B Facts 6

size	It's a	big/large medium-sized small	city town village
location		in the north-east of Po 50km west of Moscow on the coast on a river	
	It's	North-west West South-west South	North-east East South-east
population	It's	over about just under } 10,000	0
interesting facts	It's	famous for its cathedral modern industrial	
		And the second second	

Glossary

fact a piece of true information size how big or small something is city a very large town. e.g. 2 million people town smaller than a city, e.g. 30,000 people village smaller than a town, e.g. 1,000 people, and in the countryside. location the place where something is, e.g. 50 kms from Rome population the number of people who live in a place over 1 mile more than 1 mile OPP under just under a little under (also just over) modern of the present opp old industrial having a lot of industry, e.g. making cars or

historic important in history

Write the phrases in the correct columns.

in the north-east ✓ on the coast famous for historic buildings over two million an industrial town just under 50,000 on the River Duero a small village south-west of the capital about 3,000 a large city a medium-sized town

Size	Location	Population	Interesting facts
	in the north-east	The said year of	ber 1
			ver a Creso and a real

5 Complete the text about Turin.

Turin is a large city , 140 km south-west (1) _____ Milan,

(2) _____ the north-west (3) _____ Italy. It is (4) _____ the River Po and three other rivers. The (5) _____ is just (6) _____ one million (in fact, it is 908, 000). It is an (7) _____ city: the car makers, Fiat, are based here, for example, but it also has many (8) _____ buildings, including palaces and castles.

6 ABOUT YOUR TOWN Write a similar text about your city/town/village.

C Opinions 6

Word	Example	Meaning
opinion	What's your opinion of the new cathedral? ~ I think it's wonderful.	Your opinion is what you think about something; it is not a fact.
busy	It's busy in the summer when the tourists arrive.	If a place is busy , it is full of people, cars, and activity. opp quiet
crowded	The bars get very crowded in the evenings.	full of people or too full of people
polluted dirty	It's very polluted because of all the industry. The buildings are very dirty .	a polluted place has dirty air, water, etc.
cosmopolitan	London and New York are very cosmopolitan cities.	having people from many different countries living there
there's lots to do	There's lots to do in the evening — discos, cinemas, and so on.	= there are many activities and places to visit OPP there's nothing to do
nightlife	The nightlife in my town is very good.	places to go in the evening: café, clubs, etc.
safe	It's safe during the day but can be dangerous at night.	free from danger. If a town is safe , you don't need lots of police. orp dangerous

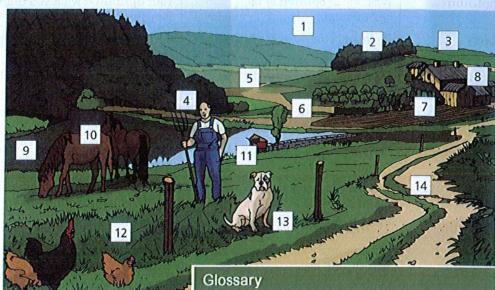
0	_	the the theory of the telling about Tiels (A) yes or no
U	D	the speakers like the places they're talking about? Tick (🗸) yes or no.
		YES NO YES NO
	•	'The streets are very dirty.' 4 'There's nothing to do at night.'
	1	'I think it's very polluted, don't you?'
	2	'There's lots to do during the day.' 6 'I always feel safe at night.'
	3	'I think the nightlife is great.' 7 'It's a really dangerous city.'
8	Co	omplete the dialogue.
	A	What's your ▶ Opinion of Walton?
	В	Well, there are people from all over the world, so it's very (1)
	A	Yes, but is it safe?
	В	Well, every city is a bit (2) at night, but there's a lot to (3)
		here, and the (4) is very good – lots of café and clubs.
	Δ	And is it very busy in the centre?
	В	It's OK on weekdays, but it gets very (5) at the weekends, with all the tourists.
	D	The centre is also quite dirty; the river is (6) because of the industry.
9	A	BOUT YOUR TOWN Write your opinions, or ask another student.
	1	Is your city/town/village a safe place to live, or is it dangerous?
	2	What is there to do during the day?
	3	Is it usually busy or quiet?
	4	What about the nightlife?
	5	Is it a very cosmopolitan place?
	6	Is it a nice place to live?

36 I can describe the countryside

A On the farm 6



- 2 wood
- 3 hill
- 4 farmer
- 5 valley
- 6 tree
- 7 field
- 8 farm (the house and fields)
- 9 lake
- 10 horse
- 11 boat
- 12 grass
- 13 dog
- 14 path



Jack Robson is a farmer. He **owns** Eatwell Farm. He **grows** fruit and **a few** other **crops**.

own If you own something, it is yours.

grow Farmers grow potatoes, rice, etc. to sell.

a few some; not a lot

crop a plant a farmer grows and sells, e.g. rice, apples

1	Look at the	picture and	the text.	True	or false? V	Vrite T o	r <i>F</i> .
---	-------------	-------------	-----------	------	-------------	-----------	--------------

- 1 There is nothing in the field.
- 2 The farmer's in the boat.
- 3 The path goes to the lake. _____
- 4 The wood is on the hill. _____
- 5 The dog lives on the farm.
- 6 The horse is eating the grass. ___
- 7 The sky's grey. ___
- 8 There are a lot of chickens. ____
- 9 The farmer grows fruit.

Complete the words. (You will answer the questions in Exercise 3.)

ABOUT YOU

- Do you live near a w º º º d?
- 1 Do you live in a $v \perp II \perp y$ or on a $h \perp II$?
- 2 Can you see any gra _ _ where you are now?
- 3 Can you see a f _ w tr _ _ s where you are now?
- 4 Are there any f _ _ _ ds near your home?
- 5 Do you _ wn a d _ g or a h _ rs _ ?
- 6 What cr _ ps do people gr _ w where you live?
- 7 Do you know any f _ r _ e _ s?

Yes, I do. It's 200 metres from my home.

- ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Answer the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.
- Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Can you remember the words?

B In the countryside **6**

I live alone in a beautiful area in the countryside. In the mornings, it is so quiet, I sit and listen to the birds – it's wonderful. I've got a garden with lots of flowers and I grow all my fruit and vegetables, so I only eat fresh food, which is very healthy. The big problem is that public transport is terrible, but I've got a bike if I need to go to town. And it's a bit lonely too, but I can always talk to Jack at Eatwell Farm, and sometimes I look after his chickens for him.



Glossary

area a part of a town, country or the world the countryside a place with fields, woods, farms, etc. that is outside towns or cities

bird 🌘

wonderful very good opp terrible flower

fresh food food taken from the tree or plant; not old or from a tin

healthy If something is healthy, it helps to keep you well. If a person is healthy, they are well. public transport system of buses and trains

bike (also bicycle) you ride a bike or go somewhere by bike

look after If you look after an animal, you give it food and see that it is healthy.

Is the meaning of the underlined words/phrases the same or different? Write S or D.

>	We always use public transport/the buses and trains here.	S
1	These carrots are fresh/clean.	150
2	She's looking at/looking after the dog.	200
3	I think city life is wonderful/terrible	
4	Have you got a bike/bicycle?	3,126
5	Are you alone/lonely at the moment?	4.80
6	She's healthy/very well.	
7	He lives in the countryside/on a farm.	10 +
8	He rides his bike to work/goes to work by bike.	445

spotlight alone and lonely

Alone and lonely mean 'not with other people'. If you are lonely, you aren't happy about it. If you are alone, you can be happy or unhappy.

She likes living alone. NOT Shelikes living lonely.

She's lonely. = She would like to have more friends.

6 Correct the spelling mistakes. Be careful: some sentences have two mistakes.

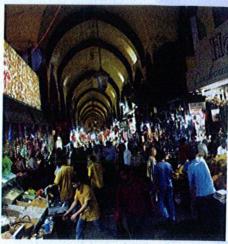
•	I sometimes have to look afer children. after	I look after my children every day.
1	I often buy floweres.	THE STATE SALES AND ADDRESS OF THE STATE OF
2	I love the contryside.	
3	I'm very helthy.	
4	I see lots of brids in my aerea.	
5	Our public transporte is wonderfull.	
6	I'm often alon in the evening.	
7	I eat fraish fruit every day.	-
0	Laura faal lanku	10 4 4 4 5 4 V

ABOUT YOU Are the sentences in Exercise 6 true about you? If not, change them to make them true.

37 I can talk about shops

A Places to shop 6

What they sell
food, sometimes furniture, CDs, books, flowers
everything
almost everything, but not usually food: beds, books, televisions, clothes, perfume
food, drinks, cleaning products for the house, shampoo, things for the kitchen
the same as a supermarket, but also clothes, TVs, furniture. Hypermarkets are outside towns.
meat
bread and cakes
medicine, e.g. aspirin, also soap, shampoo
sandwiches, bread, cheese, ham, coffee
newspapers, chocolates, cigarettes



An indoor market

spotlight Noun + shop

For many shops, we often use noun + shop: shoe shop, clothes shop, bookshop, music shop (for CDs and DVDs), fruit and vegetable shop, etc.

- Three answers are correct. Circle the wrong answer.
 - ▶ I got the vegetables from the... supermarket (baker's) market fruit and vegetable shop
 - 1 I got the bread from the... hypermarket deli baker's butcher's
 - 2 I got the meat from the... supermarket baker's market butcher's
 - 3 I got these jeans from a... market paper shop department store clothes shop
 - 4 I got this shampoo from the... deli chemist's supermarket department store
 - 5 I got the cheese from a... supermarket market stall chemist's
 - 6 I got these CDs from the... shopping centre newsagent's department store music shop
- Write two things you can buy in each of these places.

•	department store bed television	4	newsagent's
1	deli		baker's
2	chemist's		music shop
3	market		

Test yourself. Cover 'Places' and look at 'What they sell'. Can you remember the names of the shops and shopping places?

B Shopping habits 6

Hypermarkets are so convenient - you can get everything in one place.

I do the supermarket shopping on Thursdays when it's quiet.

Supermarkets are so busy at the weekend. I don't like queueing at the checkout!

You can choose from a lot of different things in a supermarket, but I prefer markets. They're friendlier.

> There are six of us in my family, so I fill two trolleys every week!

I get a lot of things on the internet. They always deliver to your home.

6 Where do you g____

Glossary

convenient easy and quick to use get buy

sel can talk about my home

do (the) shopping buy food and things you need often, e.g. soap

queue wait in a line of people

checkout the place in a supermarket where you pay choose decide which thing you want

prefer like something or someone more than another

fill make something full (The trolley in the picture is full.)

trolley



basket



deliver take things to a person or a place

		Interest and the second se								
	Tr	rue or false? Write T or F.								
		If you have a car, supermarkets are very convenient								
	1	You can't get CDs in a hypermarket.								
	2									
	2	You can fill a trolley or a basket.								
	3	You go to clothes shops to do the shopping.								
	4	You sometimes have to queue when you want to pay.								
	5	You can choose from a lot of different things in small shops.								
	6	You pay at the checkout in a supermarket								
	7	At a supermarket, you put the things you want to buy in a trolley or basket.								
	8	All shops will deliver the things you buy to your home.								
6	Co	omplete the words in the questions. (You will answer the questions in Exercise 6.) ABOUT YOU								
	1	When do you or your family usually do the s?								
	2	Do you pr supermarkets or small shops?								
	3	Do you often have to q at the checkout?								
	4	Do you think supermarkets are co?								
	5	Do supermarkets in your town d things to your home?								
	6	Where do you g your fruit and vegetables?								

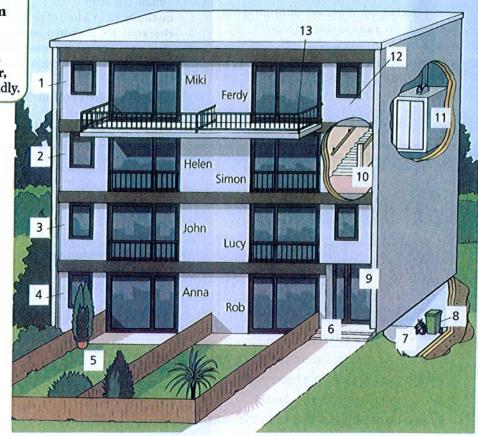
ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 5 or ask another student.

38 I can talk about my home

A Flats 6

I live in a block of flats near the town centre, in an area called Montpellier. I really like the flat, and my neighbour, Simon, is very friendly.

- 1 (on) the top floor
- 2 (on) the second floor
- 3 (on) the first floor
- 4 (on) the ground floor
- 5 garden
- 6 steps
- 7 (in) the basement
- 8 rubbish u
- 9 front door
- 10 stairs
- 11 lift
- 12 flat
- 13 balcony



True or false? Write T or F.

- ▶ Helen lives on the second floor.
- 1 John and Lucy live on the ground floor.
- 2 Miki lives on the top floor. _
- 3 Anna lives on the first floor.
- 4 They put their rubbish in the lift.
- Simon lives in the basement. ___
- Ferdy's flat has got a balcony.
- Rob's flat has got a garden.
- The steps are at the front door. ____
- Ferdy needs to use the stairs or lift. __

Complete the words.

- ▶ | i ft
- 1 b____t
- 2 b___k of f___s
- 3 g____d f___r
- 4 f___t d__r

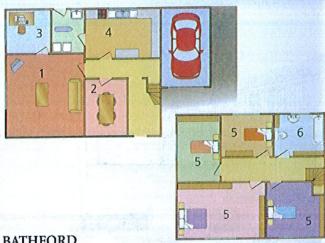
- - 8 n____r 9 b____y
 - 10 t__n c___e

5 s____s



Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

B Houses 60



BATHFORD

Modern family house in this quiet village with lovely views of the countryside. Large living room1, dining room2, study3, modern kitchen4 and utility room. Upstairs there are four good-sized bedrooms5 and a family bathroom6. Outside there is a large garden, a garage, and further parking for two cars.

A Find the end of each word.

(studyviewmodernlivingroomtoiletkitchenhomeparking diningroomupstairsbedroomutilityroombathroom

6 What rooms have you got in your home? _

Glossary

modern of the present time opp old view what you see from the house utility room a room where you do the washing, ironing, etc.

upstairs



OPP downstairs outside not in a house or other building opp inside garage a building where you park your car parking u a place where you can park (leave) your car

spotlight flat, house and home

A flat is a number of rooms on one floor of a building.

A house is a building with rooms on two or more floors.

Home is where you live (in a flat or a house).

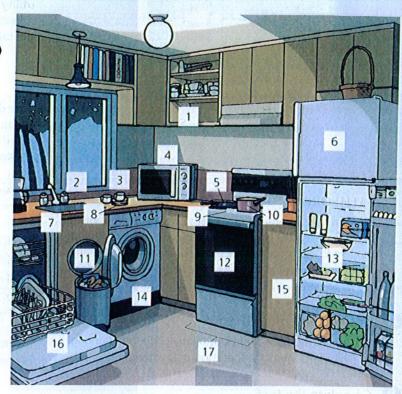
6	Compl	ete	the	text.
---	-------	-----	-----	-------

		- The state of the							
	Hiv	ve in a ▶ _modern house – it's only four years old. It's got a (1) room, dining							
	roc	om, kitchen, two bedrooms and a (2) It's in the town centre, and from the living							
	room I've only got a (3) of the railway station, which isn't very nice. I leave my car on								
	the	e street because I don't have a (4), but it's got a small (5), so I can eat							
	(6)	when it's warm.							
	My	y brother's got a house in a village near me, and from the house he's got fantastic of the countryside. Downstairs there's a living room, dining room, large							
	(/)	and a (9) where my brother works. (10) there are four							
	(8)	and a (9) Where my brother works. (10) there are not							
	(11) and two (12), so there's lots of space when I visit with friends.							
	The	ere's also (13) for two cars, and a large garden. In the summer they eat							
		1) all the time.							
6	Al	BOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.							
	1	Do you live in a house or a flat?							
	2	If it's a flat, which floor are you on?							
	3	Have you got a garden? If so, how big is it?							
	4	What's the view? Is it nice?							
		Have you got parking?							
	5	nave you got parking:							

39 I can describe a kitchen

A In the kitchen 60

- 1 shelf plural shelves
- 2 tap (turn the tap on/off)
- 3 cup(s)
- 4 microwave
- 5 frying pan
- 6 freezer
- 7 sink
- 8 saucer(s)
- 9 hob
- 10 saucepan
- 11 **(rubbish) bin**The bin is **full** opp **empty**
- 12 oven
- 13 fridge
- 14 washing machine
- 15 cupboard
- 16 dishwasher
- 17 cooker



1	Complete the sentences	using	vocabulary	from	the	picture.
---	------------------------	-------	------------	------	-----	----------

- Put the milk in the fridge
- 1 Put those dirty clothes in the w_____ m___
- 2 Put the dirty plates in the d_____ or the s____
- 3 Put the cups and s _____ in the c_____
- 4 Put the books on the s
- 5 Put the empty packets in the b
- 6 Put the meat in the o
- 7 Cook the eggs in the f______p__
- 8 Put the ice cream in the f
- 9 Is the rubbish bin f_____?
- 10 Heat the soup in the m_____ or on the h_____
- 11 Could you turn the t_____ off?
- 12 Boil the potatoes in that s_____

ABOUT YOU Write down anything in the picture you haven't got.

- I haven't got a microwave, and my washing machine isn't in the kitchen.

 I haven't got
- 3

Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Say the words.

B Using the kitchen 6

Housework

- 1 do the shopping
- 2 put the shopping away (= in the cupboards, fridge, etc)
- 3 put the dirty clothes in the washing machine; turn it on
- 4 clean the cooker
- 5 take the washing (= the clothes) 1 out of the washing machine
- 6 make a sandwich
- 7 empty the bin
- 8 do the ironing
- 9 cook lunch for the family
- 10 do the washing-up





spotlight do + noun

These phrases are very common in spoken English: do the shopping, do the washing-up, do the housework, do the ironing

Be careful!

housework = cleaning the house

homework = work teachers give students to do after class

Complete the text.

Saturday is my day for doing the housework. First, I go to town and do the (1) Then I come back, (2) ______ everything (3) _____ in the cupboards, and (4) _____ the bin. If the kitchen's dirty, I (5) ______ it, and then I (6) _____ a cup of tea. My sister usually helps me. She (7) _____ all the dirty clothes in the washing machine and (8) the washing out when it's finished. I (9) _____lunch, but afterwards, we do the (10) _____ together. When the clothes are dry, I do the (11) _____

ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

In your home ...

- 1 Who does the shopping? _____ 4 Who cleans the kitchen? ____
- 2 Who cooks the dinner? _____
- 3 Who does the washing-up? ______ 6 Who does the ironing? _____
- 5 Who empties the bin?



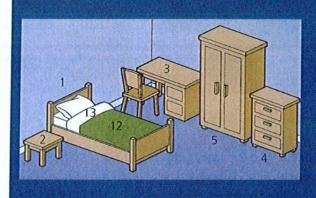
Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the words. Say the words.

40 I can describe a bedroom and bathroom

A Bedroom and bathroom 6

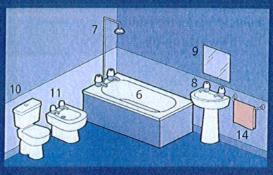
International student house

ur rooms are all newly furnished, and include: a single bed1, bedside table2, desk3 and chair, chest of drawers4, and wardrobe5.



There are three bathrooms on each floor: each has a bath6, shower7, washbasin8, mirror9, toilet10, and bidet11.

We provide blankets12, but students must bring their own sheets13 and towels14.



One word is different. Which one?

- bedside table toilet wardrobe
- bath shower mirror
- wardrobe desk chest of drawers
- blanket desk chest of drawers
- 4 bed chest of drawers bidet
- 5 wardrobe toilet washbasin
- 6 towel blanket sheet

- Toilet is different. The other two are in a bedroom. is different. You can wash in the other two.
 - is different. You put clothes in the other two.
 - is different. The other two are pieces of furniture.

10 seet _____

11 twel_____

- is different. The other two are in a bedroom.
- is different. The other two are in a bathroom.
- is different. The other two are on a bed.

Write in the missing letter.

- ▶ dek desk
- 1 beside table _____
- 2 miror _____
- 3 ath.....
- 4 chest of drawes
- 5 wasbasin _____
- 6 tolet

- 7 wadrobe _____ 12 shoer ___
- 8 bide ____
- 9 blanke

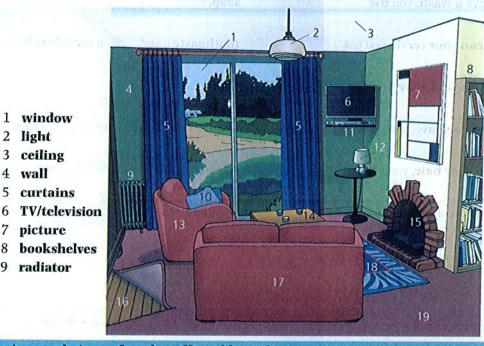
ABOUT YOU Complete the sentences about your bedroom and bathroom.

In my bedroom, there's _____ In my bathroom, there's _



Test yourself. Cover the text and look at the pictures. Say the words for 1–14.

B	In	the bathroom 👀 🤍	ent I can describe a living
		have a wash, you use	soap. U
		clean your teeth, you use	toothpaste u and a toothbrush.
wi	hen	wash your hair, you use	shampoo. U
		have a shave, you use	a razor or an electric razor.
		do your hair, you use	a brush or a comb.
		put on or take off make-up, yo	ou use make-up v and tissues.
Yo	u ca	an also put on or wear perfume.	.U
5	Ciı	rcle the correct word.	spotlight have + noun
	1 2 3 4 5 6	I wash/clean my teeth with toothpaste/a coll do/put on my hair with a razor/a brush. Do you have/do a bath every day? She puts on/has make-up when she goes of Do you often have a shave/wash with an element washes/cleans his hair with expensive puts when you take off make-up you use tissue.	I have a shower every day. I don't have a bath very often. Do you have a shave every morning? I have a wash after work. electric razor? perfume/shampoo.
6	W	rite a, an or nothing (–).	(Fig. amplete the words
	1 2 3 4	I need new comb. 6 Do you want tissue? 7	I buy shampoo every week. Have you got electric razor? I just use soap. I need new toothbrush and toothpaste.
	Al	BOUT YOU Tick (🗸) a or b. Then if pos	ssible tell another student your answers.
	1	a I usually have a bath. b I usually have a shower. a I clean my teeth before breakfast. b I clean my teeth after breakfast.	5 For women: a l often wear perfume. b l don't wear perfume very much. a l usually wear make-up.
	3	a I wash my hair twice a week or less. b I wash my hair more than twice a week.	b I don't wear make-up very much. 6 For men:
	4	a Lusually use a brush on my hair. b Lusually use a comb on my hair.	a I use an electric razor. b I don't use an electric razor.



- 10 cushion
- 11 DVD player
- 12 lamp
- 13 armchair
- 14 coffee table
- 15 fireplace
- 16 floor
- 17 sofa
- 18 rug
- 19 carpet
- An armchair, a sofa and a coffee table are furniture v, or pieces of furniture.

	1	Look at the picture.	True or false?	Write	T or F.
--	---	----------------------	----------------	-------	---------

In the living room, there is only one...

TV	3	cushion	7	rug
picture	4	carpet	8	radiato
	-	CVC.00.00000 615	146	Male de la company

- 1 light _____ 5 curtain _____ 2 lamp _____ 6 fireplace 10 sofa
- r_____ 12 wall _____
- ____ 11 picture _____
- 9 armchair _____ 13 DVD player ____
 - 14 piece of furniture ____

Complete the words.

1 window

2 light

4 wall

3 ceiling

5 curtains

7 picture

9 radiator

bookshelves

▶ window 5 ____ fee ____ le 9 ____ tains 1 ___ or 6 ___ ling 2 ___pet 3 ____ hion

ABOUT YOUR HOME Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 How many windows have you got in your living room? ____
- 2 Have you got radiators, a fireplace or both?
- 3 What have you got on the floor? _____
- 4 What's on the walls? _
- 5 Are the lights on the ceiling or the walls? 6 What furniture have you got? _____
- Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Say the words.

Review: Places

7 A large area of water with land around it. __

8 Not with other people. __

Ur	nit 34								
Con	nplete the sentences.							igit er et ac	
▶	Moscow is in the west of Russia.	6	Paris is the	10.01					
	Milan is in the of Italy.		The Nile is the						
	Bangkok is in the of Thailand.		world.		100				
	San Francisco is on the west and	8	Fujiyama is th						
	New York is on the east of the USA		Bondi is a lon						
	China is an (very big) country.		Brazil is						
	Geneva is near thebetween		and Carnival.						
	Switzerland and France.								
Llo	nit 35								
UI	III 33								
1 W	Vrite the opposite.								
	north south 3 south-west								
1	an old city 4 safe								
2									
2	dider a million 5 theres lots t								
2 C	omplete the texts.								
	Granada is quite a ▶ large town about	t 350	km south (1) _			_ M	adrid	. It h	as a
	(2) of about 300,000 people. It's								
	and a famous (4) called The Alhar								
			// / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	444					
В	New York is a big (6), which is (7)	the	Atla	ntic co	ast.	lt's		
	(8) for a number of things: the (9								
	and Central (11) It is a (12)								
In	it 36					D	E	_	
	11. 30			-	A	R	E	A	
C	omplete the crossword.		gradi - de.	1	Α	47	radii	nie)	
	Part of a town, country or the world. area		2		Α				-
1	You see this between two hills.		3	-			7.5		
2	food is good for you.				A				
3	You go on this on a river.			4	Α		-		
4	A person who grows crops to sell.	-	5		A				
5	Horses eat this.			6	Α				
6	A place where you walk between fields.			7	A				
-				1 /	1 1				

1	The state of the s		W	0	0	I	5				
1	A place with a lot of trees. wood	in the	1		N/H	1349	349				
1	An animal you can ride.			0	N. Hitel	Table 1					
2	Farmers potatoes, rice, etc.	2		0							
3	Plants that farmers look after and then	3		0			. P. C				
	sell for food.		4			100		T			
4	Unhappy because you are not with			0	RUF	0					
	other people.			50	4	211					
5	If yousomething, it		6	LEE G	one	0	200	T		1	9
	is yours.		-	0			44				وبلد
6	A place with fields, farms, woods, etc. outsic	de to	wns a	and o	ities					2 /15	
In	it 37										
4.54	- this proposal is										
Co	mplete the words.										
•	A shop where you get sandwiches, coffee, b	read.	etc.	is a c	jeli.			· ·			
1	A place with shops which is indoors is a s										
2	A shop where you buy newspapers, chocolat										
3	A shop where you get medicine, shampoo, e										
4	A large shop which sells food, things for clea								or a	5	
5	A shop where you get bread and cakes is a b								. 01 0	1111	1000
6	A place where you buy books is a b				-						
7	A shop where you buy meat is a b.										
			ada area								
	A large shop where you can buy almost anyth	hing	cloth	os l	ands	etc	ic a	Ь			
0	A large shop where you can buy almost anythe		cloth			, etc	. is a	d_	b Sile	17.7	607
	s and hower all have these to be										
9 Co	sA place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the	s a m	H.a.F. dig a	030 (51)	911	.00k	S	76 1	110	21670	
9 Co Wł	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it?	s a m	y squ	uare	s ma	ake	sa di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Co Wł	sA place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the	s a m	y squ	030 (51)	s ma	.00k	a di	ffe	110	wor	d.
9 Co Wł	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it?	s a m	y squ	uare	s ma	ake	sa di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Co Wł	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people	s a m	y squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Co Wh	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Col Wh	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the	s a m	y squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Col Wh	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the leasy and quick to use	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowh 1 2 3 4	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the leasy and quick to use	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Corwing 1 2 3 4 5	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different person food, books, etc.	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowh 1 2 3 4	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different person food, books, etc.	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowh 1 2 3 4	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different people as	s a m	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowl 1 2 3 4 5	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different peryou food, books, etc.	gree	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowh 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different peryou food, books, etc.	gree	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
Co Wh 1 2 3 4 5	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different peryou food, books, etc. you find these in a market the opposite of 'outdoors' n a supermarket, you put things in a	gree	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Col Wh	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the easy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different peryou food, books, etc. you find these in a market the opposite of 'outdoors' no a supermarket, you put things in a proper way pay for things in a supermarket.	gree	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.
9 Cowh 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 0 N	A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is mplete the crossword. The letters in the nat is it? where you buy books bookshop wait in a line of people buy the things you need: do the lasy and quick to use like something more than another thing a shopping place outdoors where different peryou food, books, etc. you find these in a market the opposite of 'outdoors' na supermarket, you put things in a crolley or a supermarket, you put things in a crolley or a supermarket.	gree	ey squ	uare B	s ma	ake	a di	ffe	ent	wor	d.

Unit 38

1 H	ere are some defini	tions. V	Vhat are th	ne words?	these words in two groups, a	
	The room where you	talk an	d watch TV.	living room		
1	The room where you	ı wash a	nd have a sh		Pilot by of addition	
2	The room where you	cook fo	od	4.90	The state of the s	
3	The room where you					
4	The room where you	do wor	k/homeworl	k		
5	The place where you					
6	The thing that takes	you fror	n one floor t	to another floor.		
7	The place outside yo					
8	The place where you			se)		
	COMPANY OF STATE OF S			r them.		
2 M	atch 1 – 8 with a –	i.				
	quietd_	a				
1	front	b	views			
2	lovely	c	of flats			
3	ground	d				
4	modern	е	centre			
5	dining	f	door			
6	parking	g	house			
7	block	h	for two car	rs		
8	town	i	room			
11	:4 20				The second secon	
Un	it 39					7
1 W	rite your answers.				147	(2)
	You boil vegetables i	in this	saucepan		126	1
1	You wash plates and					
2	You wash clothes in				زبان دهخدا dehkhodae	
3	You put rubbish in th					uu.com
4						
5	You nut clean plates	cuns a	nd saucers h	nere.	and the second s	
6	You keen milk and o	old drink	s in this			
7	You put ico cream in	this	(5) / (1 1 1 5 1			
8	You cook meat slow	ly in this				
0	Tou cook meat slow	ly in and				
2 C	omplete the senten	ces.				
	Do the	shoppi	ng on the w	ay home.		
1	Come home and				ards or the fridge.	
2	the	dirty wa	ashing in the	e machine, and	it on.	
3	Forty minutes later.		the	machine off and tak	e the washing	
4	the	washin	g-up and	the bi	n.	
5	Finally,					

Unit 40

1 Put these words in two groups, and give a name to each group.

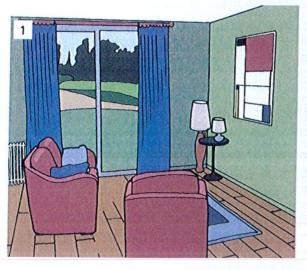
wardrobe shower	towel washbasin	toilet bla single bed		eet c bath	hest of drawers bidet
1		-	2		105018
					on yearshorner
		- 140			

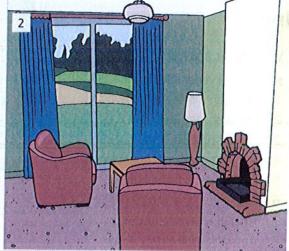
2	Comp	lete	the	questions.	then	answer the	m
---	------	------	-----	------------	------	------------	---

	What do you use when you wash	your hair?	shampoo
1	What do you use when you	make-up?	north is
2	What do you use when you	a shave?	8V90 0
3	What do you use when you	your teeth?	3610 0
4	What do you use when you	your hair?	20688 . b
5	What do use when you	a wash?	erinso e

Unit 41

Look at the two pictures. Write down ten more differences.





	Picture	1 has got a	sofa,	but picture 2	hasn't.

1	6	
2	 7	
3	8	
4		MAN ALL LES AND APPLICATION OF THE PROPERTY OF
5	10	

42 I can talk about my school

A School subjects 6











biology

maths

ICT







physics





literature















modern languages

Chemistry, physics, biology, etc. are school subjects.

ICT = information communication technology PE = physical education

RE = religious education

spotlight be good at something

If you are good at something, you do it well. If you are terrible at it, you do it very badly. I'm (quite) good at languages. I'm terrible at maths.

Complete the words.

art

Write the name of a school subject.

▶ Beethoven, jazz, music

2 g _ _ gr _ ph _

- 1 football, gym _____
- 2 computers _____ 3 Shakespeare _____
- 4 Spanish, German
 - 5 church, mosque, etc.
 - 6 CO, H,0 ___
 - 7 Picasso, Monet _____

ABOUT YOU Circle the correct verb form. Complete the sentences about yourself.

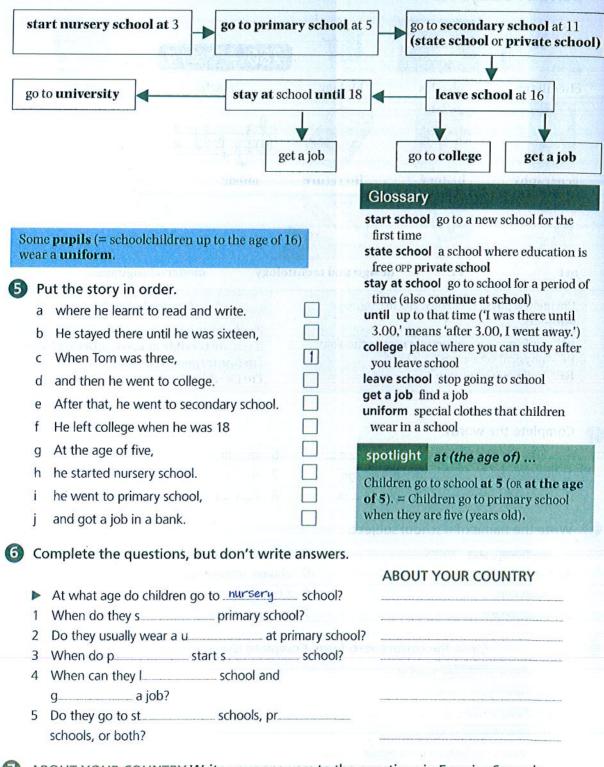
- 1 At school, I'm/I was good at _____
- 2 I'm/I was quite good at _____
- 3 I'm/I was terrible at ___
- 4 We don't/didn't study ___ 5 The subject I like/liked most is/was.

Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the subjects.

B The education system 6

Education in England and Wales

You can ...



ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 6 or ask another student.

C Exams 6

When I was at secondary school, I went to all the lessons and did my homework, but I didn't work very hard. So, when I took exams at 16, my results weren't fantastic. I passed six, which was good, but I failed maths. My worst result was physics – I got a grade E, which was terrible. After that, I went to a sixth form college where I worked hard and did well. I passed all my exams at 18 and went to university. That's where I am now.



Glossary

lesson a period of time (about an hour) in school when you are learning something

do homework u do work the teacher has given you to do at home (NOT homeworks)

work hard work a lot

result what you get in an exam, e.g. 80%, A, or 8/10 (the) worst superlative of bad opp (the) best superlative of good grade you get a grade (e.g. A or B) or a mark (e.g. 15/20) in an exam

do well be good at something and get better at it opp do badly

spotlight exam (examination)

An exam is an important test at the end of a period of study.

take an exam = sit down and write your answers in the exam

pass an exam = take an exam and do well, e.g. grade A or 85%

fail an exam = take an exam and do badly, e.g. grade D or 35%

8	Look at Rafael's exam	results on the	e right and	answer the	questions.
---	-----------------------	----------------	-------------	------------	------------

- ► How many exams did he take? 7
- 1 Did he take an exam in chemistry? _____
- 2 How many did he pass?
- 3 How many did he fail?
- 4 What was his best grade? _____
- 5 What was his worst grade? _____
- 6 What did he get in English?

Exam	Grade	A, B, C - pass
French	В	D, E – fail
IT	C	
Geography	D	
Biology	A	
English	C	
History	В	
Maths	Е	

Omplete the questions.

- ► Six out of ten isn't a very good mark
- 1 I have to ______ an English exam tomorrow.
- 2 Did you ______ your homework last night?
- 3 Paula did very ______ in her German exam; she got a ______ A
- 4 I got my exam _______yesterday. I passed all of them.
- 5 Andre is very unhappy at the moment. He's doing _____ at school, and last week he _____ an important maths exam.
- 6 Maths is my _____subject. I'm terrible at it.

10 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions or ask another student.

- 1 How long are/were your lessons at school?
- 2 Do/Did you work hard at school most of the time?
- 3 At what age will/did you take important exams?

43 I can talk about university Do Unit 42 first

A A university degree 6

I started university two years ago, when I was nineteen, and I'm doing a degree in Spanish and French. The course lasts three years, and there are three terms a year. I work in the library a lot because – like many undergraduates – I have to write lots of essays. I also have to take exams, and last term I failed one and had to take it again. I got the result two weeks ago; fortunately I passed this time. When I've got my degree – a BA – I want to do research for a PhD.



Circle the correct word.

- ▶ She did an English course/term.
- 1 I want to do/make a degree in maths.
- 2 A term/degree lasts about ten weeks.
- 3 I've got a BA/BSc in physics.

Glossary

do a degree study at university for three or four years course a number of classes on a subject, e.g. an English course

term a period of study, usually about ten weeks library a place where you can read and borrow books undergraduate a student doing a first degree (A graduate has a degree.)

write an essay do a piece of writing on a subject again one more time

fortunately We say fortunately when we give good news. OPP unfortunately

BA/BSc Bachelor of Arts/Science

MA/MSc Master of Arts/Science

do research study a subject for a long time to learn new information

PhD Doctor of Philosophy

spotlight How long does it last?

To last is to continue for a period of time. How long does the film **last**? ~ Two hours. The Masters course **lasts** two years.

- 4 I study a lot in the library/bookshop.
- 5 A graduate/An undergraduate has a degree.
- 6 Fortunately/Unfortunately, I failed the exam.
- 7 You can do research before/after a degree.

2 Complete the dialogues.

	How long does the term last	? ~ About twelve weeks.	
1	Have you got a	? ~ Yes, a BSc.	
2	Did she have to	an essay? ~ Yes, three, in fact.	
3	Can youı	research next year? ~ Yes, I want to do a	
4	Did he get his exam results? ~	Yes, he passed.	
5	Can he take the exam	? ~ Yes, next summer.	
6	How long does the course	? ~ It's only one term.	

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

- How long do you need to study for a degree in chemistry?

 How long do you need to study for a Masters degree?

 How long do you need to study for a Masters degree?
- 3 How long does a university term last?
- 4 How long does a school term last?
- 5 If you fail exams, can you always take them again?

B University subjects and people 60

	Degree subject	Person
1	medicine	a doctor
2	psychology	a psychologist
3	economics	an economist
4	law	a lawyer
5	politics	a politician
6	engineering	an engineer
7	architecture	an architect
8	computer science	an IT manager a software engineer
9	journalism	a journalist a reporter
10	business studies	a businessman/woman a manager



Complete the sentences. Use the degree subject on the right to help you.

	He always wanted to be a lawyer	O TENESCO	LAW
1	She wants to be a		MEDICINE
2	When did he become an	_?	ENGINEERING
3	She's studying to become an		ARCHITECTURE
4	Why does he want to be a	7	PSYCHOLOGY
	She works as an		ECONOMICS
6	I don't know anyone who wants to be a	<u> </u>	POLITICS
	Is it difficult to become a		JOURNALISM
	I knew he'd become a		BUSINESS STUDIE

(5) Complete the words. 'Degree subject' or 'person'? Write DS or P.

	jo <u>u rnal i s m</u>	DS	7	p_l_t_c_	
1	l_wy_r		8	$eng _n _r$	
2	ar it _ ct	parameters.	9	m - d - c - n -	
3	c _ mp _ t sci c _		10	ec = n = m = c =	
4	stw_ r_ e_g_ne_r		11	$IT m_n_g_r$	
5	ps _ ch _ l _ g _	And the second second	12	r _ p _ rt	
	b_s_n_ss_st_ds				

Test yourself. Cover the subjects and people and look at the pictures. Can you remember the subjects and people?

44 I can name jobs 6

What do you do?

What's your job?

I'm ...

spotlight a/an with jobs

We use **a/an** when we say what people's jobs are. He's **a builder**. NOT <u>He's builder</u>. She's **a teacher** and he's **an engineer**.



a police officer



a businessman/ businesswoman



a secretary



a dentist



a vet



a shop assistant



a nurs



a hairdresser



a soldier



a pilot



a builder



a teacher



a chef



a cleaner



a lorry driver also a train/bus/taxi driver

Word	Example	Meaning
self-employed	Are you self-employed?	working for yourself, not for a company
unemployed	I'm unemployed, but I'm looking for a job.	with no job, but wanting to work
retired	My grandfather is retired now.	= My grandfather has stopped work because he is over 65.
housewife or househusband	She's a housewife now, but she was a lawyer.	a woman or a man who looks after the house and family and doesn't go out to work
boss	Who's the boss in this company?	a person who tells people what to do in their jobs

The most important person in the company is the bosyhairdresset. A police officer/vet works with dogs and cats. A shop assistant/dentist sells things. A phousewife/nurse works in a hospital. Retired people are usually young/old. An unemployed person hasz/hasn't got a job. A businesswaman/soldier can be self-employed. A businesswaman usually has a secretary/househusband. A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. A poloty/cheft works in a kitchen. A burider/cleaner works outdoors a lot. Correct the spelling mistakes. ▶ teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 15 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 15 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 15 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 15 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 15 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 16 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 17 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 17 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 17 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 18 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 Does he work in that r	1	Ci	rcle the correct answer.	AZI FI		de		
1 A police officer/vet works with dogs and cats. 2 A A shop assistant/dentist sells things. 3 A housewife/nurse works in a hospital. 4 Retired people are usually young/old. 5 An unemployed person has/hasn't got a job. 6 A businessyman usually has a secretary/househusband. 8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. 9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. ▶ teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 12 solder 12 solder 12 solder 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's 16 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 17 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 18 Does he work for Other people? ~ No, she's 19 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 10 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 10 Does he work for other peo			The most important person	in the	company is	the boss	hairdresser.	
3 A housewife/nurse works in a hospital. 4 Retired people are usually young/old. 5 An unemployed person has/hasn't got a job. 6 A businesswoman/soldier can be self-employed. 7 A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband. 8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. 9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. In teecher teacher		1	A police officer/vet works w	ith do	gs and cats.			
4 Retired people are usually young/old, 5 An unemployed person has/hasn't got a job. 6 A businesswoman/soldier can be self-employed. 7 A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband. 8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. 9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. 1 teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 1 bisnessman 6 retaired 11 self-emploied 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 12 solder 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 9 cleener 15 polis officer 10 houswife 15 secretairy 16 cleener 17 bilder 18 lory driver 19 cleener 19 cle		2						njamiomi siaso:
5 An unemployed person has/hasn't got a job. 6 A businesswoman/soldier can be self-employed. 7 A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband. 8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. 9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. I teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 11 self-emploied 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 10 self-emploied 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's 16 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 17 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 18 Joses he work for other people? ~ No, she's 19 Does he work for other people? ~ No, she's 19 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 Does he work in		3						
A businesswoman/soldier can be self-employed. A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband. A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. A builder/cleaner works in a kitchen. A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. Correct the spelling mistakes. ■ teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 poes she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's 16 housewife. 17 could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 17 poes he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 18 poes he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 19 poes he work for other people? ~ No, she's 19 poes he work for other people? ~ No, she's 19 poes he work for other people? ~ No, he's 19 poes he work with students? ~ Yes, she's 19 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 19 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 10 poes he work with show anyone who is a vet. 10 poes he work work who who anyone who is a vet. 10 poes he work who is unemployed 10 poes he work no woman 10 poes he work is unemployed 10 poes he work no woman 10 poes he work is unemployed 10 poes he work no woman 10 poes he work no work no woman 10 poes he work no work no work no woman 10 poes he work no work no work no wo		4						
7 A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband. 8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. 9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleanel works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. teecher teacher		5						
A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth. A builder/cleanel works outdoors a lot. Correct the spelling mistakes. teecher teacher 5 polls officer 10 houswife 11 self-emploied 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 12 solder 13 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 10 housewife. Complete the sentences. Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's 4 housewife. Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 5 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 6 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work he wo		6						
9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen. 10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot. 2 Correct the spelling mistakes. teecher teacher			A businessman usually has a	secre	tary/househi	usband.		
2 Correct the spelling mistakes. teecher _teacher								
2 Correct the spelling mistakes. ▶ teecher teacher 5 polis officer 10 houswife 1 self-emploied 11 self-emploied 12 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 12 solder 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 polis officer 16 housewife 17 self-emploied 17 self-emploied 18 secretairy 19 cleener 19								
 ▶ teecher teacher 1 bisnessman 6 retaired 11 self-emploied 2 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 3 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 3 Complete the sentences. ▶ Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's a housewife. 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 4 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ▶ a nurse my friend Christa ▶ a vet 1 don't know anyone who's a vet. ▶ a soldier Mr Rosakis 6 a teacher 1 a secretary 7 a pilot 2 a chef 8 a dentist 9 a businessman or woman 	1	0	A builder/cleaner works out	doors	a iot.			
 ▶ teecher teacher 1 bisnessman 6 retaired 11 self-emploied 2 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 3 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 3 Complete the sentences. ▶ Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's a housewife. 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 4 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ▶ a nurse my friend Christa ▶ a vet I don't know anyone who's a vet. ▶ a soldier Mr Rosakis 6 a teacher 1 a secretary 7 a pilot 2 a chef 8 a dentist 9 a businessman or woman 	0	Co	orrect the spelling mistak	es.		u o dost	on the Charles	
1 bisnessman 6 retaired 11 self-emploied 2 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 12 solder 3 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 12 solder 13 solder 14 secretairy 9 cleener 15 complete the sentences. Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's a housewife. Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy - has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 10 Does he work in that the work in th		N			polis office	s dolar	10	houswife
2 shop asistant 7 bilder 12 solder 3 airdresser 8 lory driver 4 secretairy 9 cleener 9 cleener 9 cleener 9 cleener 9 cleener 9 cleener 10 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, he's 1 Could she work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 1 Could she work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 1 Could she work for other people? ~ No, she's 1 Could she work for other people? ~ No, she's 1 Could she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 1 Could she work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 1 Could she work in that		1		6.56	retaired	1.95.2	met 950111	self-emploied
3 airdresser 8 lory driver 9 cleener 7 Yes, she's a housewife. 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy - has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, she's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 She's seventy - ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. a nurse my friend Christa 5 someone who is retired a vet I don't know anyone who's a vet. a soldier Mr Rosakis 6 a teacher 7 a pilot 8 a dentist 9 a businessman or woman 4 someone who is unemployed					bilder	- SVII and	12	solder
3 Complete the sentences. ▶ Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's _a housewife. 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's				550				
3 Complete the sentences. Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's _a housewife. 1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's					cleener	7 5 (OO)	Section 6	
 Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's <u>a housewife.</u> Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's <u>a housewife.</u> Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's <u>a housewife.</u> Has she got a job? ~ No, she's <u>a housewife.</u> Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's <u>a housewife.</u> She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's <u>a housewife.</u> Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's <u>a housewife.</u> Does he work with students? ~ Yes, she's <u>a housewife.</u> Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's <u>a housewife.</u> ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. a nurse <u>my friend Christa</u> <u>b someone who is retired</u> a vet <u>I don't know anyone who's a vet.</u> a soldier <u>Mr Rosakis</u> <u>a teacher</u> a secretary <u>a pilot</u> a chef <u>a teacher</u> a dentist <u>a hairdresser</u> a businessman or woman someone who is unemployed 								
1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 1 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. 1 A nurse my friend Christa	3	Co	omplete the sentences.			n has a	on more than a	
1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's 2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's 3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's 4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 9 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 1 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. 1 A nurse my friend Christa			Does she stay at home with	the c	hildren? ~ Ye	s, she's	a housewife.	The second limited that the second se
Has she got a job? ~ No, she's		1	Could she cut my hair? ~ Ye	es, she	's			
4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's 5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's 4 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. • a nurse _my friend Christa 5 someone who is retired • a vet 1 don 't know anyone who 's a vet. • a soldier		2	Does he work for Alitalia? ~	Yes,	he's			
5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's 6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's 7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's 8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do they do the jobs below. ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do they		3	Has she got a job? ~ No, sh	e's			-	
Opes he work for other people? ~ No, he's Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. □ a nurse my friend Christa □ a vet lon't know anyone who's a vet. □ a soldier Mr Rosakis □ a secretary □ a secretary □ a chef □ a hairdresser □ a hairdresser □ a businessman or woman		4	Does he tell people what to	do? ~	Yes, he's			A Allaham
Opes he work for other people? ~ No, he's Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. □ a nurse my friend Christa □ a vet lon't know anyone who's a vet. □ a soldier Mr Rosakis □ a secretary □ a secretary □ a chef □ a hairdresser □ a hairdresser □ a businessman or woman		5	She's seventy – has she got	a job?	~ No, she's			to a california
7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's		6	Does he work for other peo	ple? ~	No, he's			
ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below. a nurse _my friend Christa		7	Does she work with studen	ts? ~ \	es, she's			15 14. (19.24) 21.
do the jobs below. a nurse _my friend Christa		8	Does he work in that restau	rant?	~ Yes, he's _		**************************************	The Try County
do the jobs below. a nurse _my friend Christa				f	amily and n	oonle v	ou know V	Vrite their names if they
 a nurse _my friend Christa a vet _I don 't know anyone who 's a vet. a soldier _Mr Rosakis a secretary a chef a hairdresser a businessman or woman 	4	Al	BOUT YOU Think about y	our 1	arrilly ariu p	eopie y	ou know. v	vitte their names is they
a vet I don't know anyone who's a vet. a soldier Mr Rosakis 6 a teacher 1 a secretary 7 a pilot 2 a chef 8 a dentist 3 a hairdresser 9 a businessman or woman 4 someone who is unemployed		uc				5	someone W	ho is retired
a soldier Mr Rosakis 6 a teacher 1 a secretary 7 a pilot 2 a chef 8 a dentist 3 a hairdresser 9 a businessman or woman 4 someone who is unemployed			a nurse my it know anyone	who 's	s a vet	49.44		
1 a secretary 7 a pilot 8 a dentist 9 a businessman or woman 4 someone who is unemployed			a vet I don't know drigone	WITO		6		
2 a chef		1			- Constitution (charge			
3 a hairdresser 9 a businessman or woman 4 someone who is unemployed		120				8	•	
4 someone who is unemployed		10000			and trade and	a	A STATE OF THE STA	
						maris e	a businessii	VEZ ENVELLE
10 000		4	someone wno is unemploye	:u		10	a boss	
				-		.0		

Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the words. What are the jobs? Then cover the words and examples in the table and look at the meanings. Can you say the words?

45 I can describe a job Do Unit 44 first

A	Basic information 6				
Whe	ere does he work?	Q		renovije i <mark>g</mark> al	
2	He works in an office		~~		
		a factory	a	nospital	
Who	o does she work for?				
1	She works for a car c	ompany , e.g. Toyo line, e.g. Cathay Pa	ta aifia		
		me, e.g. Camay Pa	CHC	Glossary	
Wha	t hours does he work?			earn receive mor	ney for the work
1	He's got a full-t	time job, e.g. 40 ho	urs a week	that you do	il length
	_	time job, e.g. 15 ho		salary money you month for the w	
		ours , e.g. 12 hours ine to five	a day	wages money yo	u receive every
How	much does she earn?			week for the wor low If you earn lo	
2	She earns a lot. Her salary is \$			earn less than is	
	He doesn't earn very much. H	le gets low wages .		OPP high	
	Complete the sentences with wo	ords and phrases	in the box		
-		Teaching and a		VASMAUL 18 1092 B	ite zacili 🕳 A
				vork for	beto 1 kg
	long hours ✓ earn much	job ten to six	a factory	does he earn	
	He works long hours	6	Where does		
1	She works ten	7	She works for	or	
2					
3				e	
5			I WOLK HOLL		
		or observations			
	Complete the text.				
N	My sister's a nurse in our local ▶ hosp	ital . She	only works (1)	-time
	about 15 hours (2)				
	Jurses in our country generally get (4)				
	vorks very long (5)bout \$90,000 a (7)				
	204(\$30,000 d (//	Willer is a very in	igii (o)	1110	ar country.
3 Al	BOUT YOU If you have a job, wo	rite answers to t	he question	s. If you don't, a	ask
1	What's your job?			***********	
2	Who do you work for?				
3	Where do you work?				
4	How many hours do you work?				

B What do you have to do? 60



Daniel Alessi, architect

I design buildings1, but I also have to:

- meet² clients and discuss problems with them
- go to meetings³ with colleagues
- · write reports

I spend a lot of time talking to people.

Eliane Sotano, secretary

I only work part-time now. I have to:

- · make phone calls4
- · send letters, faxes and emails
- · organize meetings for my boss
- type⁵ reports

I spend a lot of time answering the phone!

spotlight Spend time doing something

Spend time means to do something for a period of time: I **spend a lot of time** work**ing** and travell**ing**. I **spent** a week writ**ing** the report.

- 4 There are mistakes in six sentences. Find the mistakes and correct them.
 - ► I spent a day to meet clients. meeting
 - 1 He does a lot of phone calls.
 - 2 I have a meet this afternoon.
 - 3 She spends a lot of time type.
 - 4 She designs offices. ___
 - 5 Could you organizate a meeting? __
 - 6 I wrote the report last night.
 - 7 We discussed about our problems.
 - 8 Lanswered to the phone. -

Glossary

have to do something must do something

client a person who pays an architect, lawyer, etc. for his or her work and help

discuss something talk about something

Nor discuss about something

colleague a person who works with you report a piece of writing giving

information about work you have done send You write a letter, then you send it to the person.

organize If you organize a meeting, you find a time and a place when everybody can go to it.

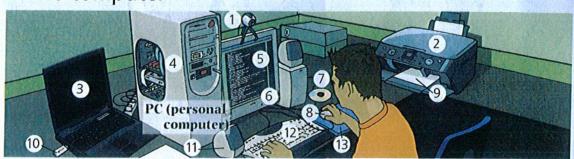
answer the phone pick up the phone when it rings and speak

Complete the text.

I have a really interesting	new job in the o	ffice of a language schoo	I. It's a ▶ full- 🝱	ne
job and I work from nine	to five. I (1)	new stud	ents when they a	arrive at the
school, and of course, I (2)	the phone and (3) _		letters and
emails, I (4)	a lot of ti	me (5)	_ phone calls to	help students
who don't speak much E	nglish. I really like	my other (6)	in the c	office – they're
very friendly, and if I have	e any problems w	re can (7)	them. I also	
(8)r	neetings for my b	oss with important (9)		from other
countries. Sometimes, I (10)	to go to meetings	with her. It's a n	ce place to work

46 I can talk about using a computer

A The computer 6



webcam printer

laptop

hard drive

- monitor
- disk
- mouse 9 hard copy/printout

10 memory stick

screen

3

- speaker
- 12 keyboard
- 13 mouse mat

spotlight keep

Keep means 'to put something in a place so that you know where it is'. Where do you keep your passport? ~ I keep it in a box under the bed.

1	Correct	the	spelling	mistakes.
			the state of the s	

- ▶ hard copie hard copy
 - screan ____
- 2 maus
- 3 personal commuter _____
- 4 memory stik ____

- 5 moniter ___
- 6 keybord ____
- 7 disque ___
- 8 webcame _____

Complete the sentences.

- ► You type information using the keyboard
- 1 You listen to music using the
- using the printer. 2 You get __
- 3 The information in your computer is on the ___
- 4 A small computer you can carry is called a _____
- 5 You can keep a copy of information from your computer on a _____

_____ or a _____. with your hand. 6 You move the _____

- You put the mouse on the ____
- 8 You read your emails on the _____.



موسسه زبان دهخدا dehkhodaedu.com

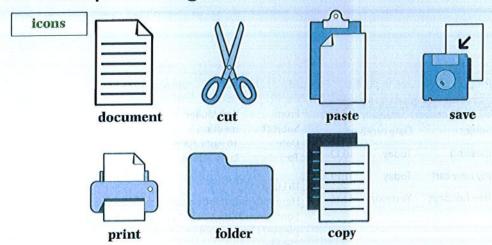
ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 Have you got a PC? If so, what kind is it?
- 2 Have you got a printer? If so, how often do you use it?
- 3 Have you got a laptop? If so, where do you keep it? ____
- 4 Do you keep photos on your computer? If so, what kind of photos?
- 5 Have you got a webcam? If so, what do you use it for?



Test yourself. Look at the picture and cover the words. Say the words.

B Word processing **6**



- 1 I opened a new document and typed a letter.
- 2 I cut a sentence from the beginning of the letter.
- 3 I moved it to the end. (I clicked on the 'paste' icon.)
- 4 I saved the document in my 'letters' folder.
- 5 I printed it out. or I did a printout.
- 6 I made a backup copy on a disk.

Match 1 – 7 with a – h.

	You typea	a	a paper copy of your letter.
1	You open	b	a backup copy.
2	You print out	C	the letter you typed in a folder.
3	You cut	d	your letter or report. 🗸
4	You click on	е	a word or sentence from your document
5	You make	f	a sentence to a different place.

an icon.

a new document.

Complete the sentences.

6 You move

7 You save ____

	Which folder did you save	the document in?
2	You can write 'Hello' at the	of an email, and 'best wishes' at the
2	I always a backup copy	of my work
3	Talwaysa backup cop	or my work.
		a printout.
	My letter wasn't very interesting, so I	
6	Did you your work in t	he correct folder?
7	When you a new docu	iment, you can start writing.
8	The beginning and the end of the letter we	ere good, but the part was terrible

Glossary

beginning the first part of something opp end (The middle is between the beginning and the end.) move something take something and put it in another place click on something

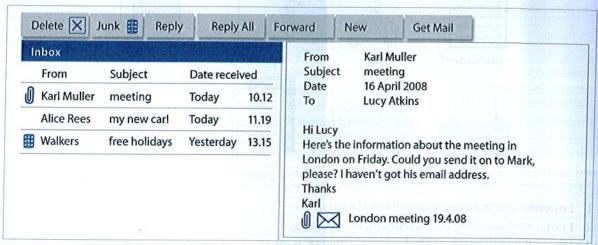


a backup copy a copy of a document or folder that you can use if you lose the first one (You make a backup copy.)

Test yourself. Cover the words. Can you remember what the icons mean?

47 I can use email and the internet

A Email 6



JAN Have you checked your emails this morning?

Yes, Karl sent me an email with an attachment, and I have to forward it to Mark. And I got an email from Alice about her new car. I'll reply to it later.

1 2 3 4 5	rue or false? Write T or F.	6/05/01/2049 00 FORE & SDEED [1]
	There are two messages in Lucy's inbox.	Glossary
1	Lucy received two junk mail messages.	check your emails look and see if
1 2 3 4 5	Lucy has to send an attachment to Mark	you have any email messages
3	There's an attachment with Alice's email.	send PT sent If you send someone an email, you write it, and then
4	Lucy sent Karl an email.	send it to the person.
5	Lucy hasn't deleted Alice's message.	get an email If someone sends you
6	Lucy will reply to Walkers' email.	an email, you get it. (also receive)
7	Lucy got an email from Karl.	reply to an email write an answer

	7	Lucy got an email from Karl.		to a message and send it
	8	Karl has got Mark's email address		to a message and send it
2	0	ne word is missing. Where from? Wr	ite it a	at the end of the sentence.
		I have to the junk mail. delete	4	Have you checked your?
	1	I must reply Jean's email.	5	Forward the attachment John.
	2	Did you my message?	6	She Tia an email yesterday.
3	3	I received an from Li today.		
3	AE	BOUT YOU Write your answers or ask	c anot	her student.
	1	How often do you send emails?		
	2	Who do you send them to?		
	3	What kind of junk mail do you receive?		(41) Annual property of the second
	4	Do people send you attachments? What'	s in the	em?

5 Do you always reply to emails quickly?

B The internet 60

Questions	Answers	ABOUT YOU
What's your email address?	It's louella@yahoo.co.uk	1
Do you buy things on the internet?	Yes, I buy books.	2 grit to somen out englance
What's a web address for news in your country?	It's www.bbc.co.uk/news	3
Which websites do you visit most?	eBay and MySpace.	4
Have you got broadband?	Yes, it's very fast.	5
How often do you go online ?	I use the internet every evening.	6 q i
Do you visit chatrooms ?	Yes, I often chat online.	7
Do you download music onto your computer?	Yes, or I download it onto my MP3 player.	8 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 Hyfely
Which search engines do you use?	I use Google and Yahoo.	9

4 Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

	online	on the internet	S
1	web address	email address	CIC
2	visit a website	go to a website	Ima
3	a search engine	a website	18 8
4	fast	quick	
5	MP3 player	CD player	0.00
6	download songs	copy songs from the internet	
7	go online	use the internet	100
8	visit a chatroom	chat online	
9	broadband	download and all all all all all all all all all al	-
10	data	computer information	THE S

Complete the sentences.

Have you got an MP3 player ?

We use different ______ engines.

It's not very expensive to ______ music from the internet.

Do you spend a lot of time ______ the internet?

I'd like to get ______ because my internet connection is very slow.

My favourite ______ is eBay.

You can ______ websites or chatrooms.

6 ABOUT YOU Complete the 'about you' column in the table, or ask another student the questions.

Glossary

on the internet (NOT on internet)
web address = internet address
broadband With a broadband
connection, you can get
information from the internet
very fast.
fast (also quick) opp slow (150 kph
for cars is fast; 20 kph is slow.)
online on the internet
chatroom a place on the internet

chatroom a place on the internet where people read and reply to messages, usually about a subject, e.g. cars, music (The verb is chat.) download If you download information from the internet, you copy it to your computer. (The information is called data.)

MP3 player a small machine you can listen to music on, e.g. an iPod

Review: Study and work

Unit 42

			and sheet course	ipuolein –		
1 0	omplete the name	es of the s	school subjects.			
•	maths		แบบแล้วเอเรอ เดิ			Careerin
1	b	and and	6	i a		
2	h	-		g	in afficiency alvest	
3		700-4	8		- Committee	
4	p		9		and t	spin wi
5	m		10		I	
2 N	latch 1 – 9 with a	- j.				
	startc	а	at PE			
1	take	b	a uniform			and the US
2	be good	c	secondary school	,		
3	leave	d	at school until 18			
4	go	e	to school			
5	work	f	a job			
6	wear	g	university			
7	get	h	homework			
8	do	i	hard			
9	stay	j	an exam			
3 Co	mplete the dialog	ues with	one word.			
D			, he left	at 16		
1	and the second s		~ No, I did			
2	ASSET TO SECURE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF		ie? ~ No, she			
3			ool. ~ That's right, he		scho	ool
4			No, I'm			
5			chool? ~ No, she's or			
6			o! He's the			scrioor.
					rely good at it.	
Uni	t 43					
OIII	(45					
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		d in the correct for			
			sity. She's ▶ doing			
(1)		. The cours	e (2)	three years,	and there are three	e ten-week
			ar. She has to (4)			
			em (5)			
			er (6)		s well, after that sh	e can do
(7)		to get a (8)				

122 REVIEW: STUDY AND WORK

2 Complete the words in the table.

People	Subjects	Phrases
journalist	medic	do resea
undergradu	econom	do a deg
engin	architect	write an es
law	bus studies	
politic	polit	

Unit 44

Complete the sentences with words from the box. You can use each word more than once.

pilot	dentist	retired	nurse	businessr	man bui	lder	
police o	fficer	unemployed	vet	soldier	hairdresser	shop assist	tant

- You have to stand up or walk a lot if you are a nurse, a police officer, a hairdresser, a soldier, a builder, or a shop assistant.
- 1 You probably have to go to university to be __
- 2 You need to be good with your hands to be _
- 3 You need to be good at maths or with numbers to be _____
- 4 You probably have a lot of free time if you are _____
- 5 You usually have to wear a uniform if you are
- 6 You work in an office most of the time if you are ___

Unit 45

1 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

>	writeb	a	the phone
1	send	b	reports 🗸
2	make	C	problems
3	answer	d	clients
4	organize	е	buildings
5	discuss	f	long hours
6	work for	g	meetings
7	design	h	phone calls
8	meet	i	a computer company
9	work	j	emails

Practise your pronunciation using the CD-ROM.

2 Complete the converse	sation.
-------------------------	---------

What's your ▶ job ? ~ I work (1) an office.

Do you work long hours? ~ No, it's part— (2).

How many hours is that? ~ Three hours (3) day.

And what do you have to do? ~ I (4) a lot of time sending emails.

Do you get a good salary? ~ No, I don't (5) very much.

What about the people you work with? ~ Oh, my (6) are very nice.

Unit 46

1 Complete the words and phrases.

- Do you need hard ______?

 Did you bring your lap______?

 It's a nice key______.

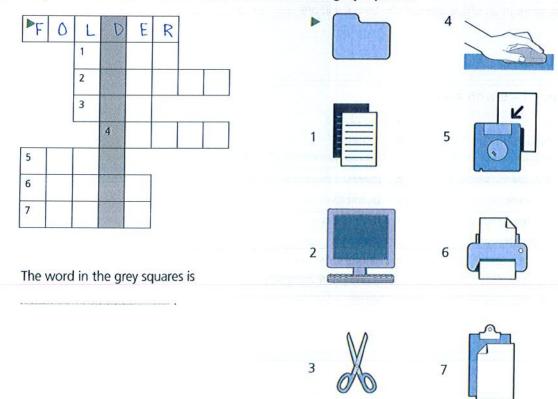
 I need a new mouse ______.

 What's a memory______?

 Did you make a back ______ copy?

 The information is on the hard _____.
- 7 Can you do a print_____, please?
- 8 Have you got a _____cam?

2 Complete the crossword. What is the word in the grey squares?



Unit 47

1 Find eight more words or phrases in the circle.

-	MP3 player	

2 Complete the crossword.

				₽R	Е	P	L	Y	
1					М				
	2				Α				
		3			1				
			4		L		- 1		
				5	Α				
		6			D				
	7				D		TIXES		
	8	-11	-		R				
		9			Е				
				10	S				
			11		S				

	I must reply	to her email.
1	Send it as an	
2	Did you get my	?
3	Do you often go	?
4	I always	junk mail.
5	My computer is very	
6	How many emails do you	?
7	Have you got	
8	I spend hours on the	
9	Did you	my email?
10	He doesn't	
11	Do you often	chatrooms?

chat broad down player 🗸 web on in band engine box junk search load room line site mail MP3 🗸

Look at the vocabulary building tables on pages 199 to 201.

48 I can say what I like

	D	ete it? • •	6		0
llove	football.	I like it. I (hink it's OK	I dor	n't like it.
\	I really like	it. I quite like it.	I don't	like it very mu 6	ich. I hate foot
ootlight	like/love/h	ate + -ing			
fter like, ike/love	T 6-41	e, use a noun, a pronou ll. I like/love/hate -	n, or –ing fori play ing footba learn ing Engli	11.	
Who I	ikes it more?	A or B?			
► Aq	uite likes coffe	e. B really likes coffee.		В	likes coffee more. (A likes coffee less.)
1 A d	oesn't like stud	lying. B thinks studying	is OK.		likes studying less.
2 A lil	kes chocolate.	B loves chocolate.		************	likes chocolate more.
3 A re	eally likes sport	. B thinks it's OK.			likes sport more.
4 Ad	oesn't like shop	oping very much. B doe	sn't like shopp	oing	likes shopping less.
5 A h	ates pop music	. B doesn't like pop mu	sic very much	•	likes pop music less.
6 Are	eally likes tea. B	quite likes tea.			likes tea more.
Correc	t the mistake	es.			
▶ Do	you like watch	tennis?	Do	you like watchi	ing tennis?
	te it chocolate.		the last management		
2 The	y don't like to d	doing homework very r	nuch.		
3 He (doesn't like ver	y much speaking Englis	h		
4 Hike	quite shoppin	g.	-		
5 She	doesn't like dri	ve.		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	The second secon
5 I thir	nk tennis OK.		La de la companya de		
7 I like	really going o	ut with friends.	The property of the last	-	
8 She	loves watch sp	ort.	New Consistent of Administration	ON THE LOCAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	
AROLIT	YOU Write	your answers, or tel	another sti	ident vour an	swers
		watching TV.		5	cleaning the house.
		studying English.			writing emails.
					talking on the phone
		shopping for clothes			going to the cinema
T I statement		shopping for clothes	. 0 1_		and going to the tinema

B It's my favourite thing 60

meetpeopleweb.com

Mirko Zitec Name

I work for a TV company. Work

It's a wonderful job - I love it.

I'm learning to play the guitar. Study

It's good fun and my teacher's fantastic.

My favourite sport is tennis, but I also Sports

enjoy playing football.

TV/cinema I don't watch TV - it's very boring, but

I'm interested in old films from the 1960s. I prefer old films to modern

ones, in fact.

I'm very keen on jazz; I go to a club Music

every Friday.

Glossary

wonderful/fantastic very good fun If something is fun it makes you happy. favourite Your favourite thing or person is

the one you like most.

enjoy doing something If you enjoy doing something, you like it a lot and it makes you happy. (The adjective is enjoyable.)

boring opp interesting

prefer ... to ... like someone or something more than another person or thing

be keen on something like or be interested in something

spotlight interesting/interested

I think modern art is interesting means 'I'm interested in modern art.' NOT I'm interesting in modern art.

Write eight more sentences using words from columns 1, 2, and 3.

	1	2	3	
	lt's ✓	not interested	boss.	It's a wonderful city.
1	I	the party	city. 🗸	
2	ľm	favourite	watching TV.	asin remended is decreased as 5.4
3	Му	enjoy	film is 'Tootsie'.	
4	She	fantastic	on tennis?	File applicable Author Haptenes
5	He's a	a wonderful 🗸	in politics.	AND AND SOLD STATE OF THE STATE
6	Was	you keen	programme.	
7	It's	prefers reading	good fun?	Legosoff Controlly Voltar to each
8	Are	a boring	to writing.	in lieutivius of eiget description

Complete the questions, using the words in the box.

	interesting fun inte	erested	keen	enjoy	favourite	prefer	enjoyable./
30/202	AND REAL PROPERTY OF THE PROPE				ABOUT	YOU	
	Do you think flying is en	oyable	?		THE STATE OF THE S	Ep Leuten	M1288.000(11)1
1	Is learning English good			?			
2	Do you	meat t	o fish?				
3	What's your	c	ity?				
4	Are you	in spo	ort?				
5	Are you		ssical mus				
6	Do you	walkir	g in the c	ountryside	?		
7	Do you think history is						

ABOUT YOU Answer the questions in Exercise 5, or ask another student.

49 I can talk about sport

A Games 6

game	place	equipment = special things you need for the game	score = the number of points or goals you have
football	pitch	goal football	1 – 0 one nil 2 – 1 two one or two goals to one
rugby	pitch	rugby ball	10 – 6 ten six or ten points to six
ice hockey	rink	goal stick puck	3-2 three two or three goals to two
volleyball	court	net	15–10 fifteen points to ten
tennis	court	net racket tennis ball	6-3 six three or six games to three $6-2$ is one set in tennis
basketball	court	basket	60 – 44 sixty points to forty-four

1	Combine word	ds to find	d games,	places,	equipment	and scores.
---	--------------	------------	----------	---------	-----------	-------------

volley 🗸	pitch	tennis	ice	▶ volleyball	
football	ball 🗸	basket	nil	Shutter I have a state of the s	
racket	three	hockey	ball	27月10年	e la

2 True or false? Write T or F. Change the false sentences and make them true.

	You score goals in basketball.	F	You score points in basketball.
1	Sticks and rackets are equipment.		
2	You have a net in tennis and volleyball.	mnaistach	
3	You score points in ice hockey.		
4	You play football on a court.		
5	You play ice hockey with rackets.	Manufacture results and	
6	You play volleyball on a court.		
7	You score points in rugby.		
8	You play rugby with a puck.		

Complete the sentences.

	I need to get a new tennis	racket.	
1	I watched a fantastic	of ice hockey on TV last night.	
2	People who play	are usually very tall.	
3	It was six	to four to Federer in the second	
4	What was the football	? ~ It was three	(3–0).
5	The football	is next to the tennis	

B Football 60

	ITALY	
	Cagliari 1	Torino 1
	Lazio 3	Livorno 1
	Palermo 3	AS Roma 3
CANADAS AND SECTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 1	Sampdoria 1	Parma 2
力に対け	Treviso 1	Fiorentina 3
CARL STATE OF STATE OF	Played Friday: AC Milan 1	Inter Milan 0

League ta	ble						
	played	won	drawn	lost	goals for	goals against	points
AC Milan	34	24	9	1	63	22	81
Inter Milan	34	24	4	6	75	27	76
AC Dama	24	22	5	7	61	26	71

On Friday, AC Milan won their important match against Inter Milan. Khaladze scored the only goal in the 70th minute. This means they are still top of the table but now lead Inter by five points. On Saturday, Cagliari could | Treviso lost 3 – 1 to Fiorentina.

only draw their match with Torino. At Palermo, Roma were leading 3 - 0 at half-time, but Palermo came back in the second half to make the final score 3 - 3. Lazio beat Livorno 3 - 1, while

Correct the bold word	4	Correct	the	bold	words
-----------------------	---	---------	-----	------	-------

- Shevchenko did two goals. scored
- 1 Lazio have a play next Saturday.
- 2 Inter are playing with Parma.
- 3 AC Milan are number one of the table.
- 4 Treviso lost 3 1 with Fiorentina.
- 5 Parma beated Sampdoria.
- 6 Milan win their game last week.
- 7 Palermo draw with AS Roma.
- 8 Lazio won Livorno 3 1. Manti della 10 19 mon quov shan

Complete the sentences.

- ► They scored in the second half .
- 1 It's an important ______ next week.
- 2 We are playing ______ Valencia.
- 3 Seville ______1 − 2 to Barcelona.
- 4 Bilbao 2 2 Villareal.
- 5 It was 0 0 at half-_____
- 6 On Sunday Espanyol _____ Real Betis 2 1.
- 7 Ronaldinho _____ the goal.
- 8 We _____ our last match 4 1.
- 9 They were ______ 1 0 at half-time.
- 10 What was the final _____?

Glossary

match a game between two teams, e.g. Parma and Lazio against One player or team plays against another player or team.

score get a goal or points in a

top of the table/league number one in the table/league

lead be in front of others in a game or sport

half-time a period of rest between the first and second half

first half/second half The game is in two halves. (Each half is 45 minutes long.)

final score the number of goals at the end of a game, e.g. 3-2

spotlight Irregular verbs

win PT won

We won 2-1 against Sampdoria. beat someone PT beat

We beat Sampdoria 2 - 1.

draw with someone PT drew PP drawn

We drew 3-3 with Roma.

lose to someone PT lost We lost 1-0 to Milan.

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Look at the football scores in a newspaper this weekend. Write down the final scores in English, and the people who scored the goals.

▶ Bayern Munich beat Borussia Dortmund 1-0. Ballack scored in the 34th minute.

50 I can talk about my free time

A Common activities 6

What do you do in your free time?

I go	I play	I do some I do (quite) a lot of	
camping		travelling	I collect things (e.g. stamps).
skiing fishing	table tennis	flower arranging	I watch TV and DVDs.
to the cinema	computer games	cooking	I spend time with friends.
to the gym	the guitar	drawing and painting	I make my own clothes.

- Can you do these things inside your home? Or do you have to do them in another place?
 - watch TV inside
 - ▶ watch TV inside
 4 do some drawing

 ▶ go to the gym another place
 5 go camping

 1 go fishing
 6 play cards

 - 3 do flower arranging _____

- 8 play computer games _____
- Complete the sentences with go, play, do, collect, or spend.
 - ▶ I never play cards. 5 Do you table tennis?

 - 3 I'd like to _____ the guitar.
 - 4 She _____ a lot of cooking.
- 1 Do you often _____ to the cinema? 6 Do you _____ time with your family?
- 2 My brother _____ old clocks. 7 They _____ skiing every February.
 - 8 She _____ quite a lot of travelling in spring.
 - 9 She _____ all her own dresses.
- ABOUT YOU Look at the table again. Write 'yes' by the ones you do now. Tick (✓) the ones you would like to do. Put a cross (X) by the ones you aren't interested in.
- Test yourself. Cover the words and say the names of the activities.

B Hobbies ••

Favourite hobbies in Russia

Russian people have many hobbies. Older people enjoy gardening, fishing, and repairing cars. For younger people, there are various clubs in school where children can learn many activities. Popular hobbies include sport, playing musical instruments, computers, listening to music, cooking, and collecting different things.



Alexandra: "I like listening to rock and classical music. I also like playing football with my friends. But my

favourite hobby is shooting (you can see me in the

photo), and I'm quite good at it."

"I have many hobbies: cooking, reading, drawing, Veronica:

and singing in the shower. My favourite is drawing. It's wonderful to see pictures appearing on paper."

"I play the guitar, and I can sing Russian and English Dima:

songs. I'm good at swimming, snowboarding and

skiing. I also like travelling very much."

Glossary

hobby PLURAL hobbies an activity that you like doing in your free

gardening working in your garden

repair cars make cars work when they have a problem

various (places) a number of different (places)

club a group of people who do something together

popular If something is popular, many people like it.

musical instrument a thing used for playing music, e.g. a guitar

listen to something

classical music e.g. music by Bach and Mozart (NOT classic music)

read



sing



True or false? Correct the false sentences.

	Alexandra doesn't like rock music.	False.	She	likes rock	music.
1	Older people enjoy gardening				

- 2 Playing a musical instrument isn't popular in Russia.
- 3 Dima plays the piano. _
- 4 Veronica's favourite hobby is reading.
- 5 Dima has various hobbies. ___
- 6 Veronica's quite good at shooting.
- 7 Veronica dances in the shower. ___
- 8 Younger people like repairing cars. ___

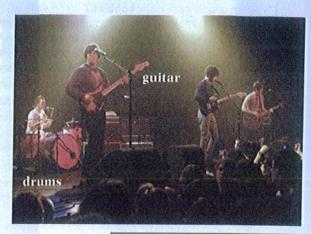
6 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 What's your favourite hobby? _
- 2 What hobbies are popular with older people?
- 3 What hobbies are popular with younger people?
- 4 What classical music do you listen to? ____ 5 Can you play a musical instrument? If so, what?
- 6 Are you a good singer? ____

A Pop and rock 60

Arctic Monkeys are a four-piece band from Sheffield, England. They first became well known in 2004 when people were able to download their music from the internet. Their first two singles went to number 1 in the UK singles chart in 2005, and their first album, 'Whatever People Say I Am, That's What I'm Not', sold over 350,000 copies in its first week.

The group are: Alex Turner, who is the lead singer and plays the guitar, Jamie Cook and Nick O'Malley, who both play the guitar, and Matthew Helder, who is the drummer and also sings.



What can you remember? Circle the correct answer.

- There are four/five people in the band.
- 1 They first became well known in 2004/2005.
- 2 People were able/unable to download music in 2004.
- 3 Their first two/three singles went to number 1.
- 4 Their first single/album sold over 350,000 copies in the first week.
- 5 Alex Turner/Jamie Cook is the lead singer.
- 6 Matthew Helder plays the guitar/drums

Complete the sentences.

	Paul McCartney plays the guitar .
1	Another word for a band is a
2	The most important singer is thesinger.
3	Someone who plays the drums is the
4	A CD with one song on it is a
5	A CD with about ten songs on it is an
6	The is the list of singles that sell most in a week.
7	The Beatles first became well in the 1960s.

ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

_____ music from the internet.

1	Who's your favourite group?
-	NAME of the Alexander of the Advanced of Alexander

- 2 Who's in the band, and what instruments do they play?
- 3 When did they first become well known?

- 4 What's the name of one of their singles?
- 5 What's the name of one of their albums?
- 6 What's your favourite song by this band? ___

Glossary

band e.g. Coldplay, Franz Ferdinand, U2 (also group) well known SYN famous be able to If you are able to do something, you can do it. OPP unable download music copy music from the internet onto a computer, MP3 player, etc. single one song on a CD number 1 the single that sells

the most in one week the singles chart the list of pop music singles that sell the most in one week album a number of songs,

usually about 10, on a CD lead singer the most important singer

8 You can _

B Classical music 60



A concert of classical music.



Sir Simon Rattle, conductor of the Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra.



Vanessa Mae, violinist, playing a violin concerto by Mozart.

We say a book by (Tolstoy),

spotlight by

a song by (Robbie Williams), a symphony by (Mozart), a painting by (Picasso), a film by (Martin Scorsese), etc.



Pianist Sviatoslav Richter, Opera singer Cecilia playing one of Beethoven's Bartoli, performing piano sonatas.



in Cosi Fan Tutte.

Cellist Yo Yo Ma, playing the cello concerto by the English composer, Edward Elgar.

	ı
	ı
	ı
1	ı
	ı
	ı
PARTY VALUE	l
('747)	i

4	Correct the	spelling	mistakes.
	s	violinist	

>	violinista <u>violinist</u>	3	clasical	6	composor
1	conducter	4	conciert	7	performe
2	orchestre	5	celo	8	pianiste

Complete the sentences.

_	Music by Bach,	Brahms or	Mozart is	classical	music
	iviusic by bacti,	Diamins Of	MOZaitis	Name and Address of the Owner, where the Owner, which is the Owner, where the Owner, which is the Owner,	- Indoic

- 1 A large group of people who play classical music together is called an ____
- 2 The person who stands in front of them is the _____
- 4 A person who plays the violin is a ______.
- 5 A person who plays the cello is a _____.
- 6 A person who sings opera is an _____ 7 A person who writes music is a ______.
- 8 'Carmen' is an opera ______Bizet.
- 9 Last night we went to a classical music _______. Placido Domingo was
 - with the London Symphony Orchestra. It was fantastic.



Cover the texts and look at the pictures. What can you see in each one?

52 I can talk about films

A Describing films 6



A thriller is often exciting.



A comedy is funny.



A war film is often violent.



A love story is romantic.



A action film is exciting.



A horror film is frightening.



A cartoon is often funny.

d	9	

spotlight What kind of ...?

What kind of film is it? ~ It's a thriller. What kind of music do you like? ~ Rock music.

and a contract the same wear to a

- Make kinds of film from the letters.
 - rwa milf war film 1 rillerht _____
 - 2 moyecd _____ 3 tanico ifml _____

- 4 onacrot ___
- 5 vole rosty _____
- 6 rohror limf

- Match 1-5 with a-f.
 - an exciting d
- a war film
- 1 a romantic _____
 - b comedy
- 2 a frightening _____
- c love story
- 3 a violent _____
- d action film 🗸
- 4 a funny _____
- e thriller
- 5 an exciting _____
- f horror film
- Write down new words in a notebook.

Write one adjective to describe each picture.



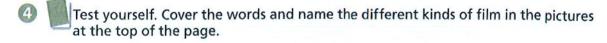






3





B What's on? 60



Mercedes (M) and Enrique (E) are talking.

- M What's on at the cinema?
- E There's a film on called Rumor Has It.
- M Mmm. What kind of movie is it?
- E It's a romantic comedy. It's about a woman and her relationship with her friend and family. It's had good reviews.
- M OK. Who's in it?
- E Er, it stars Kevin Costner and Jennifer Aniston.
- M Oh, I like Kevin Costner he's a good actor. Who's the director?
- E Rob Reiner. He made When Harry Met Sally.
- M Right, And where's it on?
- E The Odeon.
- M OK. Let's go and see it.

Glossary

What's on? = 'What film can we see?'
cinema a place where you see films
movie a film

It's about ... = The subject is ...

review an opinion of a film in a newspaper or on the radio, TV or internet

star be one of the main actors in a film

(The person is a star.)

actor e.g. Kevin Costner or Jennifer Aniston

(A female actor can also be called an **actress**.)

director person who makes a film, e.g. Steven Spielberg

Where's it on? = 'Where can we see it?'

see a film at the cinema (NOT watch a film at the cinema)

6	Compl	ete	the	conversation.
1			0.00	

- A What's on at the cinema?
- B A film called The Constant Gardener.
- A Oh, what (1) _____ of film is it?
- B It's a thriller.
- A What's it (2)
- B I'm not sure, but it's had good
 - (3) ______.
- A Oh, and who's (4)______it?

B It (5) _____ Ralph Fiennes

6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

- 1 What kind of films do you like? ___
- 2 What was the last film you saw?
- 3 Where was it on? _____
- 4 Who are the stars of the film?
- 5 Who's the director?
- 6 What's it about?

	and Rachel Weiss.
A	They're both good (6)
	Who's the (7)?
В	A Brazilian called Fernando Meirelles.
Α	OK. And where's it (8)
В	At the ABC cinema.
Α	Let's go and (9) it.
В	Fine.

53 I can talk about the media

A What is the media? 6

Word	Example	Meaning
media	The media often write about famous people.	TV, radio, newspapers, magazines and the internet
magazine	Do you read women's magazines?	Something you can buy every week or month, often with stories and coloured photos e.g. <i>Time, Hola.</i>
opinion	What's your opinion of the events?	what you think about something
report	Journalists report the news from all over the world.	give information on the news; the person is a reporter (= journalist)
event	The Olympic Games is a very big event.	something important that happens. It can be good or bad.
die	Fortunately, nobody died in the accident.	stop living
war	The two countries were at war for ten years.	If a country is at war, it is fighting with another country; when a war ends, there is peace.
disaster	The tsunami was a terrible disaster .	something very bad that happens, often when a lot of people die
celebrity (plural celebrities)	There were a lot of celebrities at the first night of the film.	famous person, usually from TV, film or sport
advertisement (also advert)	There are too many adverts on TV and in the papers.	text, picture or short film which tries to sell you something

1 Is the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.

	What do the media say about him?	What does the advert say about him?	D
1	There is peace between the two countries.	There is war between the two countries.	
2	What's your opinion of the news?	What do you think of the news?	
3	It was a great event.	It was a great advertisement.	14
4	He is reporting from Seoul.	He is giving the news from Seoul.	
5	I read it in an article.	I read it in an advertisement.	
6	She's a TV celebrity.	She's on TV a lot.	
7	Where did he live?	Where did he die?	

2	Complete	the	text	with	words	from	the	table	in t	he	correct	form
	Complete	trie	ιexι	WILLI	words	110111	tne	table	III L	ne	correct	iorm.

The meala	is TV, radio, newspapers,	(1), and the internet. The media
(2)	on important (3)	from around the world; for example,
(4)	like the Asian tsunami, or (5)	between different countries. As well as
reporting the	news, the media give their (6)	of events round the world. And reporters
also like to wr	ite about (7) such a	as Tom Cruise and Angelina Jolie.

Cover the words and examples and look at the meanings. Say the words.

B Your media 60

	Media questionnaire	Glossary
7	Media questionnaire 1 Why do you read a newspaper? a to find out what has happened b because it has interesting articles c for the sports results d for the business news 2 What do you watch on TV? a the news b soaps c films d nothing much 3 What do you listen to on the radio? a the news b music programmes c the weather forecast d nothing much 4 Do you believe what you read or hear in the news? a yes, all of it b yes, most of it c yes, some of it d no, none of it	newspaper e.g. The Times, The Herald Tribune, Le Monde (also paper) find out get information or facts happen take place, e.g. 'We don't know what will happen tomorrow.' article a piece of writing in a paper or magazine on TV/on the radio NOT in TV/in the radio, but in the paper the news a TV or radio programme about important things happening in the world soap a story on TV two or three times a week about the lives and problems of a group of people nothing much nothing important programme a TV or radio show, e.g. the news weather forecast a description of the weather for the next few days believe think that something is true all = 100%, most = 80 - 95%, some = 30 - 50%, none = 0% spotlight watch, see, listen, hear We watch TV, but we see or watch a programme. We listen to the radio, but we hear or listen to a programme.
4	Circle the correct answer. See—/to the film. Read an article on/in the paper.	5 See the programme/article on TV.6 Did you hear –/to the sports results?
	2 Let's listen to the/a news.	7 I heard all –/of it on/in the radio.
	3 Watch a programme in/on TV.4 Find –/out what has happened.	8 Don't believe/listen what you see.9 I watched most -/of it.
6	Complete the dialogues. I always read a paper at the weeke Did you TV last night? ~ Yes, I	nd. ~ But do you read <u>all</u> of it? a programme about dogs. true. ~ No, of it is true. It's all false.
	3 Have you heard the? ~ No, w	hat's? ing? ~ Yes, I the 8 o'clock news. I don't know; I never buy one.
	7 What did you on TV? ~ Oh, no	
6	•	n. Tick (✔) your answers, or write a different

Review: Hobbies and interests

Unit 48

1 Write the phrases in the correct column.

1 🙂	2 🙂	3 🖭	4 🙁	5 🙁
I really like it.	selle i anz doly	i go	I think it's quite boring.	
	Carlos Ca	ini-		
	The second of the second	oran - sold		Self Street Consideration Consideration of the Consideration

I really like it. 🗸

I think it's quite boring. 🗸

I love it.

I think it's OK.

I really hate it.

It's my favourite thing.

I quite enjoy it.

I'm not very keen on it.

I don't like it very much.

It's wonderful.

I think it's fantastic.

I'm not very interested in it.

It's quite enjoyable.

2 Circle the correct word.

- ▶ Who is/does your favourite actor?
- 1 My mother isn't interested/interesting in tennis.
- 2 Our teacher is very keen in/on classical music.
- 3 Do you enjoy drive/driving?

4 This game uses: a) rackets _

- 4 We prefer swimming to/that running.
- 5 I think that film's very bored/boring.
- 6 Sue quite likes/likes quite studying English.

Unit 49

1 Look at the games in the box. Write the answers below.

football rugby ice hockey volleyball tennis basketball

1 These games use a round ball: ▶ football,

2 Players use their hands more than their feet in these games:

3 These games have more than four players when they are playing:

b) sticks.

2 Read Chelsea's results for last year, and complete the sentences below.

	played	won	drawn	lost	goals for	goals against	points
Chelsea	38	29	4	5	72	22	91
Chelsea ▶	played	38 ((1)		. They won 2	29, they (2)	four,
and they (3)		fiv	ve. They (4)		72	(5)	, and finished
the season (6)	WILLIAM SALES TO THE SALES	of the lead	gue with	91 points.		

Unit 50

1	Comple	e the dialogues.	
	▶ Does	ne like gardening ? ~ Yes, he's always in the garden.	
		s your hobby? ~ I love camping. I every ye	
	2 Does	he like cooking? ~ Yes, she a lot of cooking.	
	3 Does	ne have a hobby? ~ Yes, he old cars and bikes.	
		ı play a musical ? ~ No, I don't.	
		I listen to music? ~ Yes, I do. I really like Mozart.	
		a lot of travelling? ~ No. I prefer to time v	
	Completyour cou	e answer 'd' in each question. Then choose the answers that are to	ue for you o
	1 lenjo	in a love territorum in this vest two co kvos s	
	a play	ing cards b singing c collecting things dtime with	r friends
	2 My fa	courite activity of these is	
	a trav	elling b camping c reading dto the gym	
	a swi	nming b cooking c drawing d computer	
	4 Iwou	d like to	
	a pai	t well b play the guitar c sing well d the piano	
	5 is r	opular in my country.	
	a Tab	e tennis b Skiing c Fishing d Flower	
		vicipies of everyone and the second s	
1	nit 51	coppered, but yesters you restain the service of th	
	ille 51		
	Put the	vords from the circle into two groups. Give each group a title.	
		band	1
	1.1	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH
3	bana	violin dru orchestra	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
3		lead singer	#1000000000000000000000000000000000000
		a single co	
		guita	BEES CONTRACTOR STOP
2	Write a	lifferent name to complete each sentence.	
	1	is a famous opera singer in my country.	
		is lead singer with	
		is a famous conductor.	
		orchestra comes from my country.	
		is a great pianist.	
		byis one of my favo	urite albums.
	7	is number 1 in the charts at the moment.	
	8	is the drummer with	
	·		

Unit 52

1	Comp	ete	the	sen	tence	20
	COILID	CLC	UIC	3011	COLIC	53.

•	It's an action	film and it's very exciting
		film and it's very v
		and it's very f
3	It's a h	film and it's quite f
		and it's very e
		story and it's very r

2 Complete the conversation.

Α	There's a good film ▶ On at the Odeon cinema. It's called Brokeba	ack Mountain.
	I've never heard of it. What's it (1)?	
A	A relationship, a love relationship, between two cowboys.	
В	Oh. Who's (2) it?	
Α	lt (3) Jake Gyllenhaal and Heath Ledger.	
В	Oh, I like Jake Gyllenhaal. He's a very good (4)	
	Yeah, and it's had great (5) in all the papers. The (6)	is Ang Lee.
	He made Crouching Tiger, Hidden Dragon. Would you like to go and (7)	

Unit 53

1 One word is missing in each line of the text. What is it, and where does it go?

I usually buy newspaper every day to	▶ a
find what has happened, but yesterday	1
I listened the news in the car and then	2
had dinner and watched it TV. As usual	3
most it was bad news: more than twenty	4
people in a terrible road accident. After	5
the news, I watched an interesting about	6
a television news who was in Thailand	7
during the Tsunami in 2004.	

2 Match 1-6 with a-f.

- 1 an opinion _____
 2 a news report ____
 3 an event ____
 4 an advertisement ____
 5 the media ____
- 6 celebrities ____







NEW release! Special bargains

54 I can arrange a holiday 6

Things you might do or arrange before you go abroad on holiday:

- · book the flight
- · book the accommodation
- · find your passport
- get a visa
- · get travel insurance
- · get foreign currency
- · pack your suitcase
- hire a car

spotlight

might + verb

Might means 'it is possible that' or 'perhaps'.
Might is the same in all forms.
You might be ill on holiday.
He might forget his passport.
It might be cold in March.

Circle the correct word.

- I have to get/find a visa.
- 1 We went abroad/holiday last summer.
- 2 I had to hire/arrange accommodation.
- 3 We might/have go to Japan in June.
- 4 I need to hire/get travel insurance.
- 5 Can we pack/hire a car here?
- 6 I must hire/find my passport.
- 7 Have you made/packed your suitcase?
- 8 Did you book/have the flight to Paris?

Glossary

arrange something plan and organize something go abroad go to another country on holiday If you are on holiday, you are not at work and you are away from home.

book arrange the plane ticket, e.g. buy it before you travel

flight a journey by plane accommodation a place to stay, e.g. a hotel find look and see where something is passport



visa a document or note in your passport
which means you can travel to certain countries
travel insurance You pay a company for travel
insurance so they will help you if you lose
something or are ill on holiday
foreign of another country
currency the money of a country, e.g. \$ (dollars)
or € (euros)
pack put clothes in a suitcase
suitcase



hire pay to use something for a short time, e.g. a car, a bike

Complete the text.

I'm going on ▶ holiday	for two weeks th	nis Saturday. I wanted to go (1) th
		to go to China. I booked the (2)
with China Airlines. I ne	eded (3)	too, so I looked on the internet for hotels in
Beijing. I found a nice o	ne and (4)	to stay there for the first week. I also had to (5)
a visa,	and I got some foreign (6)) – Chinese Yuan. I paid €30 for
travel (7)	; you never know, I (8)	be ill or lose my things. Tomorro
I'm going to (9)	my suitcase. I kn	ow I put my passport somewhere, but where? I'll
	it before Saturday!	



Test yourself. Cover the list of things you might do before you go abroad. Can you remember the phrases and write your own list?

55 I can book a hotel room

A Describing a hotel 60

travelog.com

Atlanta Hotel (Vilnius, Lithuania)

We stayed in this hotel near the Old Town where we had a beautiful bedroom with good facilities: minibar¹, internet access², satellite TV³ and air conditioning. The hotel has a great gym⁴. There was 24-hour room service and the staff were very helpful with tourist information. The café bar was a very pleasant place to meet other guests, and we had a delicious breakfast there too. We recommend both Vilnius and the Atlanta for a short stay.



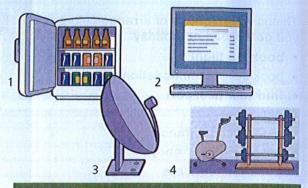
Circle the right answer.

- The bar was pleasant/slelicious.
- 1 The staff/guests work in the hotel.
- 2 It was a lovely hotel so I recommended/didn't recommend it to my sister.
- 3 The dinner was delicious/helpful.
- 4 A lot of tourists/guests visit our city.
- 5 Internet access and satellite TV are room service/facilities.
- 6 You can get drinks from the gym/minibar.

Complete the questions.

	What was the last hotel ye	ou stayed <u>in</u> ?
1	How long did you	there?
2	Were the	_ helpful?
3	Did the room have good	, e.g. internet access?
4	Did it have a	with drinks in your room?
5	Did it have	TV?
6	Did it have air	and central?
7	Did you talk to other	in the hotel?
3	Would you	this hotel to other people?

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.



Glossary

stay in a hotel live for a short time in a hotel (also a stay)

facilities things you can use, e.g. internet, gym air conditioning makes a room colder, central heating makes a room warmer

room service when a waiter brings food or drinks to your room

staff u people who work for a company helpful wanting to help

tourist someone who goes to a place on holiday guest a person staying in a hotel or your home delicious very good to eat

ABOUT YOU

recommend say something is good

B Booking a room 6.









double room

single room

twin room

shower

Katja (K) is talking to the receptionist (R) at a hotel.

- Hotel Metropole. Can I help you?
- Oh, good morning. I'd like to book a double room with a K bathroom for May 24th, please.
- That's fine. All our bedrooms are en suite. R
- Right, and how much is that? K
- It's €60 a night, and breakfast is included in the price. R
- That's great. And has the hotel got parking? K
- No, I'm afraid not. R
- Oh, what a shame. OK, well, never mind. I'll take it. K
- Right, can I have your credit card details please?... R

Answer the questions about the dialogue.

- Is Katja staying for two nights? No
- 1 Does she want a room for one person?
- 2 Has the room got a bathroom? ___
- 3 Is she happy about the price?
- 4 Will she pay more for breakfast? _
- 5 How much is the room for one night?___
- 6 Can she leave her car at the hotel? ____
- 7 Is she angry about the parking? ___
- 8 Do they want her credit card number? __

Glossary

book a room ask a hotel to keep a room for you for a future date en suite a bedroom with a bathroom

right OK

€60 a night = €60 for one night included If breakfast is included, you don't pay any more for it. (that's) great fine; very good parking a place to leave a car I'm afraid not = I'm sorry, but no. never mind = it isn't important details information, e.g. the card number

spotlight

That's a shame/ What a shame

You say this when someone tells you something which is a little sad, or you don't want to hear. I can't come this evening.

- ~ Oh, what a shame.
- ~ Oh, that's a shame.

Complete the dialogue.

	A Regent Hotel, can I hel	you?			
В	Oh, hello, I'd (1)	to (2)	a room	for two next Tues	day,
	please.				
A	Is that a (3)	room or a (4)	?		
В	A double, please.				
Α	All our rooms are (5)	, with bath or	(6)		
В	That's (7)	. How much is the room?			
A	It's €45 (8)	night, and breakfast is (9)	•	
В	OK, and does the room ha	ve (10)cc	onditioning?		
Α	I'm (11)	not.			
В	That's a (12)	. Oh, well, never (13)		I'll take the r	oom.
Α	(14)	Could you give me your credit	card (15)	, F	olease?

56 I can communicate in an airport

A Check-in 6

When passengers1 get to the airport, they put their luggage2 (suitcase3 and bag4) on a trolley5 and go to the check-in desk6. There, they show their ticket7 and passport, and put their luggage on the scales8. They can take hand luggage9 on the plane with them. The person at the checkin desk often asks, 'Do you want a window seat10 or an aisle seat11?' They give the passenger a boarding card12, and they often say, 'Have a good flight.'



Complete the words.

- \triangleright p $\frac{a}{5}$ $\frac{5}{5}$ enger 1 su _ tca _ e
- 4 h_nd l_gg_ge
- 8 w_nd_w se_t

- 5 have a q__d fl__ht

Time now: 10.30

9 t_ck_t 10 sc_l_s

- 2 | gg _ ge 3 ai_le se_t
- 6 a__p__t 7 b__rd__g ca_d
- 11 tr_II_y



Test yourself. Cover the text. Name the things in the picture.

Departures 60

Departures from Bristol Airport

Flight	Destination	Departure time	Notes
EZY 6025	Barcelona	10.25	departed
KL 1048	Amsterdam	10.35	flight closed
BA 4021	Munich	10.50	last call gate 5
FR 483	Dublin	11.00	boarding gate 7
BA 7643	Milan	11.05	delayed until 11.50
BA 4084	Paris CDG	11.35	check-in desk 22

- Look at the departures board. It is now 10.30. Circle the correct answer.
 - Can you get on the Dublin flight now? Yes/No
 - 1 Can you get on the Barcelona plane now? Yes/No
 - 2 Can you get on the Amsterdam plane now? Yes/No
 - 3 Can you get on the Munich plane now? Yes/No
 - 4 Is the Milan flight on time? Yes/No
 - 5 How many flights are boarding now? 1/2/3/4/5

- departed If a plane has departed, it has left the airport. (The noun is departure.)
- flight closed = You can't get on the plane now.
- last call = You must get on the plane now.
- gate the place where you leave the airport building to get on the plane
- boarding If the flight is boarding, people are getting on the plane.
- delayed If a plane is delayed, it is going to be late. (It isn't on time.)

► Flight KL	1、 2.5 () 1.5 () 2.	A. A. S. L.
	1048 to Amsterdam is now closed	
1 This is the last		nt BA4021 to Munich. Please go to
	THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF	Wespen ich desent Hybras, a boltany
3 We are very sorry that i	abt BA 4084 to Paris places an to	desk 22
5 Elight BA 76/13 to Milan	will now at 1	11 50
5 Tright by 7045 to Wildin	visual sawinss	cospund ; my husband professor 0000 shorts : His went swining a lot = the
Take-off and la	nding of bereinstein	and warm. We had limen in the agent
Take-Off and la		functional for such the community of all de
	-4	Summary and the summary of the summa
To colling the		
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
You get on the plane and	The plane takes off	The plane lands and
fasten your seat belt.		you get off .
The state of the s		
PA		
90		
	The second secon	
Annual Control of the		
No. of the last of		
		g get on the plane
b go through customs		h the plane takes off
c fasten your seat belt	f leave the terminal	i someone checks your passport
Complete the phrases.		on the land that this and let's no
- COCC - TO		
The plane takes off and		
2 You fasten	LURE OF SHOTES A	en promite out the site of a
3 You go through	and	
4 You collect your	from	
5 Passengers	and	the plane.
1. How often do you trave	by plane?	tige to
Mhat do you do in the a	iroort when your flight is delayed	?
3 Do you like to sit in a wi	ndow seat or an aisle seat?	
4 What hand luggage do	you usually take on the plane?	
	2 Passengers on flight FR a 3 We are very sorry that fl 4 Would passengers on fli 5 Flight BA 7643 to Milan Take-off and late You get on the plane and fasten your seat belt. You go through passport Someone checks your pass Put the phrases in order a collect your luggage b go through customs c fasten your seat belt Complete the phrases. You leave the terminal The plane takes off and You fasten You go through You collect your Passengers ABOUT YOU Write answ How often do you travel What do you do in the a Do you like to sit in a with What hand luggage do your	2 Passengers on flight FR 483 to Dublin: this flight is now

57 I can describe a beach holiday 6

We spent ten days in Hyères, a holiday resort in the south of France. We flew to Nice, then got a bus to Hyères. We rented an apartment near the beach¹, and that's where we spent most mornings. I was happy to lie on the beach and sunbathe in my new swimming costume2; my husband preferred a T-shirt and long shorts3. He went swimming a lot - the sea4 was lovely and warm. We had lunch in the apartment, then relaxed for an hour or so. In the late afternoon we usually went for a walk, and in the evening, had dinner in one of the restaurants near the beach. It was a perfect holiday.



Glossary

resort a place where a lot of people go for a holiday fly PT flew travel by plane get a bus travel by bus (also take a bus)

rent an apartment, house, etc. pay to use an apartment, house, etc.

apartment rooms you rent for a holiday (also flat) lie PT lay the woman in the picture is lying on the beach sunbathe take off your clothes and sit or lie in the sun relax do nothing and enjoy yourself

an hour or so about an hour go for a walk have a short walk to enjoy yourself perfect If something is perfect it can't be better.

0	Write the	words for	the	meanings.
---	-----------	-----------	-----	-----------

- A place where people go for a holiday, resort
- 1 Pay money to use a house for a period of time. r_____
- 2 Women often wear one on the beach. s______c_
- 3 Men often wear these on the beach. s_____
- 4 Rooms you rent for a holiday. a
- 5 You can swim in this, and it's not a pool. s.
- 6 Very good; cannot be better. p_____
- 7 Do nothing and enjoy yourself. r_____
- 8 Lie in the sun in a swimming costume or shorts. s_____

Complete the sentences.

- ► I went for a swim in the <u>sea</u> .
- 1 We sat on the _____ and looked at the sea.
- 2 We _____ a bus to the mountains, and then _____ for a walk.
- 3 We _____ an apartment in a small holiday _____ near Malaga.
- 4 It takes an hour or ______ to get to the beach.
- We spent two days near Paris, then ______ from Charles de Gaulle Airport to New York.
 I want to relax, so I'm just going to ______ on the beach and sunbathe.



Test yourself. Cover the text and name 1 – 4 in the picture.

58 I can describe a sightseeing holiday 69

Word	Example	Meaning A D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D		
map	You can get a map in Tourist Information.			
guide guidebook	Our guide was very good. A guidebook is useful.	A person (guide) or book (guidebook) which describes a place for tourists.		
typical Look – a typical tourist, with a guidebook and camera.		A typical thing is a good example of its kind.		
go sightseeing We went sightseeing yesterday.		go as a tourist to look at interesting buildings and places		
art gallery	I'm going to an art gallery this afternoon.	a place where people can look at paintings		
visit museums or art galleries etc.	You should visit the British Museum in London.	visit go and see a place for a short time museum a place where you look at old or interesting things		
look round	I want to look round the town.	walk round a place to see it		
go on a (guided) tour	We went on a tour of the old town.	a short visit to a town, museum, etc. sometimes with a guide		
get lost	I got lost so I asked for help.	If you get lost or are lost , you don't know where you are.		
take photos	I took lots of photos.	10,2516.0		

-				
	Circle	the	correct	word.
G 19	CIICIC	CITC	COLLECT	

- ▶ art museum(gallery)
- make/take photos 4
- 1 go/do sightseeing
- 5 guide/guided tour
- 2 guide map/book
- go on/make a tour
- 3 visit/go a museum

spotlight should + verb

You should go to that museum means 'it is a good idea to go to that museum'. Should is the same in all forms.

If you go to Peru, you **should** visit Machu Pichu. It's fantastic.

Complete the sentences.

- ▶ We went on a guided ___ tour.
- _____old French villages. 1 She _____ a lot of photos of some ____
- 2 You _____ go and look _____ the museums they're very interesting.
- 3 I _____lost because I didn't have a _____.
- 4 We went to the _____ gallery to see those Picasso paintings.
- 5 We _____ on a tour of the centre and the _____ was interesting and funny.

ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

When you visit new towns/cities, do you:

- 2 take a map with you? _____ 6 look round the shops? ____
- 4 take photos?
- 1 go sightseeing? ______ 5 visit museums and art galleries? _____
- 3 buy a guidebook? ______ 7 often get lost? _____
 - 8 go on a guided tour?

59 I can use the bank and post office

A At the bank 60

Questions	Answers	Meaning		
Can I use this card in this cash machine?	If it's a Visa card, yes.	also ATM		
Where can I change dollars into euros?	In a bank, a hotel, or a bureau de change.	change (money) e.g. give someone dollars and get the same in euros		
Is there a bureau de change near here?	Yes, there's one at the station.	an office where you can change money		
Which currency do I need for Argentina?	You need pesos.	the money that a country uses, e.g. dollars in the USA		
I've got Japanese yen. What's the exchange rate for the euro?	It's 142 yen to the euro.	exchange rate how much money from one country you can buy with money from anothe country, e.g. US\$10 = €12.40		
Where do I sign this?	Just here.	The section of the se		
What commission do you charge?	We charge 1%. (% = per cent)	commission the money you pay a bank, e.g. for changing currency charge ask someone to pay a certain price for something		

Match 1 − 5 with a − f to make questions.

Where can I change my euros __f ___ a for Brazil?
What currency do I need ____ b for the peso?
What commission ____ c do you charge?
Can I use this card ____ d in this cash machine?
What's the exchange rate ____ e in the station?
Is there a bureau de change ____ f into dollars? ✓

Complete the sentences.

The banks <u>Charge</u> 1.5% commission. 4 What's the exchange ?

1 the cheque at the bottom. 5 You pay one cent to the bank.

2 dollars into euros. 6 You get money from a machine.

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

1 What's the currency in your country?
2 Do you know the exchange rate for the US dollar?
3 When you travel, where do you get or change money?
4 Do you use a cash machine to get your own currency?
5 Where do you find cash machines in your country?

B At the post office 6

1 You want to send a letter to a friend.



You write the name, address and postcode on the envelope.



You put a stamp on it.



You post it in the letter box or postbox.



The postman or postwoman delivers it in the next day or two.

2 You want to send a parcel to Germany.



You take it to the post office.



'How much is this parcel to Germany, please?'



'Put it on the scales, please. 350 gms - that's £3.43.'



'That's fine. And can I have two stamps for postcards to Germany?'

Answer the questions. Cho	ose answers from the box.
---------------------------	---------------------------

- ▶ Where do you post letters? in a postbox, in a letter box
- 1 What do postmen do? _____
- 2 What do you write on an envelope? _____
- 3 Where do you take a parcel? _____
- 4 Where do you put the parcel? _____
- 5 What do you put on an envelope/parcel?
- 6 Who takes parcels to people's homes?
- 7 Which three things can you send?

to the post office a postcard in a postbox / deliver letters a stamp the postman a letter the name, address and postcode in a letter box 🗸 a parcel on the scales

Use the words to make questions. You need to add one more word.

- ▶ please / Japan / to / parcel / is / how / this /? How (much) is this parcel to Japan, please?
- 1 box/is/near/there/here/a/?__
- 2 scales / can / it / you / the / on / ? _____
- 3 Argentina / I / for / three / can / stamps / ?
- 4 letter / where / post / this / 1 / ? ___
- 5 Russia / much / is / postcard / how / a / ? _____
- post / buy / envelopes / you / can / the / at /?



Review: Holidays

Unit 54

Read the text on the right.	
Find words in the text to match the meaning	gs.

	of another country which is not your country <u>foreign</u>
1	plan or organize
2	money that a country uses
3	pay to use something for a short time
4	go to another country
5	a time when you don't have to work
6	arrange and pay for something in advance
7	put your things in a bag before you travel
8	a journey by plane
9	a place to stay, e.g. a hotel

When you go abroad on holiday, you might need to arrange certain things. Firstly, you will probably need to book a flight and your accommodation. For some countries, you will need to take or send your passport to the embassy of that country to get a visa, and you might also need foreign currency. Some travellers like to hire a car before they go, and then get it at the airport. And when you pack your suitcase, don't forget your passport!

Unit 55

1 Match 1 - 10 with a - k.

	doublee_	6	I'm afraid	a	conditioning	g	TV
1	central	7	never	b	a shame	h	heating
2	air	8	book	C	in the price	i	mind
3	internet	9	what	d	access	j	service
4	room	10	included	е	room 🗸	k	a room
5	satellite			f	not		

2 Complete the conversation.

	A Can you <u>recommend</u> a good hotel in New York?	
В	'es, we (1) in a great hotel last year – the Excelsior.	
A	Did all the rooms have a bathroom?	
В	'es, they were all (2)	
Α	and did it have a minibar, and TV and everything?	
В	res, the room (3) were great. And the hotel (4) were really and helpful too.	У
Α	low about the food?	
В	was really good – in fact, it was (5) And the hotel wasn't too expensive – it was about \$50 a (6)	
A	hat's good, isn't it? And has it got (7)?	
В	don't know. We didn't have a car.	
Α	sounds perfect. I think I'll (8) a room, then.	

Unit 56

1	Match	1 - 9	with a	-j.
---	-------	-------	--------	-----

	departuresj	5	seat	a	luggage	partitute	card
	check-in	6	hand	b b	belt	and g	call
2	gate	7	aisle	С	closed	an ch	control
	last	8	boarding	d	seat	E.CHIEC A	desk
4	passport	9	flight	е	seven	long to jo	board 🗸

2 Complete the sentences with one word. Use the Past Simple in questions 6-10.

1	I couldn't carry my suitcases, so I put them on a
2	I had to show my passport and at the check-in desk.
	I put my luggage on the and it was 25 kilos.
	The check-in person said, 'Have a good'
5	I was an hour late because my flight was
6	When I on the plane, somebody was in my seat.
7	I my seat belt and started reading the in-flight magazine.
8	It was sunny when we took off, but it was raining when the planeat
	Manchester Airport.
9	After we got off the plane, we went and our luggage.
10	When I through customs, there was nobody there.

Unit 57

One word is missing in each line of the text. Where from? Write a word from the box at the end.

sunbathed went get perfect	holiday or flew rented resor
We had a lovely√in France last	▶ holiday
year. We to Marseille Airport and then	tion and page sorres and a second
we had to a bus to Cassis, which is	that s of 2 days or even user
a very nice holiday by the sea.	3
We an apartment in the centre of	4
the town. Every morning we for a	5
walk round the town, then we on	6
the beach for an hour so. The	100 AMBQ 7 1.6
weather was for the whole week.	8



Unit 58

Correct one mistake in each sentence.

- ▶ She went on a guiding tour of the city. She went on a guided tour of the city.
- 1 We're going in a tour of the city this afternoon.
- 2 Did you go seeing in Paris?
- 3 We always go lost in a new place. ___
- 4 She made a lot of photos on her holiday.
- 5 Did you visit at the museum?
- 6 There were lots of typic tourists.
- 7 There's a good exhibition at the art museum.
- 8 Have you got a guided book about London, please?

Unit 59

1 Write words beginning with P and C.

- ▶ post a letter = put a letter in a letter box
- 1 p = where you buy stamps
- 2 p = the numbers and letters at the end of an address
- 3 p = the person who delivers the letters
- 4 p = letter box
- 5 p = you write these on holiday
- 6 p_____ a stamp on an envelope
- 7 p______
- 8 p = you take this to the post office because it's too big for a letter box
- 9 c = the money of a country, e.g. dollars, euros
- 10 c = a place inside or outside a bank where you can get money with a card
- 11 c = e.g. give someone dollars and they give you the same amount in pesos
- 12 c = you have to pay this to a bank for changing money
- 13 c = a bank can 1% for changing money

2 Complete the questions.

- ► Can I have five stamps for postcards to Russia, please?
- 1 How much is it to ______ a 1 kg parcel to Italy?
- 2 Did you put a stamp on the _____?
- 3 How many letters did the postman _____ today?
- 4 What's the ______ for the Brazilian Real?
- 5 Can I change dollars _____ pounds sterling here?
- 6 Is there a ______ de _____ in the centre?

60 I can meet and greet people

A Introductions 6



Sam and Mary meet for the first time ...

Sam, this is Mary. JANE

Hello. MARY

Hi. Nice to meet you. SAM



two hours later ...

Well, goodbye, Sam. Good to meet you. MARY SAM Yes. I hope to see you again. Bye!

Glossary

bve a short form of goodbye shake hands



spotlight Introductions

- · Hi is informal and common with young people.
- How do you do? is also possible, but now very formal.
- · We often use Nice to meet you or Good to meet you when we meet people for the first time, and when we say goodbye the first time after we meet them.

	Make	sentences	from	the	words.
--	------	-----------	------	-----	--------

- ▶ you/do/how/do/? How do you do?
- 1 meet / nice / hello / you / to
- 2 this / Max / Hanna / is
- 4 you / goodbye / to / nice / meet

Complete the dialogues.

- Emma, ▶ this is Alex. 1 Lucia
 - Hi, Emma. _____ to meet you. Alex

Emma _

Goodbye, Emma. I ______ to see you ____ 2 Alex

Yes. _____. Emma

Jan, this _____ Dan. 3 Chris

_____, Dan. Good ____ Jan

_____, Jan. Dan

Well, _____, Jan. I hope _____ 4 Dan

Jan

B Meeting a friend **6**

Tess (T) meets her friend Matt (M) in a bar.

- T Hi, Matt. How are you?
- M Fine, thanks. And you?
- T Yes, not bad.
- M Good. And how's Sarah?
- T Yeah, she's very well.

An hour later they say 'goodbye'.

- M OK. I've got to go now. See you later.
- T Sure. About 7.00?
- M Yeah, that's fine.
- T Good. See you then.
- M OK. Bye.

Complete the phrases.

- ► How are you?
- 1 S__ you _g___.
- 2 | m_st g_ n_w.
- 3 S__ you l_t__.

Sam She's __

4 H_'s v__y w__l.

Glossary

how are you? You say this to a friend when you meet. (also how are things?)

fine or very well or not bad are common replies to 'How are you?' NOT very fine

have got to do = have to do or must do (have got to is more informal)

spotlight See you...

We say this when we know we will meet someone again. See you next Saturday.

See you then = at the time we agreed

See you later = the same day

See you soon = another day, e.g. next week

See you again = another time, but I'm not sure when

- 5 S__ you s___.
- 6 H_w _r_ th ___ s?
- 7 S__ you _n S__d_y.
- 8 I'v_ g_t t_ go n_w.
- 9 Th__'s f_n_.

4 Cover the conversations above and complete the dialogues. Don't use the same word more than once.

1	Jim	Hi, How ▶	are	you	_?
	Sam	I'm very		. And you?	
	Jim	Yeah, not _		And	
		your wife?			

2	Jim	Sam, I	2.9
		go now.	
	Sam	OK. See you	

Jim Sure. What time? 6.30?

Sam Yeah, _____fine . See you __

C Saying hello and goodbye 60

	hello			goodbye		
	anytime (24 hours)	before lunch	after lunch	after 6 p.m.	anytime	at the end of the evening
	hello	good morning	good afternoon	good evening	goodbye	goodnight
more informal	hi or hi there	morning	afternoon	evening	bye or bye bye	night

Test yourself. Cover the table above and answer the questions.

What do you say when you:		more informal
▶ see someone anytime?	Hello	Hi - S Harland
1 see someone before lunch?		Andrews I was a second
2 see someone after 6.00 p.m.?		The state of the s
3 see someone after lunch?		
4 say goodbye at 11.00 p.m.?		

61 I can use special greetings 6

Say this to someone when:	Expression	Response	
you say goodbye	have a nice day/evening have a good/lovely weekend	thanks, you too and you	
someone is going to bed	goodnight, sleep well		
it's Christmas/new year/ Easter (Easter is a Christian festival in March or April.)	happy/merry Christmas happy New Year happy Easter	happy Christmas, etc the same to you	
it's their birthday	happy birthday	Property Comment	
they've done something well or passed an exam	well done congratulations	thank you thanks	
they are getting married or having a baby	congratulations NOT well done		
they are going to do something difficult, e.g. before an exam	good luck not good lucky	200 Maria (1900)	
they are going away, e.g. on holiday	have a good/nice holiday/time have a good journey		
someone has arrived recently, or returned home after a long time	welcome to London welcome home/back	na madyna om stadii/	
J. Commence	cheers	cheers	
	the words.	Make questions from	
	The Arthur March 1984 Account	me anow tobatel	

1	M	atch 1 – 9 with a – j.			spotlight cheers
	•	Merry Christmas! b	á	You too.	C. A. State
	1	I'm going to New York	t	The same to you. 🗸	Cheers has two other meanings in informal,
	2	Cheers!	(Good luck.	spoken English.
	3	Goodnight.	C	Welcome home!	1 Thank you
	4	Hello! I'm back!	6	Well done!	Here's the money you lent
	5	I'm 21 today	-	Congratulations.	me. ~ Oh, cheers.
	6	It's my driving test today.	g	Sleep well.	2 Goodbye See you later. ~ Cheers.
	7	Bob and I are getting married.	r	Cheers!	
	8	I've passed my driving test.		Have a good journey.	
	9	Have a nice evening.		Happy birthday!	
2	Co	omplete the phrases.			
	1	Have a nice/good day/	'e	/w	/h/

Test yourself. Look at column one in the table and cover columns two and three. Can you remember the phrases and responses?

...!/Well d_

/Good L

2 Happy C....

3 Goodn.....

!/W.

62 I can ask for information

A About people 60

Who do you live with, Tracey? And what's your brother like? And your boyfriend - what does he do? How long have you known him? I understand you're learning Spanish. How often are the classes?

And why Spanish?

Whose idea was it to live in Spain?

What's wrong with England?

How about you? What do you think?

What kind of work can you do in Spain?

- ~ My parents, and my younger brother.
- ~ He's stupid and a bit fat.
- ~ He works for an airline company.
- ~ About two years.
- ~ Yes, that's right.
- ~ Twice a week.
- ~ Because we want to live in Spain.
- ~ My boyfriend's.
- ~ He doesn't like the weather.
- ~ Yeah, I think it's a good idea.
- ~ My boyfriend can still work for his company. and I can get a job in a bar.

Glossary

What's wrong with England? = What's the problem with England?

spotlight whose and belong to

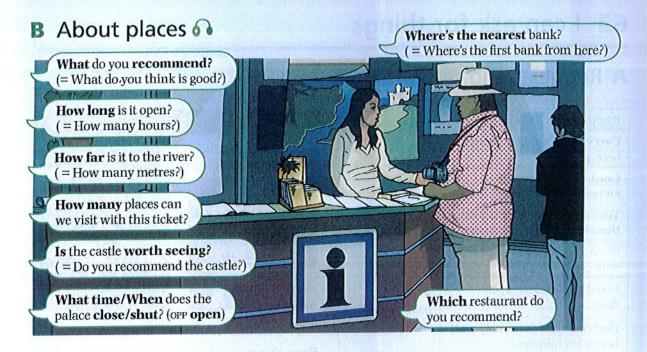
Whose money is that? ~ It's mine. (It's my money.) Who does this bag belong to? ~ It's Ben's. (The bag belongs to Ben.) NOT Whose does this bag belong to?

М	lake questions from the words.	
•	for/do/work/who/you/? Who do you work for?	
1	you / often / there / go / how / do / ?	
2	like / what / music / do / kind of / you / ?	n – s plaw 0 – 1 desimble
3	he / does / what / do ?	
4	have / lived / how long / there / you / ?	
5	wrong / Peter / with / what's / ?	
6	this / to / belong / does / who /?	Many as
7	his / like / what's / flat / ?	
8	like / you / why / her / don't / ?	
	22 HZ 1	

these answers.

a Ten years b He's very angry with me. c It's small but very nice d Twice a year e It's mine	
c It's small but very niced Twice a year	
d Twice a year.	
Marie Douglation Colored Particles Colored Colored	
a It's mine	
e it stillie.	
f He's a doctor.	
g Rock and pop.	

	What kind of animal is it?
-	~ I think it's a horse.
1	How do you go? ~ Every week
2	jacket is this? ~ It's mine.
3	's she like? ~ She's very nice.
4	I don't speak German about you? ~ Yes, I speak a bit of German.
5	How have you worked there? ~ Six months.
6	does this belong to?



- Circle the correct answers.
 - ► How far/long is it to the museum?
 - 1 Which/what is your address?
 - 2 How long/long time do you need?
 - 3 What hour/time does it open?
 - 4 How much/many places did you visit?
 - 5 Where's the nearest/next café?
 - 6 Is the museum worth to see/seeing?

4 How far are they from your home?5 Can you recommend any restaurants?

spotlight which or what?

Use **which** when there is a small number of possibilities. We have a double room or a twin. **Which** do you prefer? In other situations, use **what**.

What's the address of the hotel? (NOT Which is the address?)

Complete the questions.

		when does the post office open?	
	1	How is it to the station?	
	2	How places did you go to?	
	3	1	
	4	's the phone number of the bank?	
	5		
	6	Is it going to see Notre Dame?	
	7	Where's the underground station?	
	8	There's a lot to see. What do you?	
6	Al	ABOUT YOUR TOWN Answer the questions or ask another	er student.
	1	Where do you live?	
	2	How long have you lived there?	
	3	Which places are worth visiting?	

63 I can ask for things

A Requests and responses 6

Requests (in the classroom)	Responses		
Can you bring the dictionaries here, please?	Sure.		
Could you finish this exercise for homework, please?	OK. Yeah, sure.		
Yuri, could you possibly take these books to the staffroom?	Yeah, no problem. Yes, of course.		
Elena, can you change places with Gabi?			
Could you lend me a pen, Boris?	X (No), I'm afraid		
Dmitri, could you possibly wait here a few minutes?	I can't.		

spotlight Being polite

Can and could have the same meaning in the table. Could you possibly ...? is more polite, for a bigger

Please is very common, and makes a request more

I'm afraid ... is used to say politely that you are sorry about something.

Glossary





finish something do or complete the last part of something

change places e.g. Elena sits in Gabi's place and Gabi sits in Elena's place

lend give something to someone to use for a short

wait stay in one place for a short time until something happens

I'm afraid I can't = I'm sorry, but I can't NOT I'mafraid but I can't

- Complete the dialogues with one word in each space.
 - ► Can you clean the board?
 - 1 Can _____ lend _____ a pen? ~ Yes, _____ course.
 - 2 Could you _____ the books here, ____ ? ~ Yes, ____ problem.
 - 3 Could you _____ wait here a few _____ ? ~ I'm _____ I can't.
 - 4 Lia, can you _____ places _____ ? ~ Yeah , _____ .
- Use the words to write requests and responses. Use can, could and could ... possibly and different responses.
 - ▶ take / books / away
 - A Could you take these books away, please?
 - B Yes, sure.
 - 1 finish / exercise / homework 4 lend / pencil
 - 2 Luca / change places / Maria

- 3 bring / notebook / tomorrow
- 5 wait / classroom a few minutes

B Asking for and giving permission 6

Could you lend me

Could I borrow your dictionary? your pen? Sure. I'm afraid I need it. Is it all right if I sit in that chair? Is it OK if I close the door? Yes, that's fine. Yes, sure. Do you mind if I look Can I open the window? at your answers? Sure, go ahead. No, go ahead. Glossary spotlight lend and borrow go ahead or that's fine You say go ahead or that's If you borrow a pen from someone, you use fine when you give someone permission to do their pen, then give it back. something. If you lend someone a pen, you give them all right = OKyour pen to use for a short time. Do you mind if ...? = Is it a problem for you if ...? Could I borrow your pen? = Could you lend (The answer 'No, go ahead' means 'It's not a me your pen? problem'.) Write new sentences. Change the **bold** words. The meaning must be the same. ► Can we sit down? Is it OK if we sit down? 1 Is it **OK** if I use this dictionary? ___ 2 Is it OK if I make a coffee? 3 Can I stay for another ten minutes? 4 Is it OK **to** close the window? 5 Can you lend me your book? ___ 6 Can I sit here? ~ Yes, of course. ___ 7 Can I use the computer? ~ I'm sorry but I need it. 8 Is it **OK** to have my coffee here? ~ Yes, sure. ___ Ask for permission. Use different words in each sentence. You want to sit near the window. Can I sit near the window? 1 You want to go at one o'clock today. 2 You want to borrow a rubber. 3 You want to go to the toilet. 4 You want to sit in a different seat. Test yourself. Write five more ways to give permission from this unit. Yes, sure.

64 I can invite people 6

Inviting

Would you like to ... Do you want to ...

- ... go out for a meal/a drink?
- ... come round for a coffee?
- ... come to a party?





Saying yes

Yes, great!
Yes, I'd love to!
That sounds lovely/fun/good.
That would be lovely/nice.



Saying no

I'm afraid I can't.
I'm sorry, but I'm busy.
I'd love to, but I'm going to the cinema.



spotlight Would you like to... or Do you want to...?

Would you like to...? is a little more polite than Do you want to...?

- A word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end.

 - 1 Would you to come round later?
 - 2 Yes, I'd love.
 - 3 Do you want to out for dinner? _
 - 4 That lovely. __
 - 5 I'm afraid can't. ___
 - 6 That be nice.
 - 7 Do you want come to a birthday party? _
 - 8 I'm, but I'm busy tonight.

Glossary

invite ask someone to come to a party, your house, etc.

go out for a meal or a drink means 'go to a restaurant or a café/bar' come round come to my home

party a time when friends meet to eat, drink, dance, play games, etc.

great very good syn wonderful

I'd love to = I want to do it very much
(I'd = I would)

That sounds lovely. = I think that's a lovely idea.

That would be lovely. = I would like to do it.

busy If you are **busy**, you have a lot of things to do.

gym.

I'm afraid I can't = I'm sorry, (but) I can't NOT I'm afraid but I can't

- 2 Complete the questions and answers.
 - Invite someone for a drink in a cafe. Say yes.
 - Invite a friend for a meal in a restaurant.
 Say yes.
 - 2 Invite a friend to your home for a coffee. Say no politely.
 - 3 Invite someone to a party tomorrow. Say yes.
 - 4 Invite someone for a coffee in a café. Say no politely.

Α	Do you want to go out for a drink	_ ?
В	That would be lovely	
Α	Would	_?
В	Yes, g	
	Do	
В	I'm a	··· ·
Α	Would	?
В	Yes, that s	
Α	Do	_ ?
В	l'd, but	

65 I can make suggestions 6

Ask for a suggestion What shall Where sha						
Make a suggestion Shall we go to the Maybe we could	Make a suggestion Shall we go to the beach? Maybe we could go out for a meal. What about going to an exhibition? Let's go out for a drink.					
Say 'yes' Yes, (that's a) good/great idea! Yeah, let's do that. OK, fine.	Say 'no', or make another suggestion I'm not sure (about that). Well, I'd prefer to stay at home. Hmm or perhaps we could go to the mountains.					
words or contraction	Glossary					
1 Put the dialogue in order. I'd prefer to get them at the station. The weather's nice, so	suggestion an idea that someone gives you to think about maybe/perhaps possibly What about? = What do you think about?					
Yes, good idea. What shall we do this weekend?	spotlight Saying no					
Maybe we could take the train. Fine. Shall we get the tickets online? what about going to the beach?	It isn't very polite to say no to a suggestion in English. It's more polite to say, <i>I'm not sure</i> , or make another suggestion. Shall we go out? ~ Well, I'd prefer to stay in.					
1 What do we do this evening?2 Do you have a suggest?3 What about go to see a film?						
4 I'd prefer go by train.						
 5 Yes, that a good idea. Write in a word where there is a /. 1 A ▶ What / we do / evening? What 	shall we do this evening?					
A I'm / sure / that						
3 A Where / we go / afternoon? B /'s go to an exhibition.						

66 I can offer, accept, and refuse

A Offering food, drink or help 60



Offering food/drink Would you like a biscuit? Do you want something to eat?

Accept = say yes

Refuse = say no

Yes, please. Thanks.

No, thanks.

Thanks. Could I have ...?



Offering help Can I give you a hand? Do you need some help?

Yes, please.

Thanks a lot. Thank you (very much). Refuse

No, I'm fine, thanks. No, don't worry.

spotlight

Saying thank you

Thanks or Thanks a lot are the most common ways of thanking someone in spoken English. Thank you (very much) is more form

C	orrect one letter of one word in each se	entence.
>	Could you like something to drink? Would	Fedjoodfobit od top skilledt jan
1	Can I give you a band?	~ No, don't lorry.
2	Do you want something to ear?	
3	So you need some help?	~ No, I'm mine, thanks.
4	Would you bike a drink?	~ Thinks. Could I have a coffee?
	ne word or contraction is missing. When	
1		3 Would you a drink?
2		4 Thanks lot
Co	omplete the questions and answers.	
	Offer someone food.	you want something to eat?
1	Offer someone a drink. A Woo	ulda drink?
1		

	Offer someone food.		Do you want something to eat?		
1	Offer someone a drink.	Α	Woulda	drink?	
	Accept, and ask for some water.	В	Yes,	vánuz v ra	water?
2	Offer someone help.	Α	Dohelp?	up dans	
	Say no politely.	В	No,, tha	nks.	
3	Offer someone food.	Α	Woulde	at?	
	Accept, and ask for an apple.	В	Yes,		an apple?
4	Offer someone help.	A	Can h	nand?	
	Say no.	В	No,w	orry.	

B Offering to do something 60



Would you like me to make the dinner? ~ That's very kind of you.



Shall I carry your bag? ~ OK. Thanks.



Do you want me to answer that? ~ Yes, please.



Let me pay for the drinks. ~ That's very kind of you.

spotlight

We use **let me** + verb when we really want to do something for someone. **Let me** pay for lunch. **Let me** get the train tickets. **Let me give you a lift** to the station. = Let me take you in my car.

A	Match	1	-6	with	a	-	g
---	-------	---	----	------	---	---	---

- I'm really hungry. ___c
- 1 I haven't got much money.
- 2 Are the dishes dirty? _____
- 3 I have to go to the airport.
- 4 This suitcase is really heavy.
- 5 Is that someone at the door?
- 6 I don't feel very well. ____

- a Let me carry it for you.
- b Do you want me to ring the doctor?
- c Shall I make you a sandwich? ✓
- d That's OK. Let me pay for the meal.
- e Yes. Would you like me to wash up?
- f Let me give you a lift.
- q Yes. Shall I see who it is?

Circle the correct word.

- ▶ Shall Let me answer the door.
- 1 That's very kind for/of you.
- 2 Let/Let's me get the shopping.3 Let/Shall I answer the phone?
- 4 Would/Do you like me to help?
- 5 Shall I/I'll carry that for you?
- 6 Shall I give/take you a lift to work?
- 7 Let me/I do the washing-up.
- 8 Do you like/want me to make the breakfast?

6 Complete the conversations. Write one word or contraction (e.g. it's, I'll) in each gap.

1 A I'm just going to the post office.

B Well, ▶ let ______ me give ______ a _____.

A Oh, _____ That's very ______ of _____.

2 A I'm really tired!

B OK. _____ I _____ the dinner for you?

A Yes, _____ And then let ______ do the washing-up afterwards.

3 A Jeannie, that shopping looks really heavy. Let ______ it for you

B Oh, _____ very much.

4 A Oh, no! That's the phone again!

B Do you _____ me to answer it?

67 I can say sorry and respond 6

He pushed me but didn't apologize.



Really! That's very rude.

Saying sorry/apologizing	
Sorry, I don't speak English very wel	1.40%
I'm sorry, I've broken a cup.	
I'm very sorry - I've lost your pen.	

I forgot to post your letter. I'm really sorry.
Sorry I'm late. The traffic was terrible.

Responses

That's all right. I'll speak slowly.
That's OK. Don't worry.
It doesn't matter. I've got lots of pens.
Never mind. I can post it later.
Oh, don't worry about it.

Glossary

apologize to someone say sorry to someone rude opp polite that's all right/don't worry/it doesn't matter/never mind These phrases all mean 'it's not important/it's OK'. break PT broke
PP broken

lose PT/PP lost If you lose something, you can't find it.
forget PT forgot PP forgotten OPP remember
really sorry very sorry
sorry I'm late NOT sorry for be late

spotlight (I'm) sorry

We can also use (I'm) sorry to ask someone to repeat something:

Sorry, could you repeat that, please? ~ Sure, no problem.

I'm sorry, what was your name again? ~ It's Marianne.

Correct	tho	micto	leac
Correct	tne	mista	kes.

I'm sorry for be late. I'm sorry I'm late.

1 A I'm really sorry. I've lose your dictionary.

B Don't mind.

2 A I'm sorry, I've forget your book.

B No worry.

3 A I've break your cup – I'm very sorry.

B It isn't matter.

2 Complete the dialogues.

1	Α	I'm really sorry .	5	Α	I'm sorrylate. I missed the bus.
	В	all right.		В	That's OK.
2	Α	Sorry I'm late.	6	Α	, could you repeat that, please?
	В	Don't		В	Sure, no
3	Α	I'msorry.	7	Α	Did he to you?
	В	It doesn't		В	Yes, he was very sorry.
4	Α	It's broken – I'm very sorry.	8	Α	Did he say sorry?
	В	Oh, never		В	No, he's very



Test yourself. Cover the responses in the table and read the sentences on the left. Give correct responses.

68 I can express my opinion 6

	(1	think the school is excellent.	~ Yes, I agree.
	H	He wants our opinion of the course.	~ Well, I don't think it's very good.
	(I	thought it was a very funny book.	~ I agree with you. I loved it.)
	(V	What do you think of London?	~ Personally, I don't like big cities.
	[like this dress. What do you think?	~ I'm not sure. I think I prefer the other one.
	200	Max said the course was a waste of money.	~ I disagree. I thought it was great.
1		ut the words in order, and add one ore word to make a sentence.	Glossary
		very/1/good/it's I think it 's very good.	think PT thought have an opinion about something excellent very good agree with someone have the same opinion as
	1	do / it / think / what / you / ?	someone Not I'm agree ore disagree opinion what you think about something
	2	you / agree / I	I don't think it's very good NOT I think it's not very-
	3	don't / very / I / good / it's	personally You can use personally to introduce your opinion.
	4	waste / it / money / a / was	I'm not sure You can use I'm not sure to disagree politely. prefer like one thing more than another
	5	I / like / personally / didn't	a waste of money a bad way to use money (also a waste of time)
	6	one / I / other / prefer	And the second of the second o
2	C	omplete the dialogues.	THE PARTY OF STREET STREET
		1 like this. ~ Yes, 1 agree	
	1	I love this colour. What do you	of it? ~, I don't like it very much.
	2	Pete likes it. What's your?	~ Yes, I with him. I think it's great.
	3	What did you think her ide	ea? ~ Personally, I didn't it was very good.
	4	I really like her new flat. ~ I'm not	; it's a bit small. I think I her old one.
3	A	hat they think.	e? Write your opinion, or ask another student
	1	I think people watch too much TV.	antoning Sentile and an annual and Village and
	2	Smoking's bad for you.	
	3	I think football's boring.	
	4	Money makes you happy.	
	5	Public transport in my country is exceller	nt.

69 I can use the phone

A Phone vocabulary 6

Phone numbers	What's your phone number? ~ It's 245731. What's your mobile number? ~ It's 07700 900 796. What's the (area) code for Liverpool? ~ It's 0151.					
Phone verbs	You call or ring someone. PT rang	= phone someone				
	You text someone.	= send someone a text (message) e.g. CUL8R = see you later				
	You take a message.	= take information during a phone call and give it to someone else				
pojeve circ. Iv	You leave a message.	= give information to someone on the phone who then gives it to someone else				
Phone problems	The line is engaged/busy.	= the person you phoned is speaking on the phone already				
	The person is out/isn't in.	= not there				
	It's the wrong number.	= you make a mistake with the number				
	The battery's flat on the mobile.	= no electricity				

Same or different? Write S or D.

•	He phoned/rang his sister.	S
1	What's your phone/mobile number?	9
2	two six oh/zero four	liiq.
3	l left/took a message.	11
4	I'm sorry, she isn't in/'s out.	-
5	The line was busy/engaged.	
6	I texted him/sent him a text.	

spotlight Saying phone numbers

Say each number, e.g. 245731 is *two four five seven three one*.

Say **double** when two numbers are the same, e.g. 33 = *double three*.

For '0', say **oh** or **zero**, e.g. 602448 is *six oh/zero two double four eight*.

2	Complete	the dialogu	es with	one word	in	each space.
---	----------	-------------	---------	----------	----	-------------

1	Did you ▶ ring J	o this morning? ~ Yes, but the line was e	
	pher later.		
2	What's your phone n	? ~ It's 345489. And the c	for Oxford is 01865.
3	Did you c Sue	e last night? ~ Yes, but she was o	, so I left a
	m I r	her mobile too, but I think the b	was flat.
4	Hello, can I speak to Charli	e, please? ~ Sorry, you've got the w	number.

ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

- 1 What's your phone number, area code and mobile number?2 Who do you ring most often?
- 3 How long do you spend on the phone every day?
- 4 Do you text a lot? If so, who to?

B Phone conversations 6

Lau	ra (L) is phoning Brenda (B).	Anton Jackson	(AJ) is speaking to a receptionist (R).
B L B L B L B	Is to Yes Oh Hi, I'm	llo? that Brenda? s, speaking. , hello. This is Laura, Laura Freebairn. Laura, how are you? Ifine thanks. Is Jessica in, please? s, just a moment – I'll get her for you	R I'm sorry, calling? AJ It's Antor R Right, and AJ Yes, pleas back this R Of course,	d do you want to leave a message? e. Can you tell him I'll ring him
4	Tic	k (✓) the correct response.		Glossary
	1 2 3	Can I speak to Sam, please? He's not in at the moment. He's not Hello? Speaking. Oh, hello, is that Kamal? Can I speak to Lia Ponte, please? Just a moment. It's Natasha. Hello, is that Galina? Oh, hello, this is Carla. Speaking. Hello, this is Angela Brandt. Oh, hello, how are you? Who's calling.	nvob fau op nis	Is that Brenda? NOT Are you- Brenda? speaking = Yes, this is Brenda. This is Laura OR It's Laura NOT I am/Here is Laura just a moment wait a minute get someone go and find someone and bring them to the phone at the moment now Who's calling? This is the polite way to ask 'Who are
6		mplete the conversations. A Hello?		you?' ring/phone/call someone back phone someone again
	1	B Hello. ▶ Is that Marisa? A Yes, (1)		after lunch.
	2	A Hello?		
		B Oh, can I (6) n		him for you.
		A Hello? B Oh, hello. (9) A Yes, (10) B Hello, Joanna, (11) 's Ru A Hi, Rudy. How are you?		

Anton Jackson (AJ) is speaking to a receptionist (R).

Review: Social English

Unit 60

1 Do these have the same meaning or a different meaning? Write S or D.

•	Afternoon!	Good afternoon!	S
1	Morning!	Good morning!	
2	Hi!	Bye!	-07-0
3	I'm fine.	I'm very well.	
4	See you later.	See you tomorrow.	
5	Good to meet you.	Nice to meet you.	
6	How are you?	How are things?	
7	Hello.	Hi, there.	1
8	Bye!	Goodbye!	Total State
9	How do you do?	How are you?	
10	I've got to go.	I must go.	Religion

2 Find nine more phrases. You can go up \uparrow , down \downarrow , or across \rightarrow .

good	-> evening	¹ hope	bad	4 how	do
later	see	to	³ not	you	you
you	you	again	² how	are	do
⁹ see	you	meet	soon	you	⁵ shake
there	⁸ hi	to	⁷ nice	⁶ see	hands

Unit 61

What o	do you	say in	these	situations?
--------	--------	--------	-------	-------------

- ► It's Christmas Day. Happy Christmas!
- 1 It's your friend's birthday. ______
- 2 You say goodbye to a colleague on Friday afternoon.
- 3 Someone tells you they are getting married.
- 4 A friend is going to take an exam.
- 5 A friend has passed an exam.6 Someone has returned home after a long time.
- 7 A friend is starting a holiday tomorrow.
- 8 It's the first day of January.

Unit 62

What is the correct que	stion word or phrase		<mark>.orrect</mark> one mistake in eac
▶ When/What time?			~ Next to the bank.
1			~ Three hours.
2		7	
3			~ I prefer this one.
4		9	Trs John.
? Circle the correct form	then write your answ	vers.	
What's How's your English			A Do you want come rous 8 Lettin bekering
1 I've got one sister. What's,		Annual part to the second party and the second part	
2 And what do/are you do?		Among agree to the back of the contract to the contract of the	
3 And what does/is your be			
4 How often/many do you s		ς?	Complete the dialogue:
5 How long/long time have			
6 What kind/kind of games			
o what kind/kind of games			
Jnit 63			
. C			
Complete the sentences			
▶ Can 1 borro			
1 Do mind			
2'm afraid _			ABITION CO.
3 Couldpo			1.700
4 Can lend 5 Is it OK if	loave the car here?		
5 Is it OK ifbo	rrow €10 please?		Helds record to the
7 Is it all right if	use your phone?		موسسه زبان دهخدا
and the second second	e it to the postbox, ple	ase?	dehkhodaedu.com
8 Could tak 9 Dina, could	change places with N	Aia?	
! Find five more response	es in the box to the r	equest. Write them b	elow.
no ahead afraid that's yes ✓ go		I it need sur fine	re 🗸
Could I possibly borrow you	ur car tomorrow?		
Yes, sure.			

Unit 64

Correct one mistake in each sentence. Dashid has ideal brown obtained a man man

- Do you want to come at a party tonight? Do you want to come to a party tonight?
- 1 A Would you want to have lunch tomorrow?

 B I'm afraid but I can't.
 - A De veu like te de abilie a this work and
- 2 A Do you like to go skiing this weekend?
 - B Yes, that is fun!
- 3 A Would you like to go round here for a drink tonight? ____
 - B Yes, I love to, but I'm busy.
- 4 A Do you want come round for a meal at the weekend?
 - B I sorry, but I'm busy this weekend.

Unit 65

Complete the dialogue.

- A Would you ▶ like to go out tomorrow?
- B Yes. Where (1) ______ we go?
- A Well, (2) ______ we (3) _____ go swimming.
- B Mmm. I'm not (4) about that. It's a bit cold for swimming.
- A OK. What (5) _____ going to an exhibition?
- A Yes, that's a good (6) ______. (7) ______'s do that

Unit 66

Change two words to make the pairs of sentences correct.

	Yes, thanks.	No, please.	Yes, please. No, thanks.
1	Would you want a sandwich?	Do you like a drink?	Total Park
2	Do you need a help?	Do you want some hand?	a women
3	No, I'm worry, thanks.	No, don't fine.	uesse censor de donde na
4	Thanks a very.	Thank you lot much.	er if eller
5	Shall me pay for the coffees.	Let I do that for you?	8(1) - 3(14)) +
6	That's much kind of you.	Thank you very very.	

Un	of 67					
Rea	d the situations, then write the dialog	ues.	Use	as many dif	ferent phr	ases as possible.
▶ S	Someone lends you a pen and you lose it.	A B		m sorry, I'v nat's OK, do		
	someone asked you to post a letter resterday, but you forgot.	A B				
2 Y	ou arrange to meet someone, but ou are late.	A B	_			
3 Y	ou make coffee for someone, but	A B	2			
4 S	oreak one of their cups. Someone says something to you, but you can't hear it.	AB				
Un	it 68					
Mak	e words from the letters. Use the def	initio	ns t	o help you.		
1	To have an idea about something What you think about something	hil	ktn ipoir	think		heshabadadi S. aethavaradi S.
2	Very good					4 - Sije's a richt wo
3 4	Have a different opinion from someone Like one thing more than another	gr rei	edea repf	si	har <mark>of anie</mark>	
5	Used to introduce your opinion A bad use of money	sp sto	aner ofaev	lloy wa	The state of the s	money
Un	it 69					
	ewrite the underlined words but keep	the	mea	aning the sa	me	
1 Re	I'm sorry, Paul <u>is out</u> . isn't in	, the	mee	anning the sa	kansa kalusa	
1	I can't <u>phone</u> her <u>now</u> .					
2	Is that Sue? ~ Yes, this is Sue.			1-07		
3	I'll <u>call</u> you back later.					
4	Can I speak to Anton? ~ Yes, wait a minu	<u>te.</u>				
5	She texted me earlier.			Jbaciv Bigd		
2 W	rite the phone conversation in the rig	ght o	rder			
Ye	es. Just a moment – I'll get her.	Þ	Α	Hello?		ceepi viu
	ello? ✓	1	В			
	ello, Keira. How are you?	2	A B			
	that Cheryl?	4	A			
	n fine, thanks. Er, is Jessica in?	5	В			
	nanks.	6	A			
	es, speaking. i. It's Keira.	7	В		1917	
1.0	n it a richar					

70 I can use common adjectives

A Common opposites 6

















- 1 She's asleep. OPP awake
- 2 The bird's dead. OPP alive
- 3 He's very strong. OPP weak
- 4 She's a rich woman. OPP poor
- 5 These are common names in Italy. OPP unusual
- 6 This Swiss knife's very useful. OPP useless
- 7 The screen is very wide. opp narrow
- 8 The children are noisy. OPP quiet

spotlight Position of adjectives

Adjectives usually go before a noun. They can also go after **be**. It's a **quiet** village. The village is **quiet**.

You can't use alive, awake and asleep before a noun.

The man is alive. NOT an alive man

-						
	True	or	false?	Write	Tor	F.

- ► The River Nile is very narrow. F
- 1 Julius Caesar is still alive. _
- 2 People are noisy at football matches. __
- 3 Dictionaries are useless.
- 4 Some people talk when they're asleep.
- 5 Elephants are very strong.
- 6 America is a poor country.
- 7 Toyota cars are common in Japan.
- 8 Pasta is unusual in Italy. ___

2 Write the opposite of the **bold** word.

- ▶ They're very rich. poor
- 1 It's a useless knife.
- 2 My arms are quite strong. ___
- 3 Is he **alive**? _____
- 4 The people are very **poor**.
- 5 It's a **noisy** place.

- 6 It's a quiet town. __
- 7 The garden's quite wide.
- 8 That's very common. ___
- 9 Is she awake?___
- 10 It's quite a narrow road.

3

Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the adjectives and their opposites.

B Classroom habits 60 adjusted to the common services and the common services and the common services and the common services and the common services are common services are common services and the common services are common services are

Students: Teachers: It's impossible to remember Petra I tell my students to write new Simon everything, so it's necessary words in a vocabulary notebook. to revise things you've I think it's really helpful. studied in class. It's very annoying when Jill I write new words on my Ivan students are late for class. hand, and then on my arms. It's a strange thing to do, When students do activities, I Martin and some students think have to give clear instructions. I'm mad. I don't like students who talk Carol I repeat new words four Yoko when I'm listening to other or five times; it's the only students. That's really irritating. way to remember. In English, you often write Jean Pierre words in one way and say them in another; it's very confusing. Glossary Write SYN (synonym) or OPP (opposite) helpful useful or giving help next to each pair of words. annoying If something is annoying, it makes you possible/impossible OPP a bit angry. SYN irritating clear easy to understand OPP confusing 1 mad/crazy_ impossible not possible opp possible 2 annoying/irritating ___ necessary If something is necessary, you must 3 necessary/unnecessary have it or do it. opp unnecessary 4 clear/confusing _____ strange unusual and perhaps not normal syn odd 5 odd/strange ____ mad very unusual and not normal syn crazy it's the only way there is no other way Complete the sentences. I've got two dictionaries. One of them is unnecessary 1 His explanation was very ______; I didn't understand anything. 2 An old man in the street was very _____ and gave me directions. to fly round the world in five hours. 4 My brother has got three jobs, and works every day of the year. I think he's person to come by car; the others took the bus or walked. 5 I was the 6 Cookery books are useful, but they aren't 7 My cat is very ______. He likes dog food more than cat food. 8 He gave me very ______ instructions to get to the house, so I had no problems. 9 My sister talks all the time when I'm watching TV: it's very

71 I can use common adverbs

A Emphasis

only	We use only to say 'no more than'. She was only 17 when she got married. (It's unusual to get married at 17.) We can walk to the station – it's only five minutes. (Not 15 or 20.)
even	We often use even before a fact that is surprising or difficult to believe. It's cold here, even in summer. (In most places, it's warm in the summer.) My older brother is 1.90m, and my younger brother is even taller.
still	We use still to say that a fact or situation continues to be true. After 25 years, I still love my job. (I continue to love my job.) Do they live in Paris now? ~ No, they're still in London.
especially (also particularly)	We use especially to say 'more than others' or 'more than usual'. We liked the towns in the south, especially Seville. (Seville was the best.) It's very hot here, especially in July and August. (July and August are the hottest.)

Put the word in brackets in the correct place in the senten

- ▶ It's six kilometres to the next town. (only) It's only six kilometres to the next town.
- 1 He's 75 and he plays tennis. (still)
- 2 It's nice there, in the morning. (especially)
- 3 There are three students in the class. (only)
- 4 He works on Sundays. (even)
- 5 She's at university. (still)
- 6 Rio is big, but São Paolo is bigger. (even)

Circle the correct answer.

- ▶ The food is good there, only especially the fish.
- 1 He was only/even 15 when he left school.
- 2 I've seen the film five times and I even/still enjoy it.
- 3 The students are very nice, still/particularly Marcel.
- 4 There are even/only three bridges like this in the world.
- 5 It was cold yesterday but it's even/still colder today.
- 6 I study hard but my English is still/only terrible.

Write the new words in your own sentences. Say them to yourself.

Complete the sentences.

- ► He's ninety, but he still drives a car.
- 1 _____ four people came to the party; it was a bit sad.
- 2 They've been in Hong Kong for ten years and they _____ like living there.
- 3 I love fish, _____salmon.
- 4 He can't drive; he's ______15.
- 5 Jacqui's thin, but her sister is ______ thinner.
- 6 She enjoyed the book, _____ the first part.

B Degree 6

a bit/a little quite very extremely absolutely really

a bit/a little	Use a bit or a little before an adjective or comparative adjective, but not before a positive adjective. (NOT a bit good) The lesson was a bit boring. It's a little warmer than yesterday.
quite	= more than a bit, but less than very The film was quite interesting. The town is quite big.
extremely	= a bit stronger than very Use extremely before gradable adjectives (see spotlight). I was extremely tired by 6 o'clock. We were extremely busy on Saturday.
absolutely	Use absolutely before ungradable adjectives (see spotlight) for emphasis. The food was absolutely delicious. The party was absolutely fantastic.
really	= very, extremely or absolutely You can use really with gradable and ungradable adjectives, and with verbs. The restaurant was really good. The weather was really terrible. We were really tired. I really liked the film.

- 4 Circle the correct answer. Sometimes both answers are correct.
 - It was quite/a bit interesting.
 - ► This programme is ceally/absolutely terrible.
 - 1 The weather was very/absolutely nice.
 - 2 Her new shoes are very/absolutely wonderful.
 - 3 My sister is a bit/a little untidy.
 - 4 I really/extremely want to go to Australia.
 - 5 She was really/extremely friendly.
 - 6 Their flat is a bit/quite nice.
 - 7 The hotel was very/really good.
 - 8 The boat is extremely/really enormous.

spotlight Gradable and ungradable adjectives

Gradable adjectives, e.g. good, big, bad, nice, boring, young, tired, busy

Ungradable adjectives, e.g. awful, perfect, terrible, wonderful, delicious, fantastic (= very, very good), enormous (= very, very big)

6	Rewrite the sentences.	Use an	adverb wi	ith a similar	meaning to	the underlined	word(s)
---	------------------------	--------	-----------	---------------	------------	----------------	---------

- ▶ The film was a bit boring. The film was a little boring.
- ► The children were <u>really</u> fantastic. The children were absolutely fantastic.
- 1 He was very good.
- 2 The holiday was absolutely wonderful.
- 3 She's a little unfriendly.
- 4 The kitchen was extremely clean.
- 5 The room was a bit small.
- 6 Her new boyfriend is really awful.
- 7 They're really nice people.
- 8 The weather was absolutely terrible.

72 I can use irregular verbs

A Past tenses 6

Here are some common irregular verbs with their past tense forms. A more complete list is on page 202.

be bring	was/were brought	find fly	found flew	keep know	kept knew	run	ran	stand	stood
buy	bought		forgot	leave	left	see	saw	swim take	swam took
cost	cost	give	gave	lend	lent	sit	sat	teach	taught
do	did	go	went	put	put	sleep	slept	think	thought
drive feel	drove felt	grow hold	grew held	read ring	read rang	10 10 10 10 MONTH 10 1	spoke spent	win write	won wrote

- Circle the right answers.
 - ▶ Three verbs which change from 'i' to 'a' in the past tense.
 - (sit) (ring) (swim) bring
 - 1 Three verbs which have the same form in the infinitive and the past tense. put cost read run
 - 2 Three verbs which change from 'i' to 'o' in the past tense. write drive give win
 - 3 Three verbs which change the final 'd' to 't' in the past tense. spend stand send lend
 - 4 Three verbs which change from 'o' to 'e' in the past tense. know hold cost grow
 - 5 Three verbs which form the past tense with '-ought'. teach buy bring think
- Pind eight more past tense verbs.

seffewnoleftspokedokeptenawondidefoundefeltasato

- 3 Complete the sentences using the correct verb in the past tense.
 - This coat cost more than €500.
 - 1 I w______ so tired, I s_____ for ten hours.
 - 2 We s across the river.
 - 3 Ir._____her on my mobile.
 - 4 He w the email but f to send it.
 - 5 They s the film last night.
 - 6 She b a new car yesterday.
 - 7 They s up when he came in.
 - 8 We t_____ a taxi, then w_____ to the cinema.
- Test yourself. Cover the past tense forms and look at the infinitives. What are the past tense forms?

B Past participles 60

Here are the same irregular verbs as on page 175 with their **past participle** forms. A more complete list is on page 202.

be been bring brought buy bought cost cost do done drive driven feel felt	find found fly flown forget forgotten give given go gone grow grown hold held	keep kept know known leave left lend lent put put read read ring rung	run run see seen send sent sit sat sleep slept speak spoken spend spent	stand stood swim swum take taken teach taught think thought win won write written
---	---	---	---	---

Eleven more of these verbs have the same form in the past tense and past participle, e.g. find, found, found. Write the past tense/past participle below.

find <pre>find</pre>	drive X	bring	know	keep	do	put	fly	feel	hold
	leave	be	cost	run	think	go	ring	sleep	stand up write
foun	d		3.67		In samula	N HALECT.	no real		inistration ton ten

6 Write the past participle of the verbs below. What is similar about them?

	الم الم		A. D.	7	speak
	fly flown	4	take	050	speak
1	forget	5	write	8	drive
2	give	6	know	9	grow
1					

Complete the questions with a past participle of a verb from the box. You will answer the questions in Exercise 8.

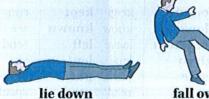
teach	read	swim	sleep	speak	send	drive	lend 🗸	win	
Have you	ever			ABO	UT YOU	spot	light ever		
▶ lent	someon	e a lot of r	noney?	etarre	ctsarros e	We of	ten use ever	(= at any ti	me before
1	an Englis	h newspa	per?	5 11 <u>1.11 </u>		now)	in questions	in the prese	ent perfect.
2	a Porsch	e?		<u>Grafacas</u>	651 (HQ		you ever met	Jonathan Mi	lls?
3	a lesson?)		ni smane	Listy	F 12 CO TO	I haven't. our sister eve r	n been to Cai	raž
4	any mon	ey?		2			, she has. NOT		
5	an email	to the wro	ong perso	n?					
6	on a boa	it?							
7	in the M	editerrane	an Sea?						
8	to a fami	ous persor	1?						

- ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 7, or ask another student.
- Test yourself. Cover the past participle forms and look at the infinitives. What are the past participle forms?

73 I can use phrasal verbs

A Meaning 6

Most phrasal verbs have a verb (sit, stand, get, etc.) and a particle (up, on, off, etc.). Sometimes, the meaning of the two parts is easy to understand.









Sometimes the two parts form a new meaning.

Phrasal verb	Example	Meaning
give something up	He had to give up football.	stop doing something
get on with someone	I like Sue; we get on well.	have a good relationship
take off	The plane couldn't take off.	leave the ground and start flying
grow up	When Ben grows up , he wants to be a vet.	change from a child to an adult
find out something	I must find out the times of the trains to Southampton.	find a fact or piece of information you need/want
go out	Let's go out this evening.	leave your home to do a social activity, e.g. cinema, disco, etc.

Circle the correct particle.

- I'd like to lie up/down for a few minutes.
- 1 Can we find out/over the cost of the tickets?
- 2 Where did she grow out/up?
- 3 He fell over/on when he ran down the road.
- 4 Do you want to go out/off this evening?
- 5 Pearl wants to give on/up her job.
- 6 Do you get in/on well with your parents?

spotlight Phrasal verbs

Phrasal verbs are very common in spoken English. We don't use them as often in formal written English. Be careful: some have more than one meaning:

The plane couldn't take off. You can take off your jacket.

2 c	omplete	the senten	ces with	the	correct	particle.
-----	---------	------------	----------	-----	---------	-----------

- Pasha doesn't want to go out ___ this evening; she's tired.
- 1 I don't know the name of the hotel, but I can find
- 2 Everyone stood when he came into the room.
- 3 Maciej doesn't spend much time with his sister; they don't get_
- at the table and started eating.
- 5 The doctor told me to lie __ on the bed.
- smoking. 6 I told my brother to give ____
- ___ half an hour late because of the bad weather. 7 The plane took _____
- in the street, but several people helped her. 8 She fell



Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. What are the phrasal verbs? Then, cover the meanings and examples and look at the phrasal verbs in the table. What does each verb mean?

B Grammar 60

Some phrasal verbs don't have an object.

Phrasal verb	Example and the same of the sa	Meaning
go up	The price of petrol will go up soon.	increase, become more
carry on with something	Can we carry on with the exercise?	continue with something
go back	She wants to go back to London.	return to a place
wake up	I always wake up at 7.00 a.m.	stop sleeping

Other phrasal verbs need an object. It can go before or after the particle.



Take off your jacket. Take your jacket off.



Could you turn on the light? Could you turn the light on?



Put on your shoes. Put your shoes on.

When the object is a pronoun (e.g. *it, them*) it must go before the particle. **Take** it off. (NOT Take off it.)

Can I try them on? (NOT ... try on them.)

Can I try them on? (NOT ... try on them.)

		ry them on? (NOT try on them.)	Look	<u>t</u> ı	up in that dictionary. (NOT Look up it.)
4		nange the bold words to <i>it</i> or <i>the</i>			
		Look up the word. Look it up			Put those socks on.
	D	Look up both words. Look them	up.	5	Take off your shoes.
	1	Take off your jacket.	itano-8	6	Try on this shirt.
	2	Try on these trousers.		7	Turn on the lights.
	3	Turn on the TV.		8	Put your coat on.
6	Ar	re the sentences correct or do the	y need the p	rc	onoun it? Where? Look at the examples
		Could you turn on, please? Could y	ou turn it on	1	olease?
		Please sit down. correct	ac tracely sing	NE.	A RECORD RESIDENCE OF THE VIEW
	1	Could I try on?	TABLES BAVE SO		dinia - 1987 dientige sus suit de
	2	Do you want to go back?	un art nen tert		HV 901 A JASKI STAT OF BEGINN SWILLOWN IN

- 1 Could I try on?
 2 Do you want to go back?
 3 You can take off if you're hot.
 4 Look up in the dictionary.
 5 His salary will go up soon.
 6 Do they want to stop or carry on?
 7 Did you put on?
 8 What time do you usually wake up?
- 1 Where did you grow up?
 2 How do you feel when you wake up?
 3 How often do you go out in the evenings?
 4 Do you get on well with people who live near you?
 - 5 When you buy clothes, do you usually try them on first?

ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

74 I can use prepositions of time 6

at	a time at six o'clock at mi	dday/midnight	a mealtime at breakfast/lunch/dinner (time) a date on September 1st on the sixth of May				
on	a day on Tuesday on I on Tuesdays = ever on my birthday on	y Tuesday					
in	a part of a day in the morning in the afternoon in the evening	a season in (the) spring/s in (the) autumn		a month, year or century in July/December in 1990/2050 in the 21st century = 2000 – 2099			

spotlight

at

We also use at in these phrases: I relax at the weekend.

Some doctors work at night. NOT in the night
What are you doing at Christmas/at New Year?

1	Cross	out the	word	or	phrase	which	is not	correct.
---	-------	---------	------	----	--------	-------	--------	----------

- in the spring/February 15th/the evening 6 on midnight/June 2nd/Sunday afternoon
- 1 at teatime/2005/the weekend 7 at breakfast/midday/the autumn
- 2 in August/summer/Friday 8 on winter/Christmas Day/the fifth of May
- 3 **on** April/your birthday/Saturdays 9 **in** the afternoon/dinnertime/2008
- 4 at night/the morning/half past seven 10 at New Year/the evening/six o'clock
- 5 in autumn/the 20th century/4.00

Write the correct preposition in each space.

We went to Brighton for a few days last week. We left ▶ __On__ Thursday morning (1) _____ about nine, and got there (2) _____ lunchtime. We found a nice hotel, and then (3) _____ the afternoon we went to the beach. The weather can be quite cold (4) _____ spring, but it was great _ really sunny. (5) _____ Friday we had lunch with an old friend who I met at university (6) _____ 1997. Then (7) _____ the evening, we went to a restaurant, and got home (8) _____ midnight. (9) _____ the weekend, we went shopping and then went back to the beach. We'd like to go back for the Brighton Festival which starts (10) _____ 6 May.

ABOUT YOU Write answers using a preposition and a time phrase from the table, or ask another student.

Wr	nen do you	Wh	en was the last time you
1	get up?	6	saw your family?
	study English?	7	went on holiday?
3	go swimming?	8	went to the mountains?
4	watch TV?	9	went to bed very late?
5	go to sleep?	10	went to a party?

75 I can use time words and phrases

A Past, present and future 60

Look at the diary and read the sentences below. It's midday on Thursday, 11 April.

Mon	8	Jon and Trish 7.30	Mon	15	London
Tues	9	pay phone bill	Tues	16	dinner with Scott 8.00
Wed	10	lunch with Liz 1.00 meet Brian 7.45	Wed	17	
Thur	11	cinema 7.15	Thur	18	Dr Holton 10.45
Fri	12	meeting 9.00 - 12.00 Wheeler's bar 7.30	Fri	19	theatre 8.00
Sat	13	stay at Gary's	Sat	20	Pete's birthday
Sun	14		Sun	21	Munu and Dad for lunch

I was in Moscow last week. I saw Jon and Trish three days ago. I had lunch with Liz yesterday. I went out with Brian last night. I'm going to the cinema this evening.

I've got a meeting tomorrow morning. I'm going to stay at Gary's this weekend. Then I'm in London for three days next week. I have a doctor's appointment next Thursday. I'm seeing my parents in ten days' time.

1 Tr	ue or	false?	Write	I or	r.
------	-------	--------	-------	------	----

- ▶ I was in Moscow last week. _____
- 1 I got back from Moscow four days ago. ...
- 2 I saw Jon and Trish this week. _____
- 3 I paid the phone bill three days ago. ___
- 4 I met Brian yesterday. ___
- 5 I was in London last week. ___
- 6 I'm going to the cinema this afternoon.
- 7 I'm going out tomorrow evening.
- 8 I'm seeing Scott in four days' time.
- 9 I'm seeing the doctor in a week's time.
- 10 I'm going to the theatre next Friday. ____

Glossary

last week = April 1 - 7 NOT the last week this week = April 8 - 14next week = April 15 - 21 NOT the next week last night or yesterday evening NOT yesterday night/last evening appointment a meeting at a fixed time, often with one person, usually for work or with a doctor, dentist, etc.

Complete the sentences.

- ► We saw them yesterday <u>evening</u> . 4 He wants to come in a week's
- 1 She saw Paul about three days ______. 5 She can't come. She's got a dentist's 2 I wrote Pete's birthday in my _____.

- 3 She rang me at 10 o'clock last ______ . 6 I'm going to Italy _____ week.

Look at the diary again. It is now Wednesday, 17 April. Write three more things about last week and three things about this week.

- ▶ I had lunch with Liz a week ago. 1 _____ on Thursday evening. five days ago.
- 3 _____last weekend.
- 4 _____tomorrow morning.
- 5 _____ in three days' time.
 - ____ this weekend.

B Words and phrases often confused 60

before/after;					
	10.00 11.00 12.00 We did some shopping before lunch. We	Lunch 2.00 3.00 4.00 went for a coffee after lunch.			
at the moment/ in a minute	I'm very busy at the moment. = I'm very busy now. Not in this moment I'll speak to you in a minute. = I'll speak to you one or two minutes from now.				
soon/later	I'm going home soon . = I'm going home in a short time from now. Can I talk to you later ? = Can I talk to you in the future but not now?				
until	We worked until ten o'clock. = We stopped work at 10.00. NOT by 10.00 I want to stay here until July. = I don't want to go before July.				
for/since	I moved to this house. Sarah was born.	Sarah is now five years old.			
	I've lived here since Sarah was born.	I've lived here for five years.			

Circle the correct answer.

- Dinner will be ready at in a minute.
- 1 I had a shower before/after I went to bed.
- 2 We went home before/after work and watched TV.
- 3 I usually work until/for one o'clock, and then have a sandwich.
- 4 She's in the library at/in the moment.
- 5 I haven't seen her for/since last week.
- 6 I'm very busy this morning. Can I phone you later/soon?
- 7 She has worked here for/since seven years.
- 8 The taxi will be here later/soon. Are you ready?

spotlight for and since

We use for with a period of time (for two weeks, six months, etc.), and since with a point in time (since 2003, last year, I came to England, etc.). We often use these words with the present perfect. I've been at university for a year. I've known Joe since 2002.

Complete the sentences. Use soon, later, before, at, in, until, for or since.

- ▶ I had a rest after lunch.
- 1 She waited _______7.00, then went home.
- 2 He's been here _____ three weeks.
- 3 I'm getting tired. Can we go home _____?
- 4 Can you help me? ~ Yes, I'll be with you _____ a minute
- 5 What are you doing _____ the moment?
- 6 We haven't seen them _____ last summer.
- 7 I wrote the email _____ I went out.
- 8 I'm busy tomorrow. Can we go out _____ this week?

Translate the words in **bold** in this unit into your own language.

76 I can use prepositions of place and movement

A In, at, on 60

at a position, for example a place to meet or where something happens Let's meet at the bank/at the bus stop. I saw him at the match/at the party at home/at work/at school.



in a three-dimensional space in a box, a cupboard in a room, an office, a flat in a garden, a park



in a big area in a village/town/city in the countryside in London/Spain/Asia/the world





on a line on the road, the coast, the river



on a surface on the table, the wall on the first floor



He's in the river. in or on? She's on the river.

Circle the correct preposition.

- ▶ I live in/on Canada.
- 1 She's not in/on her office.
- 2 The photos are in/on the wall.
- 3 We met in/at a golf match.
- 4 We stayed in/on a lovely village.
- 5 She's swimming in/on the pool.
- 6 Barcelona is in/on the coast.
- 7 We live at/in the countryside.

- There are too many cars in/on the road.
- Dinner is on/at the table.
- They're sitting in/at the garden.
- The books are on/in the table.
- 12 I saw her in/at the bus stop.
- The number is in/on the door.
- 14 I spoke to her in/at the party.

Complete the questions with in, on, or at.

Which country do you live __in__? 1 Do you live _____ a village, a town, or a city? 2 Do you live _____ a flat or a house? 3 Is your town _____ a river?

- 4 Which floor is your bedroom _____?
- 5 Do you like walking _____ the countryside?
- 6 Are you learning English _____ school, work, or _____ an English-speaking country?

ABOUT	YOU
-------	-----

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 2, or ask another student.

B Other prepositions 60



The people are **in front of** the garage. The postman is **between** mum and dad. The adults are **behind** the children. The tree is **near** the house. The office is **above** the garage. The garage is **below** the office. The seat is **next to** the bus stop. The bus stop is **opposite** the garage.

True or false? Write T or F.

- ► The tree's opposite the house. F
- 1 The blue car's near the house.
- 2 The big window is above the door. ___
- 3 The people are opposite the garage.
- 4 The postman's next to mum.
- 5 The seat's between the house and the tree.
- 6 The children are behind mum and dad. _____
- 7 The girl is in front of the postman.
- 8 The front door's below the big window. ___
- 9 The bus stop's next to the green car.

6 Complete the sentences.

- The tree's behind the blue car.
- 1 The bus stop is _____ the seat.
- 2 The blue car is _____ the tree.
- 3 The boy's standing _____ dad.
- 4 The green car's _____ the bus stop.
- 5 The bus stop is ______ the green car and the seat.
- 6 The seat is _____ the garage.
- 7 The postman's _____ dad.

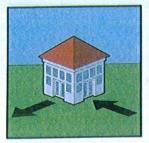
6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

- 1 What's opposite the building where you live? ___
- 2 What's behind your building?
- 3 What's next to it?
- 4 Are there any shops near it?
- 5 What's above your living room?
- 6 What's below your bedroom?



Test yourself. Cover the sentences and look at the picture.
What can you say about ... the people? the postman? the office? the garage? the seat? the bus stop?

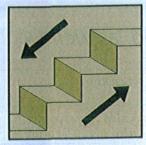
C Prepositions of movement 60







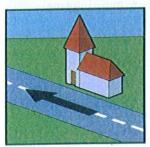
go into go across



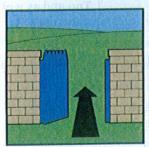
go down



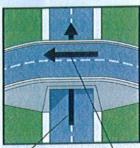
go along



go past the church



go through



go under

go over

go up

Circle the correct word.

- Don't run down the hill/church.
- 1 Walk under the trees/field.
- 2 Drive along the city/motorway.
- 3 Don't go across the river/gate.
- 4 Go into the beach/shop.
- 5 Walk through the gate/stairs.

- 6 I ran past the bus stop/countryside.
- 7 Go up the floor/mountain.
- 8 Don't run down the stairs/bridge.
- 9 Walk out of the building/hill.
- 10 We flew over the sky/field.

Omplete 1–10 with a preposition in each sentence.

- ► Go straight on, along this road. _ the bridge. 1 We shouted hello as the boat went _ the hotel and spoke to the receptionist. 2 She went ___ the hill to look at the view from the top. 3 They drove ___ 4 We walked _____ the river for about thirty minutes, then walked back. 5 We drove _____ a restaurant on the way to the station. 6 He came _____ the door and fell over; it was very funny. 7 I came _____ the bank and saw the accident.
- 8 We went _____ the hill, into the valley below.
- 9 The dog saw a cat in one of the gardens and he just ran ____ the road.
- 10 We swam _____ the bridge, so they couldn't see us.





Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Can you remember the prepositions?

77 I can use link words (1)

A And, also, too, as well 60

The city centre is dirty and very noisy.	And links two ideas in one sentence, sometimes with a comma (,). Also goes after auxiliary verbs, e.g. be, can, but before the main verb.	
The centre is dirty, and it's also very expensive. and it also costs a lot to live there.		
The centre is dirty, and it's very expensive as well.	Too and as well go at the end of the sentence. Too and as well are more informal than also.	

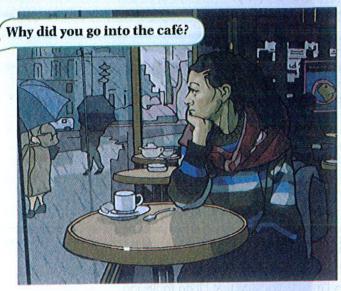
	7.05.27.25	than also .
0	Α	re also, too or as well in the correct positions? Put a tick (🗸) or a cross (X).
		You need a dictionary, and as well a grammar book is useful. X
	1	The house is beautiful, and it's near the park also.
	2	He speaks German, and he understands too Greek.
	3	We went out for dinner and Lucy came as well.
	4	I cleaned the house and washed also the car
	5	She worked in Rome, and I think she worked in Ravenna too.
	6	We've got a big garden and as well a park near the house.
2	Pu	It the words in the correct order to make sentences.
		too / and it's good / the weather's / in autumn / nice / in winter The weather'snice in autumn and it's good in winter too.
	1	yoghurt / also / like / and I I often eat ice cream
	2	but I go / too / watching TV / to the cinema a lot I enjoy
	3	German / as well / understand / I can / and I can speak English
	4	also / but I / music / of books / listen to
		I read a lot

ABOUT YOU Are the sentences in Exercise 2 true for you? Write true or false.

5 and / on TV / I watch it / as well / football

The weather's nice in autumn and it's good in winter too. false

B Reason and result 6





I went into the café because it was raining. I went into the café because of the rain.	because (of) comes before the reason because + clause because of + noun		
I went into the café (in order) to get out of the rain. = I went in the café because it was raining.	(in order) to comes before the reason (in order) to + verb		
It was raining, so I went into the café. = I went in the café because it was raining.	so comes before the result so + clause There is usually a comma (,) before so.		

Circle the correct word.

- I took my umbrella because/so it was raining.
- 1 I stayed at home because/because of the weather.
- 2 We went to Paris so/to see a friend.
- 3 I couldn't go out because/because of I had to study.
- 4 It was my birthday, so/because we had a party.
- 5 She went to the market to/because get a book.
- 6 She lost her passport, so/because she couldn't go to China.

Write because, because of, so, or to.

	The were late because of the	e traffic.
	I'm going to the chemist's	
	It was a nice day,	
3	I bought the house	the beautiful view.
4	I don't go to the theatre very often	it's too expensive.
5	I'm going out now,	I'll phone you tomorrow.
6	She went to the centre	meet her friend.
	I think he married her	
8	Are you studying English	get a better job?

78 I can use link words (2)

A When and if (future) 6

I'll post the letter when I go out. (I'm sure I'm going out later.)
I'll post the letter if I go out. (I'm not sure I'm going out later.)

OR
When I go out,
If I go out,
I'll post the letter.

The verb after when or if is usually in the present simple, not the will form.

NOT I'll post the letter when I will go out.

Circle the correct answer.

- ▶ I'll tell her if I see her. = I'm sure/not sure that I'll see her.
- 1 He'll be OK when he sees her. = He's sure/not sure that he'll see her.
- 2 If I go to Beijing, I'll email you. = I'm sure/not sure that I'll go to Beijing.
- 3 I'll ring you if I can come. = I'm sure/not sure that I can come.
- 4 He'll feel better when he gets home. = It's sure/not sure that he's going home.
- 5 When we get on the train, we'll ring you. = It's sure/not sure that we'll get on the train.
- 6 You'll find the museum if you take a map. = It's sure/not sure that you'll take a map.

2 Complete the sentences with if or when.

	lf you miss the seven o'clock train,
	you'll have to walk.
1	it's cold tonight, we'll have soup.
2	I'm 30, I'll have a birthday party.

6 _____ you lose your key, you can phone me.

it stops raining.

he wakes up tomorrow.

4 We'll leave

He'll do it

3 I'll call you ______ you forget to ng me.

B When and while 60

When and w	hile both mean 'in that period of t	ime'.
I phoned the d	octor when I was on holiday.	= in a period when I was on holiday
	phoned the doctor	of to as to assured improved
past	X	now
	on holiday (a period of time)	g la mental de la companyación d
When (but n	ot while) also means 'at that mome	nt' or 'at that time'.
I gave Jack the	money when he got home. ot home.	= at the time I met him
	gave him the money	TO A THE WORLD CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE P
		AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY
past	XX	now

Circle the correct answer. Sometimes both answers are correct. The lesson started when while the students sat down. 1 Come and see me while/when you arrive. 2 I'll help with the children when/while you get home. 3 She saw the accident while/when she was shopping. 4 She met Mr Jacks while/when she got to the station. 5 I'll wash the car while/when you're at work. 6 Shall we go out when/while it stops raining? C A sequence of actions 60 Glossary ... and we had a really nice week. Firstly, firstly You say firstly when you we spent a few days in Budapest, then we are talking about the first thing went to Vienna. Afterwards, we went on a in a list. (also first or first of all) tour of the Lakes and stayed in Salzburg for (and) then/after that You say a couple of nights. (and) then OR after that when ... it's very easy to make. you are talking about the next First of all, you fry the meat, and then you fry thing in a list. (also afterwards) some onions and add them to the meat. After finally You say finally when you that, you add some red wine and water and cook are talking about the last thing slowly for three hours. Finally, you add some red in a list, usually if it is a long list pepper and cook it for fifteen minutes. of four or more things. Complete the texts with link words. Don't use the same word twice. A For this job, ▶ firstly, you have to fill in a form. (1) ______ you have to go and talk to the boss. (2) _____, you meet other people who work in the company. (3) _____, you have to do a written test. B (4) _____, I checked the train times on the internet, and (5) _ I looked at the flights to see if they were cheaper. Put the sentences in the correct order. Then add link words. I checked the answers. / I did all the grammar exercises. First of all, I did all the grammar exercises. Then I checked the answers. 1 She made the pasta sauce. / She boiled the pasta. / She added the sauce to the pasta. 2 I did a Masters degree. / I did a degree in history. / I got a teaching job in Liverpool. 3 We flew back to Rome. / We stayed in Munich for a few days. / We started our holiday in 4 I came home and had a cup of tea. / I cooked the dinner. / I went to the market. / I made a

ABOUT YOU Write three or four things you did last weekend. Use link words.

First of all, I

79 I can use 'have' and 'have got'

A Have and have got 60

My brother has/has got a house in the country. His wife has/'s got an art studio there.	If you have/have got something, it is yours; it belongs to you.
She has/has got a bad cold at the moment.	Use have/have got to describe illness.
They have/'ve got two young daughters.	Use have/have got to describe relationships.
Both girls have/have got blonde hair.	Use have/have got to describe appearance.

spotlight have and have got

Have is a full verb. Use do, does and did in questions, short answers and negatives.

Do they have a car? ~ Yes, they do. I didn't have a job last year.

In negatives and questions, have got is more common than have with do. We don't use have got in short answers. Have they got a car? He hasn't got a bike. He doesn't have a bike. (less common)

- 1 Change have to the correct form of have got in each sentence.
 - ▶ I have an old car. I've got an old car.
 - 1 She has blue eyes.
 - 2 They have a small dog.
 - 3 I don't have a mobile phone.
 - 4 He doesn't have any money.
 - 5 Do you have any sisters? ______6
 Does she have a flat in town? ______
- Correct the mistakes.
 - ► He have a car. He's got a car. OR He has a car.
 - 1 She got any children?
 - 2 They has got a lovely garden.
 - 3 Have she got long hair?
 - 4 My sister no have a friend.
 - 5 Have you a computer?
 - 6 We don't got any friends here.
- Complete the questions.

ABOUT YOU

	Have you got a car?	If so, what kind?
1	Have you a bike?	If so, when do you use it?
2	you have a computer?	If so, what kind?
3	your parents got a dog?	If so, what's its name?
4	you got an English dictionary?	If so, what's it called?
5	you have any English-speaking frie	nds? If so, who are they?

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.

B Have + noun 6

have breakfast/lunch/dinner NOT the breakfast/the lunch/the dinner	We had lunch in a pizzeria.		
ave a wash/a shower/a bath I had a quick shower before I left			
have a drink/something to eat	I had a drink with Joe last night. Let's have something to eat.		
have a swim/a walk/a run activities you do because you enjoy them	I didn't have a run this morning. We had a nice walk yesterday.		
have a (great/nice/terrible) time/day	We had a great time in Kyoto.		
have a (good/nice) weekend/holiday/journey	Have a nice weekend. ~ Yeah, you too.		
have a break = stop work for a short period and relax have a rest = relax and do nothing	Let's have a break for ten minutes. I'm going to have a rest this weekend.		

You can't use have got in these expressions. Not Let's have got a break:

Make four more groups of phrases with have from the words below.

swim	breakfast	holiday	bath	journey	rest ✓	lunch
shower	weekend	break 🗸	dinner	walk	wash	run

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5
rest			The Park	Tyle leave belle.
break				ene did you bey the
		2000		or constructed shows

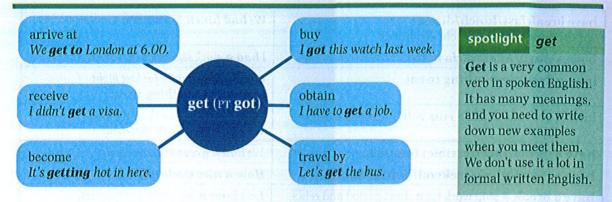
6	Comp	lete the	postcard
6	Comp	lete the	postcard

Dear Carla		
We're having a great ▶ time h	ere in Parati. Yesterday we had a (1)	
round the town and bought a few thing		in the restaurant
you recommended. Afterwards, we had t	3) in a nice fish res	staurant. We're going
to have a (4) in the	e sea this morning, then maybe do some	more shopping this
afternoon. I think we'll have a (5)	after that. I hope you're	enjoying yourself in
Rio, and have a good (b)	back to Buenos Aires on Saturday	y. See you soon.
Love, Nicky		

Complete the sentences.

	I got up late and didn't have any <u>breakfast</u> .
1	Would you like to have something to?
	I worked hard today, so I'm going to have a this evening.
3	We have a twenty-minutebetween the lessons.
	All the buses were late this morning, so I had a bad to work.
5	Did you have a good in London yesterday?
6	Have a nice See you on Monday.
7	They had a fantastic in Mallorca. They were there for three weeks.
8	I always have a shower in the summer, but in winter I prefer to have a

80 I can use 'get' 60



Rewrite each sentence with the correct form of get. You will complete column 3 in Exercise 2.

	He becomes angry if you're late.	He gets	angry if you're lat	e. 150 m 545 8	sun and pleM 1
1	Did you receive my message?				
2	I must buy some new clothes.				建 加工
3	We arrived home late last night.				
4	It's becoming cold.	Cros	Equoto	Broup 2	f auna)
5	I received three letters today.				Man (d)
6	Where did you buy that bag?				
7	He needs to obtain a job.				
8	Do you want to travel by train?				

Cover sentences 1 – 8 in Exercise 1. Look at the sentences you wrote. What does get mean in each one? Write your answer in column 3.

11 1) 1.1	1
He aets anary	, if you're late.	become
i io ijoto diriji i	I FOR TO MICO.	00001110

- Complete the sentences in a logical way, using get.
 - ► There weren't any buses, so we got the train
 - 1 Do you want to walk or _____?
 - 2 What time did you _____?
 - 3 Those shoes are lovely. Where did you _____
 - 4 Could you close the window? It's ______
 - 5 I must go now, it's _____.
 - 6 She sent me an email but I didn't _____
 - 7 I need a map of the town centre. Where can I
 - 8 I have to be at the cinema in ten minutes, so I'm going to

Review: Language

Unit 70

1 Describe each picture with an adjective.













2 Complete the crossword. The letters in grey spell out another word. What is it?

					0	N	L	Y			
					1					li seli	198
					la de la composição de la	2					200
				3							
						4					
			5								
6											
		7							0		
		8									
			_		_	_			 -		

- ► There is no other. <u>Only</u>
- 1 Giving help.
- 2 Opposite of unusual.
- 3 Opposite of useful.
- 4 Synonym of odd.
- 5 Opposite of quiet. ____
- 6 Not important; you don't need it.
- 7 Opposite of confusing.
- 8 Synonym of irritating.

Unit 71

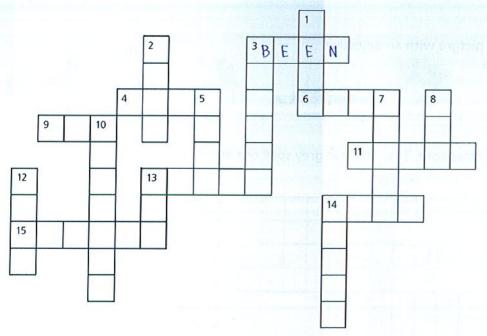
1 Add one word from the box to the correct place in each sentence.

even	absolutely	still	quite
only	especially 🗸	a bit	

- I play tennis a lot, in the summer.
- 1 We couldn't play the match with ten players.
- 2 He lives in Italy, but speaks English most of the time.
- 3 The food is fantastic in that restaurant.
- 4 Max didn't like the film, but I thought it was
- 5 The last film was good, but this is better.
- 6 My English is getting better.

- 2 Complete the sentences in a suitable way.
 - ► There are too many cars on the roads, but I still drive to work.
 - 1 I go swimming, even in _____
 - 2 It was August, but the weather was really
 - *3 The service is a bit ______ but the food is really good.
 - 4 She can't drive; she's only
 - 5 By the end of the evening I was quite
 - 6 I like her new friend; he's extremely ely

Complete the crossword.



Across -	-
----------	---

- 3 She hasn't been to the dentist for a year.
- 4 Have you _____ that book?
- 6 They _____ the bus to work this morning.
- 9 I _____ the books on the shelf.
- 11 I _____ these keys on the floor. Are they yours?
- 13 He _____ for eight hours last night.
- 14 I _____ her an email yesterday.
- 15 He _____ to post the letter.

Down 1

- 1 We _____ to the cinema on Saturday.
- 2 Have you _____ his new film?
- 3 She _____ some new jeans at the weekend.
- 5 Have you _____ your homework?
- 7 How long have you _____ her?
- 8 He _____ ten kilometres this morning.
- 10 I _____ the book was very good.
- 12 She _____ home at 8 o'clock this morning.
- 13 We _____ on the floor because there were no chairs.
- 14 I _____ all my money on holiday.

Unit 73

1 Make sentences from the words.

- morning/I/woke/this/early/up I woke up early this morning.
- 1 in / grew / I / up / a / village _____
- 2 you / down / why / sit / don't /? ___
- 3 find / I / address / out / must / their _____
- 4 over / street / the / fell / in / she
- 5 night / you / out / last / did / go / ?
- 6 light / on / could / the / you / turn / ?
- 7 look / in / up / dictionary / it / your _____
- 8 them/I/try/could/on/?____

2 Change the underlined words for a phrasal verb with the same meaning. ► Can I remove my jacket? take off 1 I stopped, smoking last year. 2 The price of flats is <u>increasing</u> all the time. 3 She lives in Paris but wants to return to Rome. 4 The plane couldn't leave the ground and start flying. 5 We have a good relationship. 6 When I finish this I can continue with Exercise 2.

Unit 74

Put the words and phrases in the correct place in the table.

the morning		December	my birthday	breakfast
midnight		past five	the afternoon	the 21st century
summer		2007	the weekend	Friday evening
In	ΙΔt	r to Riging	On	more rom Exerci-

In	At	nemes ni op	On
▶ the morning		316Q 91'1	100
			a fremos ani ni ebrowledi
			Electric Action to the second second

Unit 75

1 Read the text, then complete the sentences.

Seven years ago I left California and went to live in Spain. I already spoke Spanish very well, and I got a job as a receptionist in a tourist hotel near Malaga. I stayed in one of the rooms and looked for somewhere to live. I found a nice apartment near the town and I worked at the hotel for two years. After that I got a similar job, this time in a large hotel on the Algarve in the south of Portugal. I met a Spanish man at the hotel - he also worked there - and six months later we got married. We bought a small house near the hotel and one month ago, I found out that we're going to have a baby. We are now preparing a room for him - or her.

	I already spoke Spanish before I went to live in Spain .
1	I stayed in one of the rooms in the hotel until I
	I met a Spanish man after I
3	I've lived in the house I bought since I
4	I've lived in Portugal for
5	Soon I'm going to
6	At the moment we're

2 Put the phrases in the correct place on the line.

last nig	ght to day aftern		evening this evening	today v	last w		next M	onday lays ago	in ten da	ays' time
1 Past	2	3	4		ay 5	6.	95 (J2(8) 2 11 (1)	7	8	9 Future

Unit 76

1 Put the letters in order to make prepositions.

Ow	5	wodn	10	sotipepo
	6	scoras	. 11	tebnewe
	7	tenx ot	12	gorhhtu
a majoratory representation	8	toin		
	9	tou fo		
	Ow	6	6 scoras 7 tenx ot 8 toin	6 scoras 11 7 tenx ot 12 8 toin

2 Which words from Exercise 1 can go in sentences 1 and 2 below?

1	I live below /	Jack.
2	Jo ran	the parl

3 Write the words in the correct columns.

the world school the coast a footba		n the wall home Germany countryside the second floor the be	droom
In	At	On]
▶ the world			

Unit 77

1 Match 1 - 8 with a - i.

	We went to Rio last year because	a	we loved the street life too.
1	We decided to go in September because of	b	I think we'll go back next year.
2	My mother decided to come and	C	we wanted to visit some friends. 🗸
3	Our Brazilian friends weren't working, so	d	see the countryside.
4	They came to the airport to	е	we spent a lot of time together.
5	We had a week in Rio, and	f	we went to São Paolo as well.
6	We drove to São Paolo in order to	g	the weather; it's cooler then.
7	The food was great, and	h	meet us.
8	There are still many things to see, so	i	we also took her sister.

because	too 🗸	as well	because of	also		so	a ine crarect voget	
e first bed hinese, bu) eople wer	ame interestors it she has live	ed in the laned in Britain study Chines got a job, teand life was Peter decide	guage (1) for most of her e. Hua went th aching English. great. Last mo	life. Pete ere last y They low nth, Hua a and go	r moved to a moved to	to Bei jot a j here new jo	too d, Hua. She's half ijing two years ago job in a bank, and he (4) bb in Hong Kong, He's stature.	
:4 70								
nit 78								
Vrite sen	tences using	g phrases f	rom each col	umn.			لأدراك عباشي كالتساطي	
lf When While	you are wai you get off, you feel ill o you lose you	lling on a loo cose your secting for the during the fli ur passport o	ng flight, at on the plane flight, ght, on holiday,	go , sit i sit i dor alw go	n the dep n't leave a ways wear to the che	bassy ront v artur nythi comf eck-in	y. where it's quiet. e lounge. ng on the plane. fortable clothes. n desk. ✓	
When	you get to t	he airport,	go to the che	eck-in de	sk.			
				er in ove				
5								
omplete	the text w	ith words 1	rom the box.					
	0 #0 #15 KOUNZO 11 K	BETTER SALTANESSA		if th	en wi	nen 🗸		
after tha	ALCOHOL: NAME OF STREET		SENSEN ETHINASEN AND			Maria de la constante de la co	The state of the s	1
2)	I'm in :	the shower, have a shave	often listen to and put on so	music ar me exper	nd sing ald nsive after	ong; o shave	I have a shower. An oh, yes, and I wash my e. (My friend really love asual trousers. And the	hair s
5)	, I look	, I decide wr c in the mirro	or before I go o	ut to see	(6)		everything's OK. I w	vant

1 Circle the correct word or phrase. ▶ What time do you have (unch) a lunch? 1 Did you have/had a wash before dinner? 2 We always have a/the swim in the lake in the afternoon. 3 Have you got/Did you have a good weekend? 4 Do/Have you got any children? 5 We hadn't/didn't have the same office last year. 6 We had a great time/weather in Italy last summer. 7 Can I have rest/a rest? I'm really tired. 8 I had/was hungry, so I had/had got dinner. 2 One word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence. It was sunny at midday, so we had in the garden. lunch 1 We had a for ten minutes in the middle of the lesson. 2 We had something eat at the beach. ____ 3 My sister got blonde hair. ___ 4 I was hot, so I had a before dinner. ___ 5 We had a day at work. I hate my job! ____ 6 Have a lovely in the Caribbean! ___ 7 I'd like to go on holiday, but I don't any money. On Sunday, we just had a and did nothing. Unit 80 1 What meaning does the verb get have in each sentence? Write the number of the sentence next to the correct verb. obtain buy 1 travel by arrive receive become **ABOUT YOU** 1 Where do you get your fruit and vegetables? · 2 Are you trying to get a new job? 3 Do you get tired in hot weather? 4 How many text messages do you get every day? 5 Are you getting taller? 6 What did you get for your last birthday? 7 Where did you get the shoes you're wearing?

2 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 1, or ask another student.

8 How often do you get the train to school or work?

9 What time did you get home last night?

Vocabulary building

All the words in **bold** are in the units.

1 Verbs and nouns

Verb	Noun
advise	advice
act	actor, actress
advertise	advert/advertisement
agree	agreement
apologize	apology
arrange	arrangement
attach	attachment
begin	beginning
believe	belief
build	building, builder
choose	choice
climb	climbing
collect	collection
compose	composer
dance	dance, dancing, dancer
deliver	delivery
depart	departure
design	designer
disagree	disagreement
discuss	discussion
draw	drawing
drive	driver, driving
educate	education
enter	entrance, entry
examine	exam/examination
explain	explanation
fail	failure
feel	feeling
fly	flight, flying
grow	growth
hate	hatred
hear	hearing
insure	insurance
invite	invitation
manage	manager
mean	meaning

Verb	Noun
move	movement
own	owner
park	parking
pay	payment
perform	performance, performer
permit	permission
prefer	preference
print	printer, printout, printing
pronounce	pronunciation
read	reading, reader
recommend	recommendation
refuse	refusal
report	report, reporter
reserve	reservation
respond	response
ride	riding, rider
run	run, runner, running
serve	service
shoot	shooting
sign	signature
sing	singer, singing, song
smoke	smoke, smoking
spell	spelling
study	study, student
suggest	suggestion
swim	swim, swimming
teach	teacher, teaching
think	thinking, thought
travel	travelling, travel
walk	walk, walking
wash	wash, washing
weigh	weight
win	winner

Test yourself. Cover one column and look at the other. Can you remember the other part of speech?

2 Adjectives and nouns

Adjective	Noun
angry	anger
able, unable	ability, inability
attractive	attraction
beautiful	beauty
cloudy	cloud
cold	cold
comfortable,	comfort
uncomfortable	Comore
crowded	crowd
dangerous	danger
different	difference
dirty	dirt
eastern	east
electric, electrical	electricity
excited, exciting	excitement
famous	fame
foggy	fog
friendly, unfriendly	friend, friendship
geographical	geography
lucky, unlucky	luck
happy, unhappy	happiness
healthy, unhealthy	health
historic, historical	history
humid	humidity
hungry	hunger
icy	ice
ill	illness
industrial	industry
intelligent	intelligence
kind, unkind	kindness
lazy	laziness
long	length

Adjective	Noun
mad	madness
medical	medicine
musical	music
mistaken	mistake
noisy	noise
northern	north
possible, impossible	possibility
painful	pain
peaceful	peace
personal	person
political	politics, politician
religious	religion
sad	sadness
safe	safety
scientific	science, scientist
southern	south
strong	strength
sunny	sun, sunshine
true	truth
various	variety
violent	violence
weak	weakness
western	west
wide	width
windy	wind
wooden	wood
young	youth

3 Verbs and nouns with the same form

answer
brush
call
cash
change
charge
chat
check
circle
cook
copy
cost

cough
cut
delay
divorce
download
drink
email
end
fall
guide
hate
hope

jump
label
laugh
look
love
mark
matter
microwave
name
need
offer
phone

post
pull
push
queue
rain
repair
reply
request
research
rest
ring
share

shave snow star start stay taste text tour use visit waste work

4 Nouns, verbs and adjectives

Noun	Verb	Adjective
confusion	confuse	confusing, confused
death	die	dead
employment	employ	employed, unemployed
enjoyment	enjoy	enjoyable
excitement	excite	exciting, excited
	help	helpful
help	heat	hot
heating		interested, interesting
interest	interest	known, unknown
knowledge	know	located
location	locate	
marriage	marry/get married	married
organization	organize	organized
pollution	pollute	polluted
rent	rent	rented
retirement	retire	retired
sleep	sleep	asleep
speech, speaking, speaker	speak	spoken
surprise	surprise	surprised, surprising
writing, writer	write	written
worry	worry	worried, worrying

5 Verbs and adjectives

Verb	Adjective
annoy	annoyed, annoying
boil	boiled, boiling
bore	bored, boring
clean	clean
close	closed
complete	complete
correct	correct
empty	empty
freeze	frozen, freezing
frighten	frightened, frightening

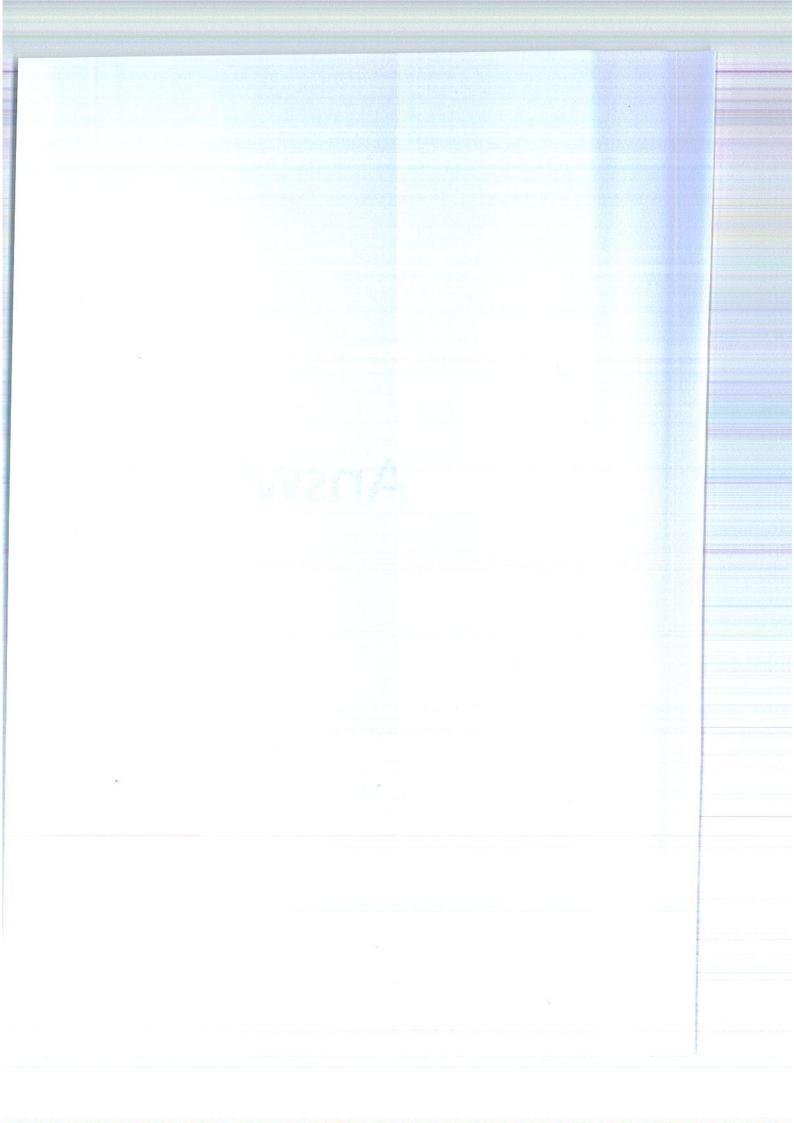
Verb	Adjective		
include irritate	included irritated, irritating lost		
open relax shut	open relaxed, relaxing shut		
tidy tire wake up	tidy tired, tiring awake		

Common irregular verbs

Verb	Past simple	Past participle	
be	was/were	been	
beat	beat	beaten	
become	became	become	
begin	began	begun	
blow	blew	blown	
break	broke	broken	
bring	brought	brought	
build	built	built	
buy	bought	bought	
catch	caught	caught	
come	came	come	
cost	cost	cost	
cut	cut	cut	
do	did	done	
draw	drew	drawn	
drink	drank	drunk	
drive	drove	driven	
eat	ate	eaten	
fall	fell	fallen	
feel	felt	felt	
find	found	found	
fly	flew	flown	
forget	forgot	forgotten	
freeze	froze	frozen	
get	got	got	
give	gave	given	
go	went	gone	
grow	grew	grown	
have	had	had	
hear	heard	heard	
nold	held	held	
nurt	hurt	hurt	
кеер	kept	kept	
now	knew	known	
earn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned	
eave	left	left	
end	lent	lent	
et	let	let	

Verb	Past simple	Past participle
lie	lay	lain
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
overtake	overtook	overtaken
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	shone
show	showed	shown
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
speak	spoke	spoken
spell	spelt/spelled	spelt/spelled
spend	spent	spent
stand	stood	stood
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tell	told	told
hink	thought	thought
understand	understood	understood
wake (up)	woke (up)	woken (up)
wear	wore	worn
win	won	won
vrite	wrote	written

Answer key



Answer key

Unit 1

- 1 1 two hundred
 - 2 three hundred and forty
 - 3 twenty-two
 - 4 42,500
 - 5 one thousand two hundred
 - 6 two thousand three hundred and fifty
- 1 eight
 - 2 twenty
 - 3 sixty-seven
 - 4 fifty
 - 5 a/one hundred and nineteen
 - 6 two hundred and forty-four
 - 7 alone thousand
 - 8 five thousand and fifty-six
 - 9 eleven thousand three hundred and one
- 3 1 about a/one hundred euros
 - 2 about ten students
 - 3 about thirty years
 - 4 about five hundred
 - 5 about two thousand
 - 6 about eighty people
 - 7 about two hundred and fifty thousand
 - 8 about a/one million

Unit 2

- 1 1 nine fifteen
- 5 three forty-five
- 2 ten twenty-five
- seven twenty
- 3 three thirty-five 4 eleven forty-five
- two thirty 8 four forty
- 2 1 quarter past seven
 - 2 half past nine
 - 3 twenty-five to twelve
 - 4 ten to four
 - 5 twenty-five past eight
 - 6 three minutes past one
 - 7 guarter to three
 - 8 seventeen minutes past four
- 4 1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 D 7 S 8 S
- 5. Answers from a British person
 - 1 They open at nine a.m.
 - 2 No, they don't.
 - 3 They close at half past five in the afternoon, and at seven p.m. on Thursdays.
 - 4 They open at about eleven in the morning.
 - 5 They close at different times. Some close at about midnight.
 - 6 They open at nine a.m. and close at half past five in the afternoon.

Unit 3

- 1 1 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday
 - 2 spring, summer, autumn, winter
 - 3 January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December
- 2 1 Tuesday
- 6 April 7 February
- 2 September
 - 8 winter
- 3 summer
- 4 December
- 9 Thursday
- 5 Saturday
- 10 August
- 3 Answers from a British person
 - 1 September.
 - 2 I like spring because it's light and the trees and plants start to grow.
 - 3 Friday, because it's nearly the weekend.
 - 4 I go and see my family and we have a big lunch together.
 - May 1st is a public holiday for workers, and in March or April we have Easter Sunday.
- 5 1 third
- 6 sixteenth
- 2 twentieth
- 7 fourteenth
- 3 fifth
- 8 thirteenth
- 4 first
- 9 second
- 5 eighth
- 6 1 April the tenth. or The tenth of April.
 - 2 April the eleventh. or The eleventh of
 - 3 March the fourth. or The fourth of March.
 - 4 April the sixth. or The sixth of April.
 - 5 April the seventeenth. or The seventeenth of April.
 - 6 March the thirty-first. or The thirty-first of
 - 7 March the twenty-first. or The twentyfirst of March.
 - April the twenty-third. or The twentythird of April.
- 7 1 The third of February. or February the third.
 - July the fourth. or The fourth of July.
 - The tenth of December. or December the tenth.
 - 4 August the twelfth. or The twelfth of August.
 - The fifteenth of January. or January the fifteenth.
 - Nineteen eighty-nine.
 - 7 The twenty-first of May. or May the twenty-first.

- 8 November the thirtieth, or The thirtieth of November.
- 9 The twenty-second of April. or April the twenty-second.
- 10 Twenty fifteen. or Two thousand and fifteen.
- 11 Your own answer
- 12 Your own answer

- 1 1T 2T 3F 4T 5F 6F 7T 8T 9F
- 2 1 Britain
- 6 Africa
- 2 Europe
- 7 The Middle East
- 3 Central
- 8 Asia
- 4 Far
- 9 Australasia
- 5 South
- 3 1 France, French
 - 2 Germany, German
 - 3 Spain, Spanish
 - 4 Portugal, Portuguese
 - 5 Italy, Italian
 - 6 The Czech Republic, Czech
 - 7 Poland, Polish
 - 8 Hungary, Hungarian
 - 9 Russia, Russian
- 10 Greece, Greek
- 11 Turkey, Turkish
- 4 -ian: Russian, Egyptian, Hungarian, Brazilian, Argentinian, Indian, Canadian, Australian -ish: British, Spanish, Turkish, Polish, English -an: American, German, Korean, Mexican

Unit 5

- $11x 2 \checkmark 3x 4 \checkmark 5 \checkmark 6 \checkmark 7 \checkmark 8 \checkmark$ 9 x 10 / 11 x 12 /
- 2 1 board pen
- 4 pencil sharpener
- 2 cassette player
- 5 piece of paper
- 3 noticeboard
- 6 CD player
- 3 Answers from an Argentinian person I've got a rubber. I haven't got a

I've got a desk.

noticeboard.

I've got a table.

I haven't got a ruler.

I've got a chair.

I haven't got a board. I haven't got a cassette

player.

Unit 6

- 1 1 indefinite
- 5 past participle
- 2 noun
- plural 6
- 3 preposition
- verbs 7
- 4 an irregular
- 8 adverbs

- 7 Today/quickly 2 1 1
 - 2 lessons 8 asked
 - 3 young 9 spoke
 - 4 a 10 class
 - 5 from/in 11 I think he's in the wrong class.
 - 6 the

Unit 7

- 11f 2g 3a 4d 5b 6e
- 2 1 called
- 5 right/correct
- 2 pronounce
- 6 opposite

- 3 How do
- 7 does
- 4 between

- 8 explain

Unit 8

- 1 1 What do you do in your country?
 - 2 Where do you come from?
 - 3 Could I have your address?
 - 4 What's your family name?
 - 5 What's your postcode?
 - 6 How old are your children?
 - 7 Have you got any children?
 - 8 What's your first name?
- 2 1 family
- 5 could/can
- 2 first
- 6 postcode
- 3 from 4 Whereabouts/
- 7 do 8 married
- Where exactly?
- 9 old
- 3 Answers from a Greek person 5 11363
 - 1 Anna 2 Greece
- I'm a teacher. 6
- 3 Athens
- 7 No, I'm single.
- 4 1 Kipseli 11363 Athens
- 8 I'm 30.
- Greece

Unit 9

- 1 1F 2T 3T 4F 5T 6F 7F 8T 10 F 11 F 12 T
- 2 Your own answers

Unit 10

- 1 1 daughter
- 6 husband
- 2 nephew
- 7 grandmother
- 3 niece
- 8 uncle
- 4 sister-in-law
- 9 aunt
- 5 cousin

- 10 relatives
- 2 1 sister
- grandmother 7 granddaughter
- 2 wife 3 niece
- 9 cousin
- 10 parent
- 4 relative
- 11 aunt
- 5 daughter 6 sister-in-law
- 4 Your own answers
- 5 1F 2T 3F 4T 5T 6F 7F 8T 9T

- 6 1 I was born in 1989.
 - 2 We spend a lot of time together.
 - 3 My friend is older than me.
 - 4 There are six of us in my family.
 - 5 I am the youngest in my family.
 - 6 I've got an older/younger brother and a vounger/older sister.
- 7 Answers from a Turkish person
 - 1 There are six people in my family.
 - 2 1963.
 - 3 I've got one sister and two brothers. My sister's older than me and my two brothers are younger than me.
 - 4 I spend a lot of time with my sister because she's fun and she lives near me.
 - 5 No. We all live in our own houses but very close to each other.

5 sit down

8 stand up

6 jumped

8 ran, fell

9 got, got

7 rode

6 get on

7 run

Unit 11

- 1 1 lie down 2 fall over
 - 3 ride
 - 4 climb
- 2 1 stand
 - 2 walk 3 climb
 - 4 dance
 - 5 lie
- 4 1 carry 2 turn off 3 put down

4 close

- 5 touch 6 7
 - drop
 - 10 push shut pick up 11 8 break 12 open

hold

- 5 1 touch a bicycle 1, push a bicycle 2
 - 2 pick up a TV 2, turn on a TV 1
 - 3 break a bottle 1, open a bottle 2
 - 4 pull your hair 1, touch your hair 1
 - 5 turn off a radio 1, hold a radio 1
 - 6 drop a ruler 1, break a ruler 2
 - 7 carry a door 2, close a door 1
 - 8 pick up a baby 2, hold a baby 2

Unit 12

1 1F 2T 3T 4F 5T 6T 7F 8T 9T 10 T 11 T 12 F 13 T 14 F

> 6 eyes

- 2 1 wrist 2 stomach
 - 3 neck
- 4 finger
- 3 1 chin 2 stomach
 - chest
 - tooth/teeth
- face

5 shoulder

7 bottom

- 7 nose
- bottom 8 9 waist
- 5 back

Unit 13

- 1 1T 2T 3F 4T 5F 6T 7F 8F
- 2 1 height
- 4 weighs
- 2 good-looking
- 5 fat
- 3 slim
- 6 beautiful
- 4 1 I've got medium-length, short, curly hair. or I've got medium-length, short, curly hair.
 - 2 Her hair is short, blonde, light brown, and wavy, or Her hair is short, blonde, lightbrown, and wavy.
 - 3 My sister's hair is short, long, and curly. or My sister's hair is short, long, and curly.
 - 4 My brother's got short, grey, black hair, and a moustache. or My brother's got short, grey, black hair, and a moustache.
 - 5 My father's got a beard and long, wavy, straight hair. or My father's got a beard and long, wavy, straight hair.
- 5 1 medium-length, short
 - 2 blonde, black, brown, grey
 - 3 straight, wavy, curly
 - 4 beard, moustache
 - 5 brown
- 6 Answers from a German person
 - 1 It's short.
 - 2 It's red.
 - 3 It's straight.
 - 4 I've got a beard.
 - 5 No, my eyes are blue.
- 7 1 b 2 e 3 i 4 h 5 c 6 f 7 a 8 q
- 8 Answers from an Argentinian person
 - 1 Pablo (my nephew).
 - 2 Ester (my mother).
 - 3 Ezequiel (my nephew).
 - 4 Berta (my grandmother).
 - 5 Pedro (my father).
 - 6 Sol (my niece).
 - 7 Carlos (my mother's 5th husband).
- 10 The police are looking for Y.
- 11 The other man is in his mid-forties/is middleaged, short and overweight, with short grey hair and a beard.

Unit 14

- 1 1 funny 2 quiet
 - 3 relaxed
- 6 friendly 7 laugh

5 clever

- 4 nice
- 2 1 unfriendly 2 intelligent
- 5 funny 6
- 3 horrible
- serious 7 relaxed
- 4 stupid
- 8 kind

- 3 1 serious
 - 2 are, fun, horrible/unfriendly
 - 3 What, kind, clever/intelligent
- 4 really friendly, really nice, really funny, really interesting
- 5 1T 2T 3T 4T 5F 6F 7T 8F
- 6 Answers from a British person
 - 1 I'm very sporty.
 - 2 I don't think I'm very relaxed.
 - 3 I'm tidy at work but untidy at home.
 - 4 I'm hardworking most of the time.
 - 5 I'm quiet but I think I'm quite sociable as well.
 - 6 Yes, I think I am.

- 1 1 They had a baby last year.
- 2 They split up in January.
- 3 We have a very good relationship.
- 4 How did you get to know her?
- 5 They were together for three years.
- 6 I went out with him for six months.
- 2 1 have
- 5 ex-
- 2 together
- 6 divorced, partner/
- 3 couple
- girlfriend, get
- 4 out, up
- 3 1D 2D 3S 4S 5D 6S
- 4 Answers from an Hungarian person
 - 1 My wife.
 - 2 Seven years.
 - 3 At a friend's Christmas party.
 - 4 We have mutual friends.
 - 5 We live together.
 - 6 Because we love each other. We're interested in similar things, and we want the same things in life.

Unit 16

- 1 1 I'm tired.
- 5 I'm boiling.
- 2 I'm nervous.
- 6 I'm ill. or I feel ill.
- 3 I'm thirsty.
- or I don't feel well.
- 4 I'm hungry.
- 2 1 matter; feel or 'm
- boiling
- 2 tired
- nervous
- 3 matter; freezing
- 6 What's; well
- 4 1 angry
- 6 frightened
- 2 worried
- unhappy
- 3 upset
- 7 embarrassed
- 4 scared
- excited
- 5 surprised
- 5 1 angry
- 6 happy
- 2 surprised
- upset or sad or unhappy 7
- 3 worried
- 8 frightened or scared
- 4 excited
- 9 love
- 5 embarrassed

Unit 17

- 1 1 I get dressed before breakfast.
 - 2 I have breakfast at 8 a.m.
 - 3 I leave home at 8.30 a.m.
 - 4 I finish work at 6 p.m.
 - 5 I have dinner with my family.
 - 6 I go to bed at 11 o'clock.
 - 7 I sleep seven hours a night.
- 2 1 get
- 4 get
- 2 have
- have
- 3 leave
- go
- 3 Answers from a Japanese person
 - 1 I get dressed before breakfast.
 - 2 Yes, I do sometimes.
 - 3 In the sitting room.
 - 4 At about 8.15.
 - 5 At about 8.50.
- 6 My family.
- 7 At around 11.30.
- 8 About 8 hours.
- 5 do the shopping once or twice a week stay in go shopping play tennis go to the gym come round at the weekend go for a walk
- 6 1 go late 2 round 7 at 3 play 8 gym 4 out or shopping 9 do, early 5 During, in 10 see
- 7 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 D 5 S 6 D
- 8 1 Haruko gets up early every day.
 - 2 Hiro hardly ever goes to the gym.
 - 3 Haruko always stays in.
- 4 Hiro studies all day.
 - Haruko never has a shower in the morning.
- 6 Hiro occasionally goes to the cinema.
- 9 Answers from a British person
 - 1 True. I always have a shower before breakfast.
 - 2 False. I occasionally go out on Friday evening.
 - 3 False. I sometimes listen to music in the evening.
 - 4 False. I never study on Sunday.
 - 5 False. I often watch TV at the weekend.
 - 6 False. I sometimes work in the evening.
 - True. I usually go shopping on Monday.
 - 8 False. I never go to the gym after dinner.

1	1	jacket	6	T-shirt
	2	trousers	7	dress
	3	jumper	8	jeans
		coat	9	sweater
		200000000000000000000000000000000000000		

5 raincoat

3 1 F 2 F 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 T 7 T 8 F 9 T 10 F 11 T 12 F

5 1 gloves 4 sandals 2 umbrella 5 hat 3 jeans 6 jeans

6 1 Give me the sock.

2 Not possible.

3 I've got one pair of sandals.

4 Not possible.

5 She's wearing my scarf.

6 Where is my glove?

7 Not possible.

8 Not possible.

7 Answers from a German person

 Light grey jeans, a blue T-shirt and black shoes.

2 I normally wear casual clothes at the weekend.

3 No, I only wear leather shoes.

4 I wear sunglasses in summer.

5 I wear a hat and a scarf in winter when it's cold. I wear a watch daily.

Unit 19

1	1	short	5	loose
	2	comfortable	6	expensive
	3	small	7	smart
	4	casual	8	long
2	1	uncomfortable	5	small
	2	nice	6	long
	3	casual	7	loose
	4	expensive	8	lovely
3	1	short	5	loose
	2	uncomfortable	6	horrible/awful/
	3	casual		terrible
	4	expensive		
5	1	a or a size	4	fit, too
	2	medium	5	take
	3	wrong	6	fit, too
6	1	The shirt is too s	ma	ll/tight.

2 The trousers are too long.

3 The hat's too big.

7 1 Where do I pay?

2 No thanks, I'll leave it.

3 Excuse me, where's the changing room?

4 Can I try this dress on?

5 I'm looking for a pair of trousers.

6 Do you need any help?

8 1 on 5 room 2 desk 6 help 3 them 7 lovely/nice 4 card 8 pay

9 Answers from a Turkish person

1 No, I don't.

2 I buy clothes about four times a year.

3 I bought some very nice walking shoes.

4 Yes, I always do.

5 Yes. I never buy clothes without trying them on.

6 I usually pay by debit card.

Unit 20

1 1 The dictionary cost me eight euros and fifty.

2 Could you put in your PIN, please? or Could you enter your PIN, please?

3 She paid for the dress in cash.

4 I've only got a 50 pound note.

5 They're €6 for each.

6 Have you got a bank account?

7 Three books. That's €42 altogether.

8 The pen cost £3.20. I gave the shop assistant £5 and she gave me £1.80 change.

2 1 put in/enter 5 each 2 PIN 6 altogether 3 receipt " Swarf 7 note 4 cost 8 change 3 1 price 5 fare 2 spend 6 earn 7 sold 3 saved 8 bill 4 won 4 earned 4 1 bought 5 won 2 spent 6 saved 3 sold 4 price 5 1 online fares 5 2 bill 3 free 6 earn

6 Answers from a Greek person

1 Very rarely.

2 Yes it is. I really like talking on the phone.

3 Yes, most of the time it is.

4 It's about one euro.

5 Yes, they're cheap.

6 No, women earn less than men.

Unit 21

1 1 c 2 i 3 h 4 j 5 b 6 a 7 e 8 f 9 g

2 1 rain 4 foggy 2 sunny 5 wind 3 snows 6 cloudy

- 4 1 showers
- 4 minutes
- 2 lightning
- 5 damp
- 3 dry, very hot
- 6 breeze
- 5 1 There was heavy rain last night.
 - 2 It was humid yesterday.
 - 3 There was a shower in the afternoon.
 - 4 The weather's changeable.
 - 5 It's dry today.
 - 6 We had a storm.
- 6 Answers from an Argentinian person
 - 1 We have a lot of showers in the winter.
 - 2 In winter it's not always freezing at night.
 - 3 The weather is the same all summer. True. It is hot and humid.
 - 4 Once or twice a year we have heavy rain for 24 hours.
 - 5 It only snows in the west of the country.
 - 6 Our winters are usually cold and wet.
 - 7 We often have thunder and lightning. True.
 - 8 It is usually hot and humid in summer.

- 1 1 hurts
- 7 flu
- 2 've got 3 feel
- 8 Has 9 've got
- 4 've got
- 10 Has
- 5 feel
- 11 's
- 6 hurts
- 12 haven't got
- 2 1 cough
- stomach-ache
- 2 temperature
- 6 sick
- 3 hurt 4 matter; well
- 7 flu 8 throat
- 4 1 You should to go to the chemist's.
 - 2 Go and lie you down for a while.
 - 3 Go and see your GP doctor. OR Go and see your GP doctor.
 - 4 Stay in the bed and don't do anything.
 - 5 Go to bed for a day or two days.
 - 6 You should go and to see your doctor.
 - 7 You shouldn't don't go to work today.
 - 8 Lie down for the a while.
- 5 Possible answers
 - 1 You should go and lie down for a while.
 - 2 You should go to the pharmacy.
 - 3 You should stay in bed for a day or two.
 - 4 You should go and lie down for a while.
 - 5 You should go and see your GP.

Unit 23

- 1 1 cotton wool 4 antiseptic
 - 2 tissues 5
- 5 plasters
- 7 cream 8 medicine
- 3 correct 6 pharmacist
- 2 1 a sore throat
 - 2 take these tablets
 - 3 for toothache, please
 - 4 wool
 - 5 some plasters, please
 - 6 for your finger
- 7 this medicine it's very good
- 8 tablet three times a day
- 9 cream
- 10 help you

Unit 24

- 1 1 Pork, because it's a meat.
 - 2 Lamb, because it isn't from a pig.
 - 3 Tuna, because it's a fish.
 - 4 Salmon, because it's a fish.
 - 5 Cow, because it's only an animal.
- 2 1 beef

2 lamb

- 3 tuna 4 duck
- 5 crab

- 2 pork 3 1 pork
- a select
- 3 salmon 4 tuna
- 5 bacon 6 chicken
- 4 Your own answers

Unit 25

- 1 grapes, melon, lemon, avocado, strawberry, cherry, pineapple, pear, orange, peach, apple
- 2 1 sweet 2 bitter
- 5 small 6 good
- 3 red
- 7 sweet
- 4 green
- 8 big
- 4 1 carrot
- 5 beans6 courgette
- 2 onion 3 pepper
- 7 tomato
- 4 cabbage
- 8 garlic
- 5 1F 2T 3F 4T 5T 6T 7F

Unit 26

- 111
- 7 /
- 21
- 8 bread or some bread
- 3 butter or some butter

6 Your own answers

- 9 /
- ·
- 10 rice or some rice11 jam or some
- 5 cheese or some cheese
- jam

7 butter
8 rice
9 a large bar of
chocolate
10 noodles
5F 6T 7F 8T
6 packet
7 grams
8 packet
9 litre/bottle/carton
10 bottle/litre

7 1 got, many 3 Could/Can, just 2 much, else, that's 4 like, ripe

8 1 Could I have twelve eggs, please?

2 I'd like some sugar, please.

3 Have you got any ham?

4 How much cheese would you like?

5 That's just over half a kilo.

6 How many oranges would you like?

Unit 27

1 1 roll, baguette, sandwich, toasted sandwich2 cappuccino, tea, orange juice, espresso,black coffee

2 1 bread 6 couple 2 sandwich 7 white 3 chocolate 8 white 4 coffee 9 have

5 take away

3 1 I'd like two coffees, please.

2 To drink here or take away?

3 To drink here. And a toasted ham sandwich.

4 OK. It will be a couple of minutes.

5 Have a seat, please.

Unit 28

1	1	fork	9	wine
		spoon	10	red
		napkin	11	white
		plate	12	salt
9		bowl	13	black pepper
	6	bottle	14	bottles
		mineral water	15	oil
		glasses	16	vinegar

2 Answers from an Argentinian person
On restaurant tables in my country we
usually or sometimes have salt, pepper,
napkins, oil and vinegar.
We don't usually have a bottle of mineral
water, a bowl or a glass of red wine.

4 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 T 6 F 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 T

5	1	cream	5	course
	2	steak	6	sauce
	3	salad	7	done
	4	soup	8	boiled

6 Your own answers

8 1 some more 5 of course 2 to order 6 the 3 another 7 111 4 meal 8 certainly 9 1 have 6 dessert 7 11 2 how 8 bill 3 course

4 sparkling 9 sure/certainly

5 some

Unit 29

1 1 How many stops is it to the railway station?

2 Excuse me, which bus do I get to the school?

3 How long does it take to the railway station?

4 Does the 24 stop outside the post office?

5 Where do I get off for the cinema?

6 Does the 24 go to the park?

7 How often does the 24 run?

8 Which is the last stop for the 16?

2 1 Five 5 At the next stop 2 The 16 or the 24 6 No, it doesn't 3 About ten 7 Every ten minutes 4 Yes, it does 8 The railway station

3 1 stop 6 timetable 2 next/second 7 run 3 last/final 8 runs 4 get off 9 every 5 goes/runs 10 takes

4 Answers from a British person

1 Yes, at the end of the road.

2 The 9 and the 15.

3 They run about every 15 minutes.

4 I don't get the bus very often, but I sometimes get it to the town centre.

5 Four.

6 Five to ten minutes.

Unit 30

1 1 a slow train
2 get off the train
3 catch a train
5 a seat
6 at a (railway) station
2 1 fare
2 carriage
3 missed
4 the 7 o'clock train
5 a seat
6 at a (railway) station
6 waited/wait
7 timetable
9 get/take
8 journey

- 3 1 advance 5 office 2 return 6 train 3 direct 7 seat
 - 4 London
- 4 1 change to 2 leaves single 3 platform advance
 - 4 gets
- 5 Answers from a German person
 - 1 A month ago.
 - 2 I went to Berlin to see friends.
 - 3 I paid €75.50 for the ticket.
 - 4 Yes, I always do, because you get reduced prices.
 - 5 It was a direct journey from Hannover to Berlin.

- 1 1 Excuse me. How do I get to the bank?
 - 2 Go along here and turn left.
 - 3 Excuse me. Is there a bank near here?
 - 4 It's the third turning on the right.
 - 5 Excuse me. Do you know the way to the bank?
 - 6 Turn left into Foster Road.
- 2 1 turning 5 going 2 much 6 on 3 left/right/corner 7 here 4 me 8 way
- - 1 get 2 straight 3 turning 4 left 5 much
 - 1 Excuse 2 near 3 along 4 take 5 turning 6 right 7 opposite 8 Thanks
 - 1 way 2 Turn 3 into 4 corner 5 right

Unit 32

- 1 1 station crossing 2 road park 3 camera 7 jam
- 4 sign
- 2 1 station 6 speed 2 main roundabout traffic 3 sign 8 pavement 4 park 5 crossing 10 junction
- 4 1 motorway speed limit 2 rush hour accident 3 overtake 6 a quiet road
- 5 1 busy 3 far
 - 2 lane, overtake 4 take, drive

- 6 Answers from a Turkish person
 - 1 Three.
 - 2 120 kph.
 - 3 Not speed cameras, but police radar.
 - 4 No. We drive on the right, the steering wheel is on the left.
 - 5 9 a.m. and 6 p.m.

Unit 33

- 11f 2h 3j 4c 5b 6e 7i 8g
- 2 1 parking/entry/exit/vacancies
 - 2 in/out
 - 3 do not disturb/ring bell
 - 4 parking/entry/exit/vacancies
 - 5 in/out
 - 6 do not disturb/ring bell
 - 7 declare

Unit 34

- 1 1 Porto Alegre Colombia 2 Brasilia Rio de Janeiro 3 Amazon Mountain 4 Pico da Neblina inland 5 Argentina 10 coast
- 2 Possible answers
 - 1 It's the longest river in Brazil.
 - 2 It's the highest mountain in Brazil.
 - 3 It's the capital.
 - 4 It's a town in the south.
 - 5 It has a border with the south of Brazil.
 - 6 It's a famous city on the coast.
- 3 Answers from a Greek person
 - 1 Athens. It's in the north/centre of Greece.
 - 2 Thessaloniki, Patras and Corinth.
 - 3 Yes, it has borders with Albania, FYROM (Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia), Bulgaria and Turkey.
 - 6 The islands.
 - 7 The Parthenon and the ancient theatre of the Acropolis.

Unit 35

- 1 1 bridge 5 park 2 square 6 mosque 3 castle building 4 cathedral
- 2 1 temple park
- 2 bridge statue, square 3 market castle, palace
- 4 museum 8 place

- 4 Size: a small village, a large city, a mediumsized town Location: on the coast, on the River Duero, south-west of the capital Population: over two million, just under 50,000, about 3,000
 - Interesting facts: famous for historic buildings, an industrial town
 - 1 of 5 population 2 in 6 under 3 of 7 industrial 4 on 8 historic
- 6 Answer from a British person
 Bath is a medium-sized town, 170 km west
 of London, in the south-west of England.
 It's on the River Avon. The population is just
 under 100,000. It is a famous tourist place
 in England, with lots of historic buildings,
 including a famous abbey (like a cathedral)
 and many museums.
- 7 1 no 4 no 7 no 2 yes 5 yes 3 yes 6 yes
- 8 1 cosmopolitan 4 nightlife 2 dangerous 5 crowded/busy 3 do 6 polluted
- 9 Answers from a Hungarian person (who lives in Budapest)
 - 1 It's pretty safe, although we had some riots recently, but these are very unusual.
 - 2 It's a big city, and there's a lot to do: there are cinemas, restaurants, cafés, shopping centres, parks and museums whatever you're interested in.
 - 3 It's a very busy city. There are two million people living there, and thousands commute there for work.
 - 4 There are many popular clubs, cafés, cinemas, concerts and other cultural events.
 - 5 Yes, it is.
 - 6 Some people think it's noisy and dirty, but I love it because it's got everything.

1 1T 2T 3F 4T 5T 6T 7F 8F 9T

2 1 valley, hill 5 own, dog, horse 2 grass 6 crops, grow 7 farmers 4 fields

- 3 Answers from an Argentinian person
 - 1 Neither, I live in the city centre.
 - 2 Yes, there is a natural lake close to my home.
 - 3 No, I can't.
 - 4 Yes, they are on the pavement.
 - 5 There is a football pitch.
 - 6 No
 - 7 Wheat, soy and corn.
 - 8 Yes, I know a few.

5 1D 2D 3D 4S 5D 6S 7D 8S

- 6 1 Loften buy flowers.
 - 2 Hove the countryside.
 - 3 I'm very healthy.
 - 4 I see lots of birds in my area.
 - 5 Our public transport is wonderful.
 - 6 I'm often alone in the evening.
 - 7 Leat fresh fruit every day.
 - 8 I never feel lonely.
- 7 Answers from a Japanese person
 - 1 False. I don't buy flowers.
 - 2 True.
 - 3 True.
 - 4 True, but not the pretty ones. I only see pigeons and crows.
 - 5 True.
 - 6 False. My family is normally with me.
 - 7 False. I only eat fresh fruit a few times a week.
 - 8 True.

Unit 37

- 1 1 butcher's 4 deli 2 baker's 5 chemist's
 - 3 paper shop 6 newsagent's
- 2 Possible answers
 - 1 sandwiches, bread, coffee, cheese, ham
 - 2 medicine, aspirins, soap, shampoo
 - 3 fruit, vegetables, meat, fish, bread, books
 - 4 newspapers, cigarettes, chocolates
 - 5 bread, cakes
 - 6 CDs, DVDs

4 1F 2T 3F 4T 5F 6T 7T 8F

- 5 1 shopping 4 convenient 2 prefer 5 deliver 3 queue 6 get
- 6 Answers from a British person
 - 1 We usually do the shopping on Saturday morning.
 - 2 I prefer small shops, but I have to use the supermarket a lot.
 - 3 Yes, often.
 - 4 Yes, they are.
 - 5 One or two of them deliver, but I always carry things home myself.
 - 6 At the market.

1 1F 2T 3F 4F 5F 6T 7T 8T 9T

- 2 1 basement 6 garden
 2 block of flats 7 steps
 3 ground floor 8 neighbour
 4 front door 9 balcony
 5 stairs 10 town centre
- 4 study, view, modern, living room, toilet, kitchen, home, dining room, upstairs, bedroom, utility room, parking, bathroom
- 8 kitchen 5 1 living 2 bathroom 9 study 3 view 10 Upstairs 4 garage 11 bedrooms 5 garden 12 bathrooms 6 outside parking 13 7 views 14 outside
- 6 Answers from a German person
 - 1 I live in a flat.
 - 2 On the first floor.
 - 3 No.
 - 4 I look into the courtyard.
 - 5 No, but there are always free spaces.
 - 6 I have a living room, a bedroom, a dining room, a guest room, a bathroom, a kitchen and a big hallway.

Unit 39

- 1 1 washing machine
 2 dishwasher, sink
 3 saucers, cupboard
 4 shelf/shelves
 5 bin
 6 oven
 7 frying pan
 8 freezer
 9 full
 10 microwave, hob
 11 tap
 12 saucepan
- 2 Answers from a Turkish person My washing machine is in the bathroom.
- 4 1 shopping 6 puts
 2 put (everything) away 7 takes
 3 empty 8 cook
 4 clean 9 washing-up
 5 make 10 ironing
- 5 Answers from a Greek person
 - 1 My partner.
 - 2 Ido.
 - 3 Ido.
 - 4 I do.
 - 5 My partner.
 - 6 We both do.

Unit 40

- 1 1 mirror 4 bidet 2 desk 5 wardrobe 3 blanket 6 towel
- 2 1 bedside table 7 wardrobe
 2 mirror 8 bidet
 3 bath 9 blanket
 4 chest of drawers 10 sheet
 5 washbasin 11 towel
 6 toilet 12 shower
- 3 Answers from an Argentinian person In my bedroom, there's a double bed, a bedside table, a chest of drawers, a chair and a wardrobe. In my bathroom, there's a shower, a
 - In my bathroom, there's a shower, a washbasin, a toilet, a long mirror and two towels.
- 5 1 do, brush 4 shave
 - 2 have 5 washes, shampoo
 - 3 puts on 6 tissues
- 61a 2a 3- 4a 5- 6an 7- 8a,-
- 7 Your own answers

Unit 41

- 1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 T 7 T 8 T 9 T 10 T 11 T 12 F 13 T 14 F
- 2 1 floor 7 bookshelves 2 carpet 8 light 3 cushion 9 curtains 4 radiator 10 armchair 5 coffee table 11 rug 6 ceiling 12 fireplace
- 3 Answers from a Japanese person
 - 1 We've got one large window and one small window in our living room.
 - 2 No, we've got air conditioning.
 - 3 We've got wooden floorboards and a tatami mat.
 - 4 There are a few pictures on the walls.
 - 5 On the ceiling.
 - 6 We've got a large sofa, a dinner table, a TV, a cupboard and a few cushions.

Unit 42

- 1 1 history 5 physics 2 geography 6 maths 3 biology 7 music 4 design 8 literature
- 2 1 PE/physical education
 - 2 ICT/information communication technology
 - 3 literature
 - 4 modern languages
 - 5 RE/religious education
 - 6 chemistry
 - 7 art

3 Your own answers

5 1 c 2 h 3 g 4 i 5 a 6 e 7 b 8 d 9f 10j

6 1 start 4 leave, get 2 uniform 5 state, private 3 pupils, secondary

7 Answers from a German person

1 Usually at the age of six, sometimes five.

2 We don't have school uniforms in Germany.

3 At the age of ten.

4 It depends on the kind of school they are attending. The earliest is 15.

5 There are state schools and private schools. The majority of children go to state schools.

8 1 no 3 2 2 5 6 C

9 1 take 4 results 2 do badly, failed

3 well, grade worst

10 Answers from a Turkish person

1 They were 50 minutes.

2 Yes.

3 When I was eleven years old. I was in a special school and I had to pass an exam to get into it.

4 I took one exam with many sections like Turkish language, maths, science, geography, history and general knowledge.

5 Yes.

Unit 43

5 A graduate 1 1 do 6 Unfortunately 2 term 7 after 3 BSc

4 library

fortunately 2 1 degree again 2 do/write 5 6 last 3 do, PhD

3 Answers from a Greek person

1 Four years.

2 Two or three years. 3 About ten weeks.

4 About twelve weeks.

5 Yes, always.

5 economist 4 1 doctor 6 politician 2 engineer 7 journalist 3 architect

8 businessman/manager 4 psychologist

7 politics DS 5 1 lawyer P 2 architecture DS 8 engineer P 3 computer science DS 9 medicine DS 4 software engineer P 10 economics DS 5 psychology DS 11 IT manager P 12 reporter P 6 business studies DS

Unit 44

businesswoman 1 1 vet 6 7 secretary 2 shop assistant 8 dentist 3 nurse 9 chef 4 old 10 builder 5 hasn't 7 builder 2 1 businessman lorry driver 2 shop assistant 8 9 cleaner 3 hairdresser 10 housewife 4 secretary 11 self-employed 5 police officer 12 soldier 6 retired

5 retired 3 1 a hairdresser 6 self-employed 2 a pilot 7 a teacher 3 unemployed 4 the boss/a manager 8 a chef

4 Answers from a Japanese person

1 I'm a secretary.

2 My friend Helen is the head chef at the George Hotel.

3 I don't know anyone who's a hairdresser.

4 My mother is unemployed.

5 I don't know anyone who's retired. 6 My friend Carla is an English teacher.

7 My friend Dave is a pilot.

8 My father's friend Mr Kitamura is a dentist.

9 My father and brother are businessmen.

10 Mr Karasawa is my boss.

Unit 45

1 1 hours a day 6 she work 7 an American airline 2 a factory 8 earn much 3 office 4 work for 9 job 5 does he earn 10 ten to six 5 hours 2 1 part 6 day 2 a 7 year 3 earn 4 low 8 salary

3 Answers from a British person

1 I'm a reporter.

2 I work for a local newspaper.

3 I work in an office, and I go out and talk to people.

4 I work very long hours, often 12 or 14 hours a day.

- 4 1 does makes
 - 5 organizate organize 6 correct 2 meet meeting
 - 3 type typing
- about 7 8 to
- 4 correct
- 5 1 meet 6 colleagues 2 answer 7 discuss
 - 3 send/write 4 spend
- 8 organize 9 clients

10 have

- 5 making

Unit 46

- 1 1 screen 5 monitor 6 keyboard 2 mouse 3 personal computer 7 disk
 - 4 memory stick
- 8 webcam
- 2 1 speaker
- 5 memory stick, disk
- 2 hard copies 3 hard drive
- 6 mouse 7 mouse mat
- 4 laptop
- 8 screen
- 3 Answers from a German person
 - 1 I have an old PC and a new Mac.
 - 2 Yes. I use my printer almost every day.
 - 3 One of my computers is a laptop. I keep it in the quest room.
 - 4 Yes, I have photos of friends, family and my holidays on the computer.
 - 5 No, don't have a webcam.

5 1g 2a 3e 4h 5b 6f 7c

- 6 1 clicked 2 beginning, end
- 5 cut 6 save
- 3 make/save 4 did
- 7 open 8 middle

Unit 47

- 1 1F 2T 3F 4F 5T 6F 7T 8F
- 2 1 I must reply to Jean's message.
 - 2 Did you get/receive my message?
 - 3 I received an email from Li today.
 - 4 Have you checked your emails/messages?
 - 5 Please forward the attachment to John.
 - 6 She sent Tia an email yesterday.
- 3 Answers from a Turkish person
 - 1 Almost every day.
 - 2 My colleagues, family and friends.
 - 3 Commercial, healthy life emails.
 - 4 Yes they do. They send me pictures, poems and jokes.
 - 5 Yes.
- 4 1D 2S 3D 4S 5D 6S 7S 8S 9 D 10 S
- 5 1 search
- 4 broadband
- 2 download 3 on/using
- 5 website 6 visit

- 6 Answers from a Greek person
 - 1 annaingreece@yahoo.com
 - 2 Very rarely.
 - 3 It's www.in.gr
 - 4 Google.
 - 5 No.
 - 6 I use the internet almost every day.
 - 7 No, never.
 - 8 Yes, I download it onto my PC.
 - 9 I use Google.

Unit 48

- 11A 2B 3A 4B 5A 6A
- 2 1 I hate chocolate.
 - 2 They don't like doing homework very much.
 - 3 He doesn't like speaking English very much.
 - 4 I quite like shopping.
 - She doesn't like driving.
 - 6 I think tennis is OK.
 - 7 I really like going out with friends.
 - 8 She loves watching sport.
- 3 Answers from a German person
 - 1 I love watching TV.
 - 2 I really like studying English.
 - 3 I love driving.
 - 4 I don't like shopping for clothes.
 - 5 I like cleaning the house.
 - 6 I quite like writing emails.
 - 7 I like talking on the phone.
- 8 I love going to the cinema.
- 4 1 I enjoy watching TV.
 - 2 I'm not interested in politics.
 - 3 My favourite film is 'Tootsie'.
 - 4 She prefers reading to writing.
 - 5 He's a fantastic boss.
 - 6 Was the birthday party good fun?
 - It's a boring programme.
 - 8 Are you keen on tennis?
- 5 1 fun
- 5 keen
- 2 prefer
- enjoy
- 3 favourite
- 7 interesting
- 4 interested
- 6 Answers from a Turkish person
 - 1 Yes it is.
 - 2 I like both.
 - 3 Istanbul.
 - Yes. I like swimming.
 - 5 Yes.
 - 6 Yes.
 - 7 Yes.

- 1 football pitch, tennis racket, basketball, ice hockey, three nil
- 2 1 T 2
 - 3 F You score goals in ice hockey. or You score points in rugby, basketball and volleyball.
 - 4 F You play football on a pitch. or You play tennis, volleyball and basketball on a court.
 - 5 F You play ice hockey with sticks. or You play tennis with rackets.
 - 6 T 7 T
 - 8 F You play rugby with a rugby ball. or You play ice hockey with a puck.
- 4 score/result, nil **3** 1 game 2 basketball pitch, court
- 3 games, set
- beat 4 1 match/game 6 won 2 against drew 3 top
- beat 4 to 6 beat 5 1 match/game 7 scored 2 against 8 won 3 lost drew; with leading 4 score
- 6 Your own answers

5 time

Unit 50

- another place 1 1 another place 5 inside 6 2 inside 7 another place 3 inside 8 inside 4 inside
- 6 spend 2 1 go 2 collects go does 8 3 play makes 4 does
- 3 Your own answers
- 5 1 True.

5 play

- 2 False. Playing a musical instrument is popular in Russia.
- False. Dima plays the guitar.
- 4 False. Veronica's favourite hobby is drawing.
- True. 5
- False. Alexandra's quite good at shooting.
- False. Veronica sings in the shower.
- 8 False. Older people like repairing cars.

- 6 Answers from a Japanese person
 - I love exercising and cooking.
 - 2 Older people like watching TV, gossiping and playing gateball (a Japanese game).
 - 3 Younger people like karaoke and shopping.
 - 4 I never listen to classical music.
 - 5 No. I can't play a musical instrument.
 - 6 No. I'm a bad singer.

Unit 51

- 1 1 2004 album 5 **Alex Turner** 2 able 6 drums 3 two 5 album 2 1 group 6 chart 2 lead known 3 drummer
 - 3 Answers from a British person
 - 1 The Beatles.

4 single

2 Paul McCartney: lead singer and bass guitar, John Lennon: lead singer and guitar, George Harrison: guitar, Ringo Starr: drums.

8 download

- 3 In 1962.
- 4 Hev Jude.
- 5 Sergeant Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band.
- 6 Eleanor Rigby.
- cello 4 1 conductor composer 2 orchestra perform 3 classical 4 concert 8 pianist
- opera singer 5 1 orchestra composer 2 conductor
 - pianist by 3
 - concert, performing/ violinist 5 cellist singing

Unit 52

- 1 1 thriller cartoon love story 2 comedy 3 action film 6 horror film
- 21c 2f 3a 4b 5 e
- 3 frightening/scary 3 1 romantic 2 violent funny 5 1 kind actors 2 about 7 director 3 reviews 8 on

9 see

4 in 5 stars

- 6 Answers from a Japanese person
 - 1 I like comedies a lot.
 - 2 'The Holiday'.
 - 3 At my local cinema, 'Nankai Cinema'.
 - 4 Jude Law and Cameron Diaz.
 - 5 Nancy Meyers.
 - 6 It's a love story.

- 1 1D 2S 3D 4S 5D 6S 7D
- 2 1 magazines 5 wars 2 report 6 opinion(s) 3 events/news 7 celebrities
 - 4 disasters
- 4 1 in 6 -2 the 7 of, on 3 on 8 believe 4 out 9 of
 - 5 programme
- 5 1 watch, saw/watched
 - 2 believe/think, none
 - 3 news, happened
 - 4 listen, heard/listened to
 - 5 paper/newspaper
 - 6 forecast
 - 7 watch, much
- 6 Your own answers

Unit 54

1	1	abroad	5	hire
	2	arrange	6	find
	3	might	7	packed
		get	8	book

		3		
2	1	abroad	6	currency
	2	flight(s)	7	insurance
	3	accommodation	8	might
	4	booked/arranged/decide	ed 9	pack
	5	get	10	find

Unit 55

1	1	staff	4	tourists
	2	recommended	5	facilities
	3	delicious	6	minibar
		stay	5	satellite
	2	staff	6	conditioning, heating
	-	£ 111.1	-	0. 0

3 facilities 7 guests 4 minibar 8 recommend

- 3 Answers from a Japanese person
 - I stayed in a ryokan in Shikoku.
 - 1 One night.
 - 2 Yes, very helpful.
 - 3 No. It was not as good as I expected.
 - 4 Yes, it did.
 - 5 No, it didn't.
 - 6 It had air conditioning but not central heating.
 - 7 Yes. I talked to a lady in the public bath.
 - 8 Yes, I can. It was a good hotel.

4	1	no	5	€60
		yes	6	no
	3	yes	7	no
	4	no	8	yes
5	1	like	9	included
	2	book	10	air
	3	double	11	afraid
	4	twin	12	shame
	5	en suite	13	mind
	6	shower	14	Right/OK/Fine/
	7	fine/great		Great/Good
	8	a	15	details

1	1	suitcase	7	boarding card
	2	luggage		window seat
	3	aisle seat		ticket
	4	hand luggage	10	scales
	5	good flight		trolley
		airport		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

- 3 1 no 4 no 2 no 5 2
 - 3 yes
- 4 1 call, gate 4 check-in 2 boarding 5 depart/leave
 - 3 delayed
- 5 2 (c) fasten your seat belt
 - 3 (h) the plane takes off4 (d) the plane lands
 - 5 (e) get off the plane
 - 6 (i) someone checks your passport
 - 7 (a) collect your luggage
 - 8 (b) go through customs
 - 9 (f) leave the terminal
- 6 1 lands
 - 2 your seat belt
 - 3 customs, passport control
 - 4 luggage, baggage reclaim
 - 5 get on, get off
- 7 Answers from a British person
 - 1 Two or three times a year.
 - 2 I usually read a book or magazine.
 - 3 An aisle seat.
 - 4 A small bag and my laptop.

1	1	rent		sea
	2	swimming costume		perfect
		shorts	7	relax
	4	apartment	8	sunbathe
2	1	beach	4	so/two
		got/took, went	5	flew

6 lie

Unit 58

1	1	go	4	take
	2	book	5	guided
	3	visit	6	go on
2	1	took, typical	4	art
		should, round	5	went, guid

3 Your own answers

3 got, map

3 rented, resort

Unit 59

1 1a 2c 3d 4b 5e

2	1	Sign	4	rate
	2	Change	5	per
	3	currency	6	cash

3 Answers from a British person

1 The pound sterling.

2 £1 = \$1.84 at the moment.

3 At a bank or a bureau de change.

4 Yes, often.

5 They are usually inside or outside banks, at the supermarket, in stations and petrol stations.

4 1 deliver letters

2 the name, address and postcode

3 to the post office

4 on the scales

5 a stamp

6 the postman

7 a letter, a parcel, a postcard

5 1 Is there a letter/post box near here?

2 Can you put it on the scales?

3 Can I have three stamps for Argentina?

4 Where can/do I post this letter? 5 How much is a postcard to Russia?

6 Can you buy envelopes at the post office?

Unit 60

1 1 Hello, nice to meet you.

2 Max, this is Hanna. or Hanna, this is Max.

3 Bye. I hope to see you again. or I hope to see you again. Bye.

Goodbye. Nice to meet you. or Nice to meet you. Goodbye.

2 1 nice, hi/hello

2 hope, again, goodbye/bye

3 is, Hello/Hi, to meet/see you, Hello/Hi

4 goodbye/bye, to meet/see you, Bye/ Goodbye

3 1 See you again.

6 How are things?

2 I must go now. 3 See you later.

See you on Sunday. 8 I've got to go now.

4 He's very well.

9 That's fine.

5 See you soon.

4 1 well, bad, how's, fine/very well/not bad

2 've got to, later, that's, then

5 1 Good morning, Morning

2 Good evening, Evening

3 Good afternoon, Afternoon

4 Goodbye/Goodnight, Bye/Bye bye/Night

Unit 61

1 1 i 2 h 3 g 4 d 5 j 6 c 7 f 8 e 9 a

2 1 Have a nice/good day, evening, weekend, holiday, journey, time

2 Happy Christmas, Easter, New Year, birthday

3 Goodnight! Good luck! Well done! Welcome home!

Unit 62

1 1 How often do you go there?

2 What kind of music do you like?

3 What does he do?

4 How long have you lived there?

5 What's wrong with Peter?

6 Who does this belong to?

7 What's his flat like?

8 Why don't you like her?

2 a 4 b 5 c 7 d 1 e 6 f 3 g 2

4 How/What 3 1 often 5 long 2 Whose

3 What

Who 6

4 1 What 2 long

4 many 5 nearest

3 time

6 seeing

5 1 far

5 close/shut

2 many

worth

3 Which

nearest

4 What

recommend

6 Answers from a Turkish person

1 In Adana, Turkey.

2 Half of my life.

3 Capadoccia and the coast.

4 Three hours in a car.

5 Asma Alti (a kebab house in Adana).

- 1 1 Can you lend me a pen? ~ Yes, of course.
 - 2 Could you bring the books here, please? ~ Yes, no problem.
 - 3 Could you possibly wait here a few minutes? ~ I'm afraid I can't.
 - 4 Lia, can you change places with Maris, please? ~ Yes, sure.

2 Possible answers

- 1 A Could you finish this exercise for homework, please?
 - B Yes, sure.
- 2 A Luca, can you change places with Maria, please?
 - B Yes, no problem.
- 3 A Could you bring your notebook tomorrow, please?
 - B I'm afraid I can't.
- 4 A Can you lend me a pencil, please?
 - B Yes, sure.
- 5 A Could you possibly wait in the classroom a few minutes?
 - B Yes, no problem.

3 Possible answers

- 1 Is it all right if I use this dictionary?
- 2 Do you mind/Is it all rightif I make a coffee?
- 3 Could I stay for another ten minutes? or Is it OK/all right/if I stay another ten minutes? or Do you mind if I stay another ten minutes?
- 4 Is it OK if I close the window?
- 5 Can I borrow your book?
- 6 Yes, sure/no problem/go ahead/that's fine.
- 7 I'm afraid I need it.
- 8 Is it all right to have my coffee here? ~ Yes, of course/no problem/go ahead/ that's fine.

4 Possible answers

- 1 Do you mind if I go at one o'clock today?
- 2 Could I borrow a rubber?
- 3 Is it OK if I go to the toilet?
- 4 Is it all right if I sit in a different seat?
- 5 OK; Yes, no problem; Yes, of course; Go ahead; Yes, that's fine.

Unit 64

- 1 1 Would you like to come round later?
 - 2 Yes, I'd love to.
 - 3 Do you want to go out for dinner?
 - 4 That sounds lovely.
 - 5 I'm afraid I can't.
 - 6 That would be nice.
 - 7 Do you want to come to a birthday party?
 - 8 I'm sorry, but I'm busy tonight.

- 2 1 A Would you like to go out for dinner/a meal?
 - B Yes, great!
 - 2 A Do you want to come round for a coffee?
 - B I'm afraid I can't.
 - 3 A Would you like to come to a birthday party tomorrow?
 - B Yes, that sounds lovely.
 - 4 A Do you want to go out for a coffee?
 - B I'd love to, but I'm going to the gym.

Unit 65

- 1 1 What shall we do this weekend?
 - 2 The weather's nice, so ...
 - 3 ... what about going to the beach?
 - 4 Yes, good idea.
 - 5 Maybe we could take the train.
 - 6 Fine. Shall we get the tickets online?
 - 7 I'd prefer to get them at the station.
- 2 1 What shall we do this evening?
 - 2 Do you have a suggestion?
 - 3 What about going to see a film?
 - 4 I'd prefer to go by train.
 - 5 Yes, that's a good idea.
- 3 1 A What about going to the theatre?
 - B I'm not sure about that.
 - 2 A What shall we do on Saturday?
 - B Perhaps we could go out for a meal.
 - A OK, let's do that.
 - 3 A Where shall we go this afternoon?
 - B Let's go to an exhibition.
 - A Yeah, that's a good idea.

- 1 1 hand, worry
- 3 Do, fine
- 2 eat, Could
- 4 like, Thanks
- 2 1 Can I give you a hand?
 - 2 Thank you very much.
 - 3 Would you like a drink?
 - 4 Thanks a lot.
 - 5 No, I'm fine, thanks.
- 3 1 A Would you like a drink?
 - B Yes, please. Could I have some water?
 - 2 A Do you need some help?
 - B No, I'm fine, thanks.
 - 3 A Would you like something to eat?
 - B Yes, please. Could I have an apple?
 - 4 A Can I give you a hand?
 - B No, don't worry.
- 4 1d 2e 3f 4a 5g 6b
- 5 1 of
- 5 Shall I
- 2 Let
- 6 give
- 3 Shall
- 7 me
- 4 Would
- 8 want

- 6 1 you, lift, thanks, kind, you
 - 2 shall, make, please, me
 - 3 me, carry, thanks
 - 4 want

- 1 1 A I'm really sorry, I've lost your dictionary.
 - B Don't worry/never mind.
 - 2 A I'm sorry, I've forgotten your book.
 - B Don't worry.
 - 3 A I've broken your cup I'm very sorry. B It doesn't matter.
- ľm 2 1 That's
 - 2 worry
- 6 Sorry, problem
- 3 very/really, matter
- 7 apologize
- 4 mind
- rude

Unit 68

- 1 1 What do you think of it?
 - 2 Tagree with you.
 - 3 I don't think it's very good.
 - 4 It was a waste of money.
 - 5 Personally, I didn't like it.
 - 6 I prefer the other one
- 2 1 think, Personally
- 3 of, think
- 2 opinion, agree
- 4 sure, prefer
- 3 Answers from a British person
 - 1 I'm not sure. I think children watch too much TV.
 - 2 I agree. It's very bad for your health.
 - 3 Personally, I like it.
 - 4 I'm not sure. Other things are more important.
 - 5 I disagree. I think it's very expensive.

Unit 69

- 1 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 S
- 2 1 engaged, phone
 - 2 number, code
 - 3 call, out, message, rang, battery
 - 4 wrong
- 3 Answers from a British person
 - 1 My phone number is 600949, the area code is 01632, and my mobile number is 0779 893 200.
 - 2 My family.
 - 3 Only a few minutes.
 - 4 No, not very often. I text my sister sometimes.
- 4 1 Oh, hello, is that Kamal?
 - 2 Just a moment.
 - 3 Speaking.
 - 4 Oh, hello, how are you?

- 7 speak to 5 1 speaking This is/It's 8 just a 3 in/there, please
 - 9 get 10 Is that 4 the moment
 - 11 speaking 5 ring/call/phone
 - 12 It back/again

Unit 70

- 1 1F 2T 3F 4T 5T 6F 7T 8F
- 6 noisy 2 1 useful narrow 2 weak 8 unusual 3 dead 9 asleep 4 rich 10 wide 5 quiet
- 4 OPP 4 1 SYN 5 SYN 2 SYN
- 3 OPP
- 5 1 confusing
 - necessary 7 strange/odd
 - 2 helpful 8 3 impossible
 - clear
 - 9 annoying/irritating 4 mad/crazy
 - 5 only

- 1 1 He's 75 and he still plays tennis.
 - 2 It's nice there, especially in the morning.
 - 3 There are only three students in the class.
 - 4 He even works on Sunday.
 - 5 She's still at university.
 - 6 Rio is big, but São Paolo is even bigger.
- 4 only 2 1 only even 2 still
 - 6 still 3 particularly
- 4 only 3 1 Only 2 still 5 even
 - 6 especially/ 3 especially/ particularly particularly
- 4 1 verv
 - 2 absolutely
 - 3 a bit/a little
 - 4 really
 - 5 really/extremely
 - quite
 - 7 very/really
 - 8 really
- 5 Possible answers
 - 1 He was extremely good.
 - 2 The holiday was really wonderful.
 - 3 She's a bit unfriendly.
 - 4 The kitchen was really clean.
 - 5 The room was a little small.
 - 6 Her new boyfriend is absolutely awful.
 - 7 They're very nice people.
 - 8 The weather was really terrible.

- 1 1 put, cost, read 2 write, drive, win 3 spend, send, lend 4 know, hold, grow 5 buy, bring, think
- 2 left, spoke, kept, won, did, found, felt, sat
- 3 1 was, slept 5 saw
 2 swam 6 bought
 3 rang 7 stood
 4 wrote, forgot 8 took, went
- 5 brought, kept, put, felt, held, spent, left, cost, thought, slept, stood up
- 6 1 forgotten 6 known
 2 given 7 spoken
 3 seen 8 driven
 4 taken 9 grown
 5 written
 They all end in –n or –en.
- 7 1 read 5 sent 2 driven 6 slept 3 taught 7 swum 4 won 8 spoken
- 8 Answers from an Argentinian person
 - 1 I read an English newspaper once a week.
 - 2 No, never.
 - 3 Yes, many times.
 - 4 Yes, a few times in a lottery.
 - 5 Oh, yes. It was terrible!
 - 6 Yes, on a cruise.
 - 7 Yes, many times.
 - 8 Yes, on several occasions.

Unit 73

- 1 1 out 4 out 2 up 5 up 3 over 6 on 2 1 out 5 down 2 up 6 up 3 on off 4 down over 4 1 Take it off. 5 Take them off. 2 Try them on. 6 Try it on. 3 Turn it on. 7 Turn them on. 4 Put them on. 8 Put it on. 5 1 Could I try it on? 2 correct 3 You can take it off if you're hot.
 - 4 Look it up in the dictionary.
 - 5 correct
 - 6 correct
 - 7 Did you put it on?
 - 8 correct

- 6 Answers from a Hungarian person
 - 1 I grew up in Budapest.
 - 2 I always feel hungry.
 - 3 Once or twice a week.
 - 4 I don't know many of them, but I get on well with my neighbours.
 - 5 I try on trousers or shoes, but I often buy shirts without trying them on.

Unit 74

1	1	2005	6	midnight
	2	Friday		the autumn
	3	April	8	winter
	4	the morning	9	dinner time
	5	4.00	10	the evening
2	1	at	6	in
	2	at	7	in
	3	in	8	at
	4	in	a	Λ+

- 3 Answers from a Japanese person
 - 1 I get up at 7.30.

5 On

- 2 I study English at night.
- 3 I go swimming at the weekend.
- 4 I watch TV in the evening.
- 5 I go to sleep at around 11.30.
- 6 I see my family in the mornings.
- 7 The last time I went on holiday was in October last year.
- 8 The last time I went to the mountains was in 2003.

10 on

- 9 The last time I went to bed very late was at New Year.
- 10 The last time I went to a birthday party was in December.

- 1 1T 2T 3F 4T 5F 6F 7T 8F 9T 10T
- 2 1 ago 4 time 2 diary 5 appointment 3 night 6 next
- 3 1 I went to the cinema
 - 2 I had a meeting/I went to Wheeler's restaurant
 - 3 I stayed at Gary's/I went to Gary's
 - 4 I've got a doctor's appointment
 - 5 It's Pete's birthday
 - 6 I'm seeing my parents/Mum and Dad
- 4 1 before 5 since 2 after 6 later 3 until 7 for 4 at 8 soon

5	1 until	5	at
	2 for	6	since
	3 soon	7	before
-	1 in	8	later

6 Your own answers

Unit 76

1	1	in	8	on
	2	on	9	on
	3	at	10	in
	4	in	11	on
	5	in	12	at
	6	on	13	on
	7	in	14	at
2	1	in	4	on
		in	5	in
	3	on	6	at, at, in

3 Answers from a Brazilian person

▶ Brazil.

1 In a city.

2 In a flat.

3 Yes, Rio Guaiba.

4 It's on the second floor.

5 Yes, I do.

6 I'm learning at work, three hours a week in private lessons.

4 1T 2T 3F 4T 5F 6F 7T 8T 9T

5	1	next to	5	between
	2	in front of	6	opposite
	3	in front of		next to
	4	next to		

6 Answers from a German person

1 An old factory.

2 More houses.

3 A pub, and more houses.

4 Yes, there's a supermarket and a newsagents around the corner.

5 The neighbours' flat.

6 Another neighbour's flat.

8	1	trees	6	bus stop
	2	motorway	7	mountain
	3	river	8	stairs
	4	shop	9	building
	5	gate	10	field
9	1	under	6	through
	2	into	7	out of
	3	up	8	down
	4	along	9	across
	5		10	under

Unit 77

1 1 x ... and it's also near the park.

2 x ... and he understands Greek too.

31

4 X ... and also washed the car.

5/

6 x ... and a park near the house as well.

2 1 I often eat ice cream and I also like yoghurt.

2 Tenjoy watching TV but I go to the cinema a lot too.

3 I can speak English and I can understand German as well.

4 I read a lot of books but I also listen to music.

5 I play football and I watch it on TV as well.

3 Your own answers

4	1	because of	4	SO
	2	to	5	to
	3	because	6	so land vis
5	1	to	5	so
	2	so	6	to
	3	because of	7	because of
	4	because	8	to

Unit 78

1	1	sure	4	sure
	2	not sure	5	sure
	3	not sure	6	not sure
2	1	If	4	when
	2	When	5	when
	3	if	6	lf
3	1	when		when
	2	when	5	while/when
	3	while/when	6	when

4 1 Then

2 Afterwards/After that

3 Finally

4 First/First of all/Firstly

5 then/after that/afterwards

5 1 Firstly/First/First of all, she made the pasta sauce, and then she boiled the pasta. After that/Then/Afterwards/Finally, she added the sauce to the pasta.

2 Firstly/First/First of all, I did a degree in History, and then I did a Masters degree. After that/Afterwards, I got a teaching

job in Liverpool.

3 Firstly/First/First of all, we started our holiday in Heidelberg, and then we stayed in Munich for a few days. After that/Afterwards/Finally, we flew back to Rome.

4 Firstly/First/First of all, I made a shopping list, and then I went to the market. After that/Afterwards, I came home and had a cup of tea. Finally, I cooked the dinner.



موسسه زبان دهخدا dehkhodaedu,com 6 Answers from a Greek person First of all I went to see a friend, and then we had lunch together. After that, I went home and watched my favourite show on the TV and after that I read a book. Late in the evening I had dinner and finally went to bed at about midnight.

Unit 79

- 1 1 She's got blue eyes.
 - 2 They've got a small dog.
 - 3 I haven't got a mobile phone.
 - 4 He hasn't got any money.
 - 5 Have you got any sisters?
 - 6 Has she got a flat in town?
- 2 1 Has she got any children? or Does she
- have any children?
 - 2 They've got a lovely garden. or They have a lovely garden.
 - 3 Has she got long hair? or Does she have long hair?
 - 4 My sister hasn't got a friend. or My sister doesn't have a friend.
 - 5 Have you got a computer? or Do you have a computer?
- 6 We haven't got any friends here. or We don't have any friends here.
- 3 1 got
- 4 Have
- 2 Do
- 5 Do
- 3 Have
- 4 Answers from a British person
 - 1 Yes, I have. I use it to go to college.
 - 2 Yes, an Apple.
 - 3 Yes, his name's Barney.
 - 4 Yes, I've got the Oxford Wordpower Dictionary.
 - 5 Yes, I do. I've got an American friend, and a German friend who speaks excellent English.

5

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	
	breakfast	bath	swim	holiday	
	lunch	shower	run	weekend	
	dinner	wash	walk	journey	

- 6 1 walk
- swim
- 2 drink
- 5 rest
- 3 dinner
- 6 journey
- 7 1 eat/drink
- 5 time/day
- 2 rest/break

- weekend 6
- 3 break
- holiday/time 7
- 4 journey
- 8 bath

- 1 1 Did you get my message?
 - 2 I must get some new clothes.
 - 3 We got home late last night.
 - 4 It's getting cold.
 - 5 I got three letters today.
 - 6 Where did you get that bag?
 - 7 He needs to get a job.
 - 8 Do you want to get a/the train?
- 2 1 receive
- 5 receive
- 2 buy
- 6 buy

- 3 arrive
- 7 obtain
- 4 become
- 8 travel
- 3 1 get a/the bus
 - 2 get here/home/back
 - 3 get them
 - getting cold
- 5 getting late
- 6 get it
- 7 get one
- 8 get a bus/taxi

Review answer key

Basic English

- twelve
- fifteen
- 3 thirteen
- 4 thirty-four
- 5 eleven
- 6 seventy-nine
- 7 alone hundred and twelve
- 8 twenty-seven
- 9 a/one hundred and seventy-five
- 10 two hundred and eighty-six
- 11 forty-one
- 12 nine hundred and fifty-three

Unit 2

- 1 twenty to two, five to two
- 2 midnight/midday, quarter past twelve
- 3 five past eleven, twenty past eleven
- 4 twenty past two, twenty-five to three

9 Brazil C

- 5 five to nine, ten past nine
- 6 half past six, quarter to seven
- twenty-five past five, twenty to six

1		date, or		birtiluay
	2	month, year	5	Year's Day
	3	season		
2	1	March	5	Saturday
	2	autumn		July
	3	Thursday		September
	4	May	8	November

Unit 4

1 1 Italy C

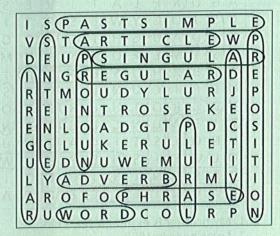
	2	Hungary C	10	Turkey C
	3	AND REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY	11	Greek N
	4	Swiss N	12	French N
		China C	13	Germany C
		Czech N	14	Russia C
	7	Egypt C	15	Argentinian
		Spanish N	16	Portugal C
2	1	Poland	7	Korean
	2	Brazilian	8	Turkish
		Czech Republic	9	Italian
	4	Czech	10	Chinese
	5	CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF THE	11	Spain
	6		12	Australian
	100000	PERSONAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUM		

Unit 5

	ADMINISTRAÇÃO (1974 N. 1700 DE TEXAS DA LE SECURIO (1974 DE 1974 DE		
1	board	6	notebook
2	rubber	7	CD player
3	noticeboard	8	chair
4	dictionary	9	table/desk
	pencil sharpener	10	folder

Unit 6

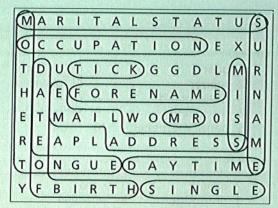
sentence	7	pronoun
adverb	8	word
preposition	9	adjective
	10	singular
	11	irregular
article		plural
	adverb preposition phrase regular	adverb 8 preposition 9 phrase 10 regular 11



- 1 Wrong.
- 2 Spelling is how you write something, and pronunciation is how you say something.
- Your own answer.
- 4 /ik'splein/
- 5 It's the opposite of right or correct.
- 6 No, that's wrong.
- 7 A frying pan.
- 8 S-T-A-M-P.

People

	A AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE		
1	name	6	postcode
2	you come	7	do
3	from	8	'm/am
4	exactly	9	are you
	I have	10	how old



Unit 10

4		ALC: FEB.	45 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	2121627	10000	35,5745	AVELOUS PER	SHHEE		20001	200	ASSESSED BY
1	A	G	0	R	E	L	Α	Т	1	٧	E	5)
	G	5	1	0	G	Y	W	Ε	S	G	T	Ī
	K	1	0	Α	U	G	Н	Т	E	R	D	0
	0	S	Y	M	Ε	F	0	T	N	Α	U	М
	A	Т	В	X	H	U	S	В	Α	N	(0))
	U	E	R	1	0	U	N	L	1	D	Q	(5)
T.	N	R	B	R	0	T	Н	E	R	F	U	0
	U	1	P	M	C	N	C	L	E	Α	1	W
	L	N	0		S	T	-1	C	Α	T	M	Ŭ
	0	L	W	F	1	S	N	E	Р	Н	E	W
	P	A	R	E	(N)	Т	3	J	0	E	T	1
Sec. 5	R	W	U	N	1	Ε	C	E	Ε	R	F	A
L	A 100 PM TO	N 11 7 11 /	2000 11	LEGIZ-109	EE/DESCH	ATO SE	ORTHODO LLA	100000		ARTON CO.		GLATUFETE ST

- 2 1 My brother is eighteen years old.
 - 2 I was born in 1990.
 - 3 My sister is younger than me.
 - 4 His parents are divorced.
 - 5 There are five of us in my family.
 - 6 She is older than her brother.
 - 7 We spend a lot of time together.
 - 8 Who is the youngest in the family?

Unit 11

- 1 Using your hands: push, pick something up, hold, pull, carry, drop, turn something off, put something down Using your feet or legs: walk, stand up, jump, run, ride, climb
- 2 1 door 6 a bag 2 a wall 7 a pencil 3 a radio 8 a tree 4 a bicycle 9 a book 5 a bicycle 10 a bed

Unit 12

1 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 A 6 A 7 B 8 B 9 B 10 A 11 B 12 A 13 A 2 1 arm 3 hand 5 bottom 2 neck 4 foot 6 nose

Unit 13

- 1 Possible answers
 - He's short and overweight. He's got short, brown hair and a moustache. He's middleaged.
 - 2 She's average height and average weight. She's got long, blonde, curly hair. She's a teenager/young person.
 - 3 He's got medium-length, fair, wavy hair. He's got brown eyes and a beard. He's an adult.
 - 4 She's attractive. She's got short, grey hair and brown eyes. She's elderly.
- 2 2 a child
 - 3 a teenager
 - 4 in your mid-twenties
 - 5 in your early thirties
 - 6 in your late thirties
 - 7 middle-aged
 - 8 in your early sixties
 - 9 elderly

Unit 14

- 1 Positive: funny, clever, kind, sociable Negative: stupid, untidy, horrible Positive or negative: quiet, organized, serious
- 2 1 lazy 5 intelligent 2 shy 6 on my own 3 shared 7 funny 4 fun 8 organized

Unit 15

1 1	went	6	together
2	married		up
3	relationship		get
	get	9	couple
5	had		

2 1	get	5	give
2	become	6	become
3	ls	7	get
4	see	8	Is

Unit 16

1	1	excited	6	tired
	2	hungry	7	scared
		surprised	8	nervous
	4	embarrassed	9	matter
	5	worried	10	thirsty

2 1 P 2 N 3 N 4 N 5 N 6 P 7 N 8 N 9 N 10 P

Everyday life

Unit 17

- 1 1 We sometimes go for a walk after lunch.
 - 2 Do you usually play tennis at the weekend?
 - 3 I usually go to the gym, and then I go home.
 - 4 She listens to music on her MP3 player when she goes shopping.
 - 5 On Sundays I often stay in and watch TV.
 - 6 I talk to my parents every evening.
 - 7 My sister occasionally comes round and we have dinner together.
 - 8 What time do you get to work in the morning?
- 2 1 j 2 j 3 e 4 b 5 h 6 a 7 d 8 f 9 k 10 g

Unit 18

1	1	socks	6	tie
	2	hat	7	jumper
	3	gloves	8	tights
	4	boots	9	T-shirt
	5	watch	10	belt
2	1	yellow	6	red
	2	green	7	orange
	3	purple	8	grey
		pink	9	pale/light blue
		braum	10	dark blue

- 4 pink 5 brown
- 3 1 a scarf 2 a pair of jeans or some jeans
- 3 some ties
- 4 a pair of trousers or some trousers

10 dark blue

- 5 some shirts
- 6 a jacket
- 7 a pair of trainers or some trainers
- 8 a pair of sandals or some sandals

Unit 19

1	1	take	9	cash desk
	2	loose	10	medium
	3	cheap	11	help
		size	12	wrong
	5	try	13	casual
	6	changing	14	assistant
	7	pay	15	leave
	8	horrible	16	need
2	1	looking	7	too
	2	take	8	size
	3	nice	9	lovely/nice
	4	on	10	them
	5	room	11	pay
	6	look	12	cash

Unit 20

1	1 F	2 T	3 T	4F	5 T	6 T

2	1	Lottery	5	price	9	earn
		sold	6	saved	10	paid
		bought	7	paid	11	bills
		cost	8	in	12	fare

Unit 21

1	1	a bit	4	a bit of
	2	a lot of	5	a bit
	3	a lot	6	a lot of
-	^		Do	

2 A	cross	Down		
2	blows	1	lot	
5	ice	3	storm	
8	humid	4	windy	
9	snow	6	shower	
	freezing	7	thunder	
	heavy	10	shines	
	dry		foggy	

Unit 22

							Hall.			MAN.
1	Т	M	X	E	Α	R	Z	H	0	(5)
	B	A	C		A	(0)	Н	E	J	0
	Q	(5)	0	-1	D	0	Y	Α	M	R
	R	1	F	L	U	L	Y	D	Z	E
	U	C	J	A	Н	0		Α	K	Т
	1	K	W	E		В	1	C		Н
	T	0	0	T	H	Α	C	H	E)	R
	Α	S	٧	E	C	E	G	E	L	0
	F	H	U	R	T			E	M	Α
	R	S	K	E	V	W	E	L	L	\mathbb{U}

- 1 I've got a headache.
- 2 I've got a sore throat.
- 3 I've got toothache.
- 4 I've got backache.
- 5 I've got flu.
- 6 I feel sick.
- 7 I don't feel well.
- 8 My arm hurts.
- 9 I've got a pain in my ear.

Unit 23

1	something		Take
2	Try/Take	7	could
3	tablets	8	box
4	often	9	medicine
132			

5 take

Food and drink

Unit 24

Animal: duck, pig, sheep, lamb, cow Meat: beef, duck, pork, lamb, ham Fish: tuna, salmon Seafood: crab, mussels, prawns, squid

Unit 25

1 Possible answers
red: red pepper, tomato, cherry, chilli,
strawberry
yellow: banana, lemon, pineapple, melon
orange: orange, carrot, peach, mango
white/cream: garlic, mushroom, potato,
cauliflower
green: peas, beans, cabbage, lettuce,

T	A	E	L	F	R	Е	S	H
M	U	S	Н	R	0	0	M	YO
		1		0	Т	Α	T	0
N				P		M	B	0
G	R	Α	P	E	S	E	Е	K
(0)	G	W	U	N	A		A	E
T	1	R	(L	E	M	0	N	0
			0	N	A(N	S	E
(P)	E	A	R	(5	W	E	E	T

cucumber, courgette

Unit 26

1 Possible answers

Packet: biscuits, pasta, rice, butter
Carton: orange juice, milk
Box: eggs, matches, chocolates
Bottle: milk, olive oil, water, orange juice, wine
Jar: jam, olives
Tin: tomatoes, tuna

2 Possible answers

- 1 Could I have some sugar, please?
- 2 I'd like some sugar, please.
- 3 Have you got any sugar?
- 4 Anything else?
- 5 That's it, thanks.
- 6 How much (sugar) would you like?

Unit 27

- 1 C I'd like a toasted ham sandwich please.
- 2 W Is that to eat here or take away?
- 3 C Take away. And a cheese baguette, please.
- 4 W Fine. Anything else?
- 5 C Yes, a black coffee and two teas with
- 6 W OK, it will be a couple of minutes.
- 7 W Have a seat.

Unit 28

1	1	fork, spoon	5	pepper
	2	main course, dessert		vinegar
	3	fried or roast or boiled		white
	4	medium, well done	8	sparkling

2 1 W Are you ready to order?

C Yes, I'll have the tomato soup.

W Right. And for your main course?

C Fillet steak with chips.

2 W Do you want red wine or white wine?

C Red wine, please.

W OK. Is that a bottle or just a glass?

3 At the end of the meal.

C Could I have the bill, please?

W Yes, of course.

Getting around

Unit 29

- 1 Does this bus go to The National Museum?
- 2 How many stops is it to the railway station?
- 3 Excuse me, does this bus go to Alfred Road?
- 4 How long does it take to get to the centre?
- 5 Does the 31 stop next to the post office?

6 lourney

- 6 Does the 9 stop outside the school?
- 7 Which bus do I get to Queen Street?
- 8 Do the buses run every ten minutes?
- 9 How long does it take to the centre?
- 10 How often do the buses run?

Unit 30

1 1 platform

CA PRODUCT	piationii	U	Journey
2	fast	7	carriage
3	miss	8	ticket
4	reserve	9	fare
5	timetable		
T	ne word in the	e grey	squares is 'passenger'.

2 1 next train 4 leave 2 direct 5 get to

3 change 6 platform

- 1 1 The bank is on the right.
 - 2 How do I get to the river?
 - 3 Go along here and turn left.
 - 4 Go straight on and turn right.
 - 5 Excuse me. Do you know the way to the bank?
 - 6 Yes, it's on the corner of this street.

- 2 1 The bank is opposite of the hotel.
 - 2 Go straight on and keep to going.
 - 3 Is there a post office near from here?
 - 4 It's on the your left. or It's on the your left.
 - Turn to left and go straight on.
 - 6 It's the third turning on the right side.

- 1 1T 2T 3F 4T 5F 6F 7T 8T 9 F 10 T
- 2 1 motorway
- 5 lane
- 2 speed limit
- 6 traffic jams
- 3 overtake
- 7 rush hour
- 4 accident
- 8 take

Unit 33

- 1 'no parking'
- 5 'sale'
- 2 'entrance' or 'way in'
- 6 out of order
- 3 'no vacancies'
- 7 'no exit'
- 4 'please do not disturb' 8 'no smoking'

Places

Unit 34

- 6 capital 1 north 7 river 2 south
- 3 coast; coast 4 enormous
- 8 mountain
- 5 border
- 9 beach 10 famous

Unit 35

- 5 there's nothing to do 1 1 a modern city 2 over a million 6 a quiet street
 - 3 north-east
- 7 clean
- 4 dangerous
- 8 fact
- 2 1 of
- 7 on
- 2 population
- famous 8 9 Statue
- 3 historic 4 palace
- 10 Square
- 5 place
- 11 Park
- 6 city
- 12 cosmopolitan

Unit 36

- 1 1 valley 2 healthy
- 5 grass
- 3 boat 4 farmer
- 6 path lake 8 alone
- 2 1 horse
- 4 lonely 5 own
- 2 grow 3 crops
- 6 countryside

Unit 37

- 1 1 shopping centre
 - 2 newsagent's
 - 3 chemist's
 - 4 hypermarket, supermarket
 - 5 baker's
 - 6 bookshop
 - 7 butcher's
 - 8 department store
 - 9 music shop
- 2 1 queue
- 6 stalls
- 2 shopping 7 indoors
 - 8 basket
- 3 convenient 4 prefer
- 9 get

- 5 market
 - 10 checkout
- The word in the grey squares is 'supermarket'.

Unit 38

- 1 1 bathroom 2 kitchen
- garage 6 lift
- 3 bedroom 4 study
- 7 garden 8
- home 2 1f 2b 3a 4g 5i 6h 7c 8e

- 1 1 dishwasher, sink 2 washing machine
- 5 cupboard 6 fridge
- 3 bin 4 microwave
- freezer 8 oven
- 2 1 put
- 4 Do, empty
- 2 Put, turn 3 turn, out
 - 5 cook
- Unit 40
 - 1 Bedroom: wardrobe, blanket, sheet, chest of drawers, single bed, desk
 - Bathroom: towel, toilet, shower, washbasin, bath, bidet
 - 2 1 put on or take off, make-up or tissues 2 have, a razor or an electric razor
 - 3 clean, a toothbrush and toothpaste
 - 4 do or brush, a brush or a comb 5 have, soap

- 1 1 Picture 1 has got cushions, but picture 2 hasn't.
 - 2 Picture 1 has got one armchair, picture 2 has got two.
 - 3 Picture 1 has got a radiator, but picture 2 hasn't.
 - 4 Picture 1 has got two lamps, but picture 2 has got one.
 - 5 Picture 1 has got a picture on the wall, but picture 2 hasn't.
 - 6 Picture 1 has got a rug on the floor, but picture 2 hasn't.
 - 7 Picture 2 has got a fireplace, but picture 1 hasn't.
 - 8 Picture 2 has got a carpet, but picture 1 hasn't.
 - 9 Picture 2 has got a light, but picture 1 hasn't.
- 10 Picture 2 has got a coffee table, but picture 1 hasn't.

Study and work

1 1 biology

Unit 42

	2 history	8 chemistry
	3 literature	9 design and
	4 physics	technology
	5 maths/music	10 modern languages
	6 art	
2	1j 2a 3g 4e	5i 6b 7f 8h 9d
	1 badly	4 terrible/bad
	2 failed	5 nursery
	3 state	6 best

7 geography

Unit 43

- 1 1 science 5 again 2 lasts 6 degree 3 terms 7 research
 - 4 do/write 8 PhD or Doctor of Philosophy
- 2 People: undergraduate, engineer, lawyer, politician
 - Subjects: medicine, economics, architecture, business studies, politics
 - Phrases: do research, do a degree, write an essay

Unit 44

Possible answers

- 1 a dentist, a vet, a businessman, a businesswoman
- 2 a dentist, a nurse, a vet, a builder, a hairdresser
- 3 a businessman or businesswoman, a pilot, a shop assistant
- 4 retired, unemployed
- 5 a pilot, a nurse, a police officer, a soldier
- 6 a businessman, a businesswoman

Unit 45

1	1	j 2h	3 a	4 9	5 c	6i 7e	8 d	9 f
2	1	in			4 :	spend		
	2	time			5	arn/ant		

3 a 6 colleagues

Unit 46

1	1	laptop	5	backup copy
	2	keyboard		hard drive
	3	mouse mat	7	printout
	4	memory stick	8	webcam
2	1	сору	5	save
	2	screen	6	print
	-		11/11/2016	

2 screen 6 print 3 cut 7 paste 4 mouse

The word in the grey squares is 'document'.

Unit 47

1 chatroom, broadband, download, website, online, search engine, inbox, junk mail

2	1	attachment	7	broadband
	2	message		internet
		online		receive
	4	delete		use
	5	fast	11	visit
	6	send		

Hobbies and interests

- 1 1 I love it, It's my favourite thing, It's wonderful, I think it's fantastic
 - 2 I quite enjoy it, It's quite enjoyable
 - 3 I think it's OK
 - 4 I'm not very keen on it, I don't like it very much, I'm not very interested in it
 - 5 I really hate it

2	1	interested	4	to
	2	on	5	boring
	3	driving		quite likes

- 1 1 volleyball, tennis, basketball
 - 2 rugby, ice hockey, volleyball, tennis, basketball
 - 3 football, rugby, ice hockey. volleyball, basketball
 - 4 a) tennis b) ice hockey
- 2 1 matches 4 scored 2 drew 5 goals 3 lost 6 top

Unit 50

- 1 1 favourite, go 4 instrument 2 does 5 classical 3 repairs 6 do, spend
- 2 1 spending 4 play 2 going 5 arranging
 - 3 games

Unit 51

- Pop and rock: band, lead singer, drummer, single, guitar
 Classical music: orchestra, violin, conductor, composer, cello
- 2 Possible answers
 - Bryn Terfel is a famous opera singer in my country.
 - 2 Chris Martin is lead singer with Coldplay.
 - 3 Sir Simon Rattle is a famous conductor.
 - 4 The London Symphony orchestra comes from my country.
 - 5 Alfred Brendel is a great planist.
 - 6 Sergeant Pepper by the Beatles is one of my favourite albums.
 - 7 'Beautiful liar' by Beyoncé and Shakira is number 1 in the charts at the moment.
 - 8 Charlie Watts is the drummer with the Rolling Stones.

Unit 52

1 1 war, violent 4 thriller, exciting 2 comedy, funny 5 love, romantic 3 horror, frightening 2 1 about 5 reviews 2 in 6 director

7 see

3 stars 4 actor

Unit 53

1 I usually buy a newspaper every day to find (1) out what has happened, but yesterday I listened (2) to the news in the car and then had dinner and watched it (3) on TV. As usual most (4) of it was bad news: more than twenty people (5) died in a terrible

road accident. After the news, I watched an interesting (6) programme about a television news (7) reporter who was in Thailand during the Tsunami in 2004.

2 1c 2e 3d 4f 5b 6a

Holidays

Unit 54

- 1 arrange 6 book 2 currency 7 pack 3 hire 8 flight
- 4 go abroad 9 accommodation 5 holiday

Unit 55

1 1 h 2 a 3 d 4 j 5 g 6 f 7 i 8 k 9 b 10 c
2 1 stayed 5 delicious 2 suite 6 night 3 facilities 7 parking 4 staff 8 book

Unit 56

- 1 1i 2e 3g 4h 5b 6a 7d 8f 9c
- 2 1 trolley 6 got
 2 ticket 7 fastened
 3 scales 8 landed
 4 flight 9 collected
 5 delayed 10 went/walked

Unit 57

- 1 ... We flew to Marseille ...
- 2 ... we had to get a bus to Cassis ...
- 3 ... holiday resort by the sea ...
- 4 ... We rented an apartment ...
- 5 ... we went for a walk ...
- 6 ... we sunbathed on the beach ...
- 7 ... an hour or so ...
- 8 ... was perfect for the whole week ...

- 1 We're going on a tour of the city this afternoon.
- 2 Did you go sightseeing in Paris?
- 3 We always get lost in a new place.
- 4 She took a lot of photos on her holiday.
- 5 Did you visit the museum? (NOT at the museum)
- 6 There were lots of typical tourists.
- 7 There's a good exhibition at the art gallery.
- 8 Have you got a **guidebook** about London, please?

1	1	post office	7	per cent
	2	postcode	8	parcel
	3	postman/	9	currency
		postwoman	10	cash machine
	4	postbox	11	change
	5	postcards	12	commission
	6	put, put	13	charge, charge

4 exchange rate 2 1 send 2 envelope/letter/parcel 5 into

3 deliver 6 bureau, change

Social English

Unit 60

1 15 2D 35 4D 55 65 75 85 9 D 10 S

2 1 hope to see you 5 shake hands again 6 see you soon 2 how are you? 7 nice to meet you 3 not bad 8 hi there 4 how do you do? 9 see you later

Unit 61

1 happy birthday

2 have a good weekend

3 congratulations

4 good luck

5 well done

welcome home

7 have a good holiday

8 Happy New Year

Unit 62

1 1 How many? 6 How long? 3 How far? 7 Whose? 8 Which? 9 Who? 4 How often? 5 Where?

2 1 How 4 often 5 long 2 do 3 does 6 kind of

3 Answers from a South Korean person

I have a problem with speaking fluently and pronunciation.

1 I've got one brother.

2 I work at a travel agency.

3 She works in a nursery school as a teacher.

4 More than ten hours a week.

5 For ten years.

6 I don't like playing games, but I like watching football.

Unit 63

1 1 you, I 6 I 2 1,1 3 you 8 you 4 you 9 you

2 no problem, of course, go ahead, I'm afraid I need it, that's fine

Unit 64

1 A Would you like to have lunch tomorrow? or Do you want to have lunch tomorrow?

I'm afraid but I can't. or I'm sorry but I can't.

2 A Would you like to go skiing this weekend? or Do you want to go skiing this weekend?

B Yes, that sounds fun! or That would be fun.

3 A Would you like to come round here for a drink tonight?

B Yes, I'd love to, but I'm busy.

4 A Do you want to come round for a meal at the weekend?

B I'm sorry, but I'm busy this weekend.

Unit 65

1 shall 5 about 2 maybe 6 idea 3 could 7 Let 4 sure

Unit 66

1 Would you like a sandwich? Do you want a drink? or Do you want a sandwich? Would you like a drink?

2 Do you need a hand? Do you want some help? or Do you need some help? Do you want a hand?

3 No, I'm fine, thanks. No, don't worry.

4 Thanks a lot. Thank you very much.

5 Let me pay for the coffees. Shall I do that for you?

6 That's very kind of you. Thank you very much.

Possible answers

- 1 A I'm sorry, I forgot to post your letter.
 - B Never mind. or It doesn't matter. or Don't worry.
- 2 A I'm sorry I'm late.
 - B That's OK. or Don't worry.
- 3 A I'm really sorry, I've broken a cup.
 - B That's OK. or It doesn't matter.
- 4 A Sorry, could you repeat that, please?
 - B Sure, no problem.

Unit 68

- 1 opinion 4 prefer 2 excellent 5 personally 3 disagree 6 a waste of
- Unit 69
- 1 1 ring/call, at the moment 4 just a moment 2 speaking 5 sent me a text
- 2 1 B Is that Cheryl?
 - 2 A Yes, speaking.
 - 3 B Hi. It's Keira.
 - 4 A Hello, Keira. How are you?
 - 5 B I'm fine, thanks. Er, is Jessica in?
 - 6 A Yes. Just a moment I'll get her.
 - 7 B Thanks.

Language

Unit 70

- 1 1 narrow 4 rich 2 dead 5 asleep
 - 3 noisy
- 2 1 helpful 5 noisy
 - 2 common 6 unnecessary 3 useless 7 clear 4 strange 8 annoying
 - The word in grey is 'necessary'.

Unit 71

- 1 1 We couldn't play the match with only ten players.
 - 2 He lives in Italy, but still speaks English most of the time.
 - 3 The food is absolutely fantastic in that restaurant.
 - 4 Max didn't like the film but I thought it was quite good.
 - 5 The last film was good, but this is even better.
 - 6 My English is getting a bit better.

2 Possible answers

1 winter 4 16 2 awful 5 tired 3 slow 6 nice

Unit 72

	Across		Down
1	been	1	went
4	read	2	seen
6	took	3	bought
9	put	5	done
11	found	7	known
13	slept	8	ran
14	sent	10	thought
15	forgot	12	left
		13	sat
		14	spent

Unit 73

- 1 1 I grew up in a village.
 - 2 Why don't you sit down?
 - 3 I must find out their address.
 - 4 She fell over in the street.
 - 5 Did you go out last night?
 - 6 Could you turn on the light? or Could you turn the light on?
 - 7 Look it up in your dictionary.
 - 8 Could I try them on?
- 2 1 gave up 4 take off 2 going up 5 get on (well) 3 go back 6 carry on

Unit 74

In: December, summer, 2007, the afternoon, the 21st century
At: three o'clock, half past five, breakfast, the weekend, midnight
On: Monday morning, the sixth of March, my birthday, Tuesday, Friday evening

- 1 1 last week 5 this evening 2 two days ago 6 tomorrow morning 3 yesterday 7 tomorrow evening afternoon 8 next Monday 9 in ten days' time
- 2 1 I stayed in one of the rooms in the hotel until I found an apartment or found somewhere to live.
 - 2 I met a Spanish man after I got a job in (the south of) Portugal.
 - 3 I've lived in the house I bought since I got married.
 - 4 I've lived in Portugal for five years.
 - 5 Soon I'm going to have a baby.
 - 6 At the moment we're preparing a room for the baby.

1	over	7	next to
	past	8	into
3	near	9	out of
	above		opposite
5	down	11	between
6	across	12	through

- 2 1 near, above, next to, opposite
 2 past, across, into, out of, through ('near' and 'next to' are also possible)
- 3 In: my town, Germany, the countryside, the bedroom At: school, home, a football match, work On: the table, the wall, the coast, the second floor

Unit 77

		g 21	3 e	4 h	5 1	f 6d /a	8
2	1	becau	se of		4	because	
	2	to			5	so	
	3	also			6	as well	

Unit 78

- 1 1 When you're travelling on a long flight, always wear comfortable clothes.
 - 2 If you can choose your seat on the plane, sit near the front where it's quiet.
 - 3 While/When you are waiting for the flight, sit in the departure lounge.
 - 4 When you get off, don't leave anything on the plane.
 - 5 If you feel ill during the flight, tell the airline staff.
 - 6 If you lose your passport on holiday, go to the embassy.
- 2 1 first of all 4 After that or Then 2 while 5 finally 3 Then or After that 6 if

Unit 79

1 1	have	5	didn't
2	a	6	time
3	Did you have	7	a rest
4	Have	8	was, had

- 2 1 We had a break for ten minutes in the middle of the lesson.
 - 2 We had something to eat at the beach.
 - 3 My sister's/has got blonde hair.
 - 4 I was hot, so I had a **shower/bath** before dinner.
 - 5 We had a terrible/bad day at work. I hate my job!
 - 6 Have a lovely holiday/time in the Caribbean!
 - 7 I'd like to go on holiday, but I don't have any money.
 - 8 On Sunday, we just had a rest and did nothing.

- 1 arrive 9, obtain 2, buy 7, travel by 8, receive 4 and 6, become 3 and 5
- 2 Answers from a Hungarian person
 - 1 No, I'm happy in my current job.
 - 2 Yes, I get very tired when it's hot.
 - 3 I get about one or two messages a day.
 - 4 No.
 - 5 Tickets to see my favourite actor at the theatre.
 - 6 I bought them from a shop in the centre of town.
 - 7 I never get the train to work, I always walk.
 - 8 I got home at about ten o'clock last night.

Spotlight boxes

Unit	Title of spotlight box	Page	Unit	Title of spotlight box	Page
1	about	14	39B	do + noun	101
3A	Capital letters	16	40B	have + noun	103
3B	Saying and writing dates	17	42A	be good at something	109
4	People from a country	18	42B	at (the age of)	110
8	information	26	42C	exam (examination)	111
10B	How old are you?	29	43A	How long does it last?	112
11A	Irregular verbs	30	44	alan with jobs	114
13A	thin, fat, ugly	33	45B	Spend time doing something	117
13C	Other phrases for age	35	46A	keep	118
14A	What's like?	36	48A	like/love/hate + -ing	126
14B	really	37	48B	interesting/interested	127
15A	relationship	38	49B	Irregular verbs	129
15B	each other	39	51B	by	133
16B	get + adjective	41	52A	What kind of?	134
17A	usually and normally	46	53B	watch, see, listen, hear	137
17C	every and all	48	54	might + verb	141
18A	wear	49	55B	That's a shame/What a shame	143
18C	Plural nouns	50	58	should + verb	147
19B	too and very	52	60A	Introductions	153
19C	I'll take it/I'll leave it	53	60B	See you	154
20A	Money	54	61	cheers	155
21A	a lot (of)/a bit (of)	56	62A	whose and belong to	156
22A	be ill/sick	58	62B	which or what?	157
22B	should + verb	59	63A	Being polite	158
23	Asking for things in a chemist's	60	63B	lend and borrow	159
24	pig	65	64	Would you like to	
25B	salad	67		or Do you want to?	160
26A	Uncountable nouns	68	65	Saying no	161
26B	tin and can	69	66A	Saying thank you	162
26C	how much and how many	70	66B	let me + verb	163
27	Yes, please? and Yes, please.	71	67	(I'm) sorry	164
28C	another or some more	74	69A	Saying phone numbers	166
29	How long does it take?	<i>7</i> 8	70A	Position of adjectives	172
30A	last	80	71B	Gradable and ungradable	
30B	book something in advance	81		adjectives	175
31	Excuse me	82	72B	ever	177
35A	place	91	73A	Phrasal verbs	178
36B	alone and lonely	95	74	at	180
37A	Noun + shop	96	75B	for and since	182
38B	flat, house and home	99	79A	have and have got	190
0 20000	manual description of the second		80	get	192

Word list / Index

Numbers are unit numbers, not page numbers.

a.m. /eɪ 'em/ 2 ATM /er ti: 'em/ 59 able /'eibl/ 51 about (= approximately) /a'baut/ 1 about (= the subject is) /a'baut/ 52 above /ə'bʌv/ 76 abroad /a'broid/ 54 absolutely /'absəlutli/ 71 accept /ak'sept/ 66 access as in internet access /'ækses/ 55 accessories /ək'sesəriz/ 18 accident /'æksident/ 29 accommodation /əkpmə'derfn/ 54 account as in bank account /ə'kaunt/ 20 across /a'krps/ 76 action / æk sn/ 52 actor /'æktə(r)/ 52 actress /'æktrəs/ 52 address /ə'dres/ 8, 9, 47, 59 adjective /'æd3iktiv/ 6 adult /'ædalt/ 13 advance as in in advance /ad'vains/ 30 adverb /'ædvaib/ 6 advert /'ædva:t/ 53 advertisement /əd'va:tismənt/ 53 advice /ad'vais/ 15 afraid as in I'm afraid /a freed/ 63, 64 afraid as in I'm afraid not /a'freid/ 55 Africa /'æfrikə/ 4 after /'a:fta(r)/ 2,75 after that /'a:ftə ðæt/ 78 afternoon /a:ftə'nu:n/ 2,60 afterwards /'a:ftawadz/ 78 again /ə'gen/ 43, 60 against /ə'qenst/ 49 ago /a'gau/ 75 agree, agree with someone /ə'gri:/ 68 ahead as in go ahead /o'hed/ 63 air conditioning /'eə kəndıfənın/ 55 airline /'ealam/ 45 airport /'eapoit/ 56 aisle seat / ail si:t/ 56 album /'ælbəm/ 51 alive /əˈlaɪv/ 70 all /o:1/ 17.53 all as in first of all /2:1/ 78 all as in that's all /5:1/ 26 all right /oil 'rait/ 63, 67

almost /o:lmoust/ 2

alone /a'laun/ 36 along /əˈlɒŋ/ 31, 76 also /'o:lsəu/ 77 altogether /ɔ:ltə'geðə(r)/ 20 always /'o:lweiz/ 17 American /əˈmerɪkən/ 4 and /ænd, ənd/ 77 and as in and you /ænd, and/ 61 angry /'ængri/ 16 animal /'ænıml/ 24 ankle /'ænkl/ 12 annoving /əˈnəɪɪn/ 70 another /əˈnʌðə(r)/ 28 answer the phone /ginsə ðə 'fəun/ 45 antiseptic /ænti'septik/ 23 anything else? /eniθη 'els/ 26 apartment /ə'paxtmənt/ 57 apologize /ə'pplədʒaɪz/ 67 apple /'apl/ 25 appointment /ə'pointment/ 75 Arabic /'ærəbik/ 4 architect /'a:kitekt/ 43 architecture /'a:kitektʃə(r)/ 43 area /'earia/ 4, 36, 69 Argentina /aːdʒənˈtiːnə/ 4 Argentinian /aːdʒənˈtɪniən/ 4 arm /a:m/ 12 armchair /'a:mtfeə(r)/ 41 arrange /əˈreɪndʒ/ 54 arranging as in flower arranging /əˈreɪndʒɪn/ 50 art /at/ 42 art gallery /a:t gæləri/ 58 article /'a:trkl/ 53 article as in (in)definite article /'a:tɪkl/ 7 as well /əz 'wel/ 77 Asia /'ergə/ 4 asleep /ə'sli:p/ 70 at as in be good at /æt, ət/ 42 at (= place) /æt, ət/ 76 at (= time) /æt, ət/ 2,74 attachment /o'tæt[mont/ 47 attractive /ə'træktrv/ 13 aubergine /'aubazi:n/ 25 aunt /gint/ 10 Australasia /pstra'lerza/ 4 Australia /p'streilia/ 4 Australian /p'streilian/ 4 autumn / ortem/ 3 average / averids/ 13

awake /ə'weik/ 70 awful /o:fl/ 19 BA (Bachelor of Arts) /bi: 'eɪ (bætsələr əv 'a:ts)/ 43 BSc (Bachelor of Science) /bi: es 'si: (bætsələr əv 'sarəns)/ 43 baby /'berbi/ 13.15 back /bæk/ 12 backache /'bækeik/ 22 backup /'bækap/ 46 bacon /'beikan/ 24 bad as in not bad /bæd/ 60 badly as in do badly /'bædli/ 42 bag /bæg/ 5,56 baggage /'bæqid3/ 56 baguette /bæ'get/ 27 baker's /'beikəz/ 37 balcony /'bælkəni/ 38 ball /bo:1/ 49 banana /bəˈnɑːnə/ 25 band /bænd/ 51 bank account /'bænk əkaunt/ 20 bar /bax(r)/ 26 basement /'beismant/ 38 basket /'baskit/ 37 basket (used in basketball) /'baskit/ 49 basketball /'baskitbal/ 49 bath /ba:θ/ 40, 79 bathroom /'ba:θru:m/ 38 battery /'bæt(ə)ri/ 69 be /bix, bi/ 16 beach /birts/ 34, 57 beans /bi:nz/ 25 beard /brad/ 13 beat /bi:t/ 49 beautiful /'bju:trfl/ 13 because /bi'kpz, -kəz/ 77 because of /bi'kpz, -kəz əv/ 77 become /bi'kam/ 15 bed /bed/ 17, 22 bed as in single bed /bed/ 40 bedroom /'bedru:m/ 38 bedside table /bedsaid 'teibl/ 40 beef /bi:f/ 24 before /bi'fo:(r)/ 75 beginning /br'qmm/ 46 behind /bi'hamd/ 76 believe /bi'li:v/ 53 bell /bel/ 33 belong /bi'lon/ 62 below /bi'lou/ 76 belt /belt/ 18 belt as in seat belt /belt/ 56 best /best/ 42

avocado /ævəˈkaːdəu/ 25

best friend /best 'frend/ 15 between /bi'twi:n/ 7 between /br'twim/ 76 bicycle /'barsikl/ 36 bidet /'bi:det/ 40 big /big/ 19 bike /bark/ 36 bill /bil/ 20, 28 bin as in rubbish bin /bin/ 39 biology /bar'pladai/ 42 bird /ba:d/ 36 birth as in date of birth /b3:0/ 9 birthday /'ba:0dei/ 3, 61 biscuits /'biskits/ 26 bit as in a bit, a bit of /bit/ 21 bitter /'brtə(r)/ 25 black /blæk/ 13, 18 black coffee /blæk 'kpfi/ 27 blanket /'blænkit/ 40 block of flats /blok av 'flæts/ 38 blonde /blond/ 13 blow /blou/ 21 blue /blu:/ 18 board n /boid/ 5 board pen /'bo:d pen/ 5 boarding /'bo:din/ 56 boarding card /'boidm kaid/ 56 boat /bout/ 36 boiled /boild/ 28 boiling /'boilin/ 16 book v /bok/ 30, 54, 55 bookshelf /'bukfelf/ 41 boots /bu:ts/ 18 border /'bo:do(r)/ 34 boring /'borrin/ 48 born as in be born /bo:n/ 10 borrow /'boreu/ 63 boss /bps/ 44 bottle /'botl/ 26, 28 bottom (= part of the body) /'botom/ 12 bottom (= the lowest part) /'botom/ 59 bowl /boul/ 28 box /boks/ 26 box as in letter box /bpks/ 59 boyfriend /'borfrend/ 10, 15 Brazil /bra'zıl/ 4 Brazilian /bra'zılian/ 4 bread /bred/ 26, 27 break v /breik/ 11,67 break n /breik/ 79 breakfast /'brekfast/ 17,79 breeze /briz/ 21 bridge /brid3/ 35 bring /brin/ 63 Britain /'britn/ 4 broadband /'broidbænd/ 47

brother /'braðə(r)/ 10 brother-in-law /'braðər m ləː/ 10 brown /braun/ 13, 18, 27 brush /bras/ 40 builder /'bildə(r)/ 44 building /bildin/ 35, 45 bureau de change /bjuərəu də 'sa:n3/ 59 bus /bas/ 29 bus driver /'bas drawa(r)/ 44 bus stop /'bas stop/ 29 business studies /'biznes stadiz/ 43 businessman /'biznəsmən/ 43, 44 businesswoman /'biznəswomən/ 43, 44 busy (= a lot of things happening) /'brzi/ 32, 35 busy (= a lot of things to do) /'bizi/ 64 busy (= engaged) /'bizi/ 69 but /bAt, bət/ 77 butcher's /'butsəz/ 37 butter /'batə(r)/ 26 buy /bai/ 20 by /bai/ 51 bye bye, bye /'bai bai, bai/ 60

CD /six 'dix/ 5 CD player /si: 'di: pleio(r)/ 5 cabbage /'kæbidʒ/ 25 cake /keik/ 26 call as in last call /ko:1/ 56 call v /ko:1/ 69 call someone back /kol samwan 'bæk/ 69 called /ko:ld/ 7 camera as in speed camera /'kæmərə/ 69 camping /'kæmpɪŋ/ 50 can v (= be able to) /kæn, kən/ 19,66 can n (= container) /kæn/ 26 can v (= permission) /kæn, kən/ 63 can v (= request) /kæn, kən/ 59, 63, 69 Canada /'kænədə/ 4 Canadian /kə'neɪdiən/ 4 Cantonese /kæntə'ni:z/ 4 capital /'kæpɪtl/ 34 cappuccino /kæpə'tʃi:nəʊ/ 27 car park /'ka: pa:k/ 32 card as in boarding card /ka:d/ 56 card as in credit card /ka:d/ 19 card as in debit card /kard/ 20 cards /ka:dz/ 50 carpet /'karpit/ 41 carriage /'kærıd3/ 30 carrot /'kærət/ 25 carry /'kæri/ 11 carry on (with something) /kæri 'pn (wið samθin)/ 73 carton /'ka:tn/ 26 cartoon /ka:'tu:n/ 52 cash n /kæs/ 20

cash desk /'kæf desk/ 19 cash machine /'kæf məfi:n/ 59 cassette player /kə'set pleiə(r)/ 5 castle /'kassl/ 35 casual /'kæʒuəl/ 19 catch /kæts/ 30 cathedral /kə'θi:drəl/ 35 cauliflower /'kpliflauə(r)/ 25 ceiling /'si:lin/ 41 celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ 53 cellist /'tselist/ 51 cello /'tselau/ 51 Central America /sentral a'merika/ 4 central heating /sentral 'hi:tɪŋ/ 55 centre as in shopping centre /'sentə(r)/ 37 centre as in town centre /'sento(r)/ 38 century /'sentsori/ 74 certainly /'sa:tnli/ 28 chair /tsea(r)/ 5 change n /tseind3/ 20 change v /tsemdz/ 30, 59 change places /tseind3 'pleisiz/ 63 changeable /'tsemd39bl/ 21 changing room /'tseindzin ru:m/ 19 charge /tsa:dz/ 59 chart as in singles chart /tfa:t/ 51 chat /tfæt/ 47 chatroom /'tsætru:m/ 47 cheap /tsi:p/ 19 check as in check your emails /tfek/ 47 check-in, check-in desk /'tsek m, 'tsek m desk/ 56 checkout /'tsekaut/ 37 cheek /tsi:k/ 12 cheers /tsiaz/ 61 cheese /tsiz/ 26 chef /fef/ 44 chemist /'kemrst/ 22 chemist's /'kemists/ 22, 23, 37 chemistry /'kemistri/ 42 cheque /tfek/ 20 cherry /'tferi/ 25 chest /tfest/ 12 chest of drawers /tsest av 'drazz/ 40 chicken /'tsikm/ 24 child /tfaild/ 13 children /'tsildren/ 8, 13 chilli /'tstli/ 25 chin /tsin/ 12 China /'tfamə/ 4 Chinese /tsai'niz/ 4 chips /tsips/ 28 chocolate /'tfpklət/ 26 choose /tsuz/ 37 Christmas /'krisməs/ 3 church /tsats/ 35

cinema /'sməmə/ 50, 52 circle v /'s3:kl/ Starter city /'sɪti/ 35 classical /'klæsikl/ 50, 51 clean v /klim/ 17, 39, 40 clean adj /kli:n/ 35 cleaner /'kli:no(r)/ 44 clear /klip(r)/ 70 clever /'klevə(r)/ 14 click on something /'klik on samθin/ 46 client /'klarent/ 45 climb /klam/ 11 clock as in o'clock /klpk/ 2, 30 close v /klauz/ 11,62 closed as in flight closed /klauzd/ 56 closest friend /klausist 'frend/ 15 cloud /klaud/ 21 cloudy /'klaudi/ 21 clove /klauv/ 25 coast /kəust/ 34 coat /kəut/ 18 code /kəud/ 69 coffee /'kpfi/ 27 coffee table /'kpfi terbl/ 41 coin /kom/ 20 cold adj /kəuld/ 21 cold n /kəvld/ 22 colleague /'kpli:q/ 45 collect (= keep together) /kə'lekt/ 50 collect (= pick up) /kə'lekt/ 56 college /'kplid3/ 42 colour /'kʌlə(r)/ 13 comb /kəum/ 40 come from /'kam from, from/ 4,8 come round /kam 'raund/ 17, 64 comedy /'kpmadi/ 52 comfortable /'kamf(ə)təbl/ 19 commission /kəˈmɪʃn/ 59 common /'kpmən/ 70 company /'kampani/ 45 complete v /kəm'pli:t/ Starter complete opposites /kəmplirt 'ppəzrts/ 14 composer /kəm'pəuzə(r)/ 51 computer game /kəm'pju:tə gem/ 50 computer science /kəmpiu:tə 'sarəns/ 43 concert /'kpnsət/ 51 conditioning as in air conditioning /kən'dıfənın/ 55 conductor /kən'daktə(r)/ 51 confusing /kən'fju:zɪŋ/ 70 congratulations /kəngrætʃu'leɪʃnz/ 61 continue (at school) /kəntınju: (ət 'sku:l)/ 42 convenient /kən'vi:niənt/ 37 cook v /kuk/ 39 cooked /kukt/ 25 cooker /'kukə(r)/ 39

cooking /'kukin/ 50 cool /ku:l/ 21 copy n, v /'kopi/ 46 corner /'kɔ:nə(r)/ 31 correct v /kəˈrekt/ Starter, 7 cosmopolitan /kpzmə'pplɪtən/ 35 cost v /kpst/ 20 cotton wool /kptn 'wol/ 23 cough /kpf/ 22 could (= permission) /kvd/ 63 could (= request) /kvd/ 7, 23, 63 could (= suggestion) /kud/ 64 countryside /'kantrisaid/ 36 couple (= two people in a relationship) /'kapl/ 15 couple as in a couple of minutes /'kapl/ 27 courgette /kuə'zet/ 25 course (= of study) /ko:s/ 43 course (= part of a meal) /ko:s/ 28 court /kort/ 49 cousin /'kazn/ 10 cow /kau/ 24 crab /kræb/ 24 crazy /'kreizi/ 70 cream adj /krim/ 18 cream n /kri:m/ 23 credit card /'kredit kaid/ 19, 20 croissant /'kwæspn/ 27 crop /krpp/ 36 cross out /krps 'aut/ Starter crossing as in pedestrian crossing /'krosin/ 32 crowded /'kraudid/ 35 cucumber /'kju:kambə(r)/ 25 cup /kap/ 39 cupboard /'knbad/ 39 curly /'ka:li/ 13 currency /'karənsi/ 54, 59 curtain /'ks:tn/ 41 cushion /'kusn/ 41 customer /'kastəmə(r)/ 19, 23 customs /'kastəmz/ 56 cut (= make a wound) /knt/ 23 cut (= remove) /kat/ 46 Czech /tsek/ 4 Czech Republic /tsek rr'pablik/ 4

DVD player /di: vi: 'di: pleiə(r)/ 41 dad /dæd/ 10 damp /dæmp/ 21 dance /da:ns/ 11 dangerous /'demdʒərəs/ 35 dark /da:k/ 13, 18 data /deitə/ 47 date /deit/ 3, 47, 74 date of birth /deit əv 'bs:0/ 9 daughter /'dɔ:tə(r)/ 10 day /dei/ 3, 45

day as in have a nice day /dei/ 61 daytime /'dertarm/ 9 dead /ded/ 70 debit card /'debit ka:d/ 20 declare as in nothing to declare /dr'klea(r)/ 33 definite article /definat 'artikl/ 6 degree /dr'gri:/ 43 delayed /dr'leid/ 56 delete /dr'li:t/ 47 deli(catessen) /'deli, delikə'tesən/ 37 delicious /di'lisəs/ 55 deliver /dr'lrvə(r)/ 37, 59 dentist /'dentist/ 44 departed /di'pa:tid/ 56 department store /di'pa:tmont sto:(r)/ 37 departure /dr'pa:tfo(r)/ 56 departures /di'pa:tʃəz/ 56 design /dr'zam/ 45 design and technology /dızam ən tek'npləd3i/ 42 desk /desk/ 5, 40 desk as in cash desk /desk/ 19 dessert /dr'za:t/ 28 details /'dirterlz/ 55 diary /'darari/ 75 dictionary /'dıksənri/ 5 die /dai/ 53 difference /'difrens/ 7 different /'difrant/ Starter dining room /'damin ruim/ 38 dinner /'dma(r)/ 17, 79 direct /dəˈrekt, daɪ-, dɪ-/ 30 director /dəˈrektə(r), dai-, di-/ 52 dirty /'darti/ 35 disagree /disə'gri:/ 68 disaster /dr'za:stə(r)/ 53 discuss /di'skas/ 45 dishwasher /'dɪ[wɒ[ə(r)/ 39 disk /disk/ 46 disturb as in please do not disturb /dr'sta:b/ 33 divorced /dr'vo:st/ 15 do as in do a degree, do research /du:/ 43 do as in do homework /du:/ 42 do as in do the shopping, do the ironing /du:/ 17, 37, 39 do as in do your hair /du:/ 40 do as in How do you do? /du:/ 60 do as in What do you do? /du:/ 8, 17 do the ironing /du: ði 'arənıŋ/ 39 do the shopping /du: ŏə 'ʃppɪŋ/ 17, 37, 39 do well /du: 'wel/ 42 doctor /'dpkta(r)/ 43 document /'dpkjəmənt/ 46 dog /dog/ 36 don't worry /'dount wari/ 66 door as in front door /do:(r)/ 38

double /'dabl/ 7 double room /'dabl ru:m/ 55 down as in go down /daun/ 76 download /daun'loud/ 47,51 downstairs /daun'steaz/ 38 draw /dro:/ 49 drawers as in chest of drawers /dro:z/ 40 drawing /'drom/ 50 dress /dres/ 18 drink n /drink/ 79 drive /drarv/ 32 driver /'draivə(r)/ 44 drop /drop/ 11 drop /drop/ 11 drums /dramz/ 51 drummer /'dramə(r)/ 51 dry /drai/ 21 duck /dak/ 24 during the week /djuərin őə 'wi:k/ 17

each /i:ts/ 20 each other /ixt 'Aðə(r)/ 15 ear /10(r)/ 12 early as in early twenties /'a:li/ 17 earn /3:n/ 20, 45 east /i:st/ 34, 35 Easter /'i:stə(r)/ 61 economics /i:kə'npmrks/ 43 economist /r'kpnəmist/ 43 egg /eg/ 26 Egypt /'i:d3rpt/ 4 Egyptian /r'dzrpsn/ 4 elderly /'eldəli/ 13 electric razor /ılektrık 'reızə(r)/ 40 else as in anything else? /els/ 26 email address /'i:meil adres/ 9, 47 embarrassed /m'bærəst/ 16 empty adj, v /'empti/ 39 en suite /pn 'swirt/ 55 end /end/ 46 engaged /m'gerd3d/ 69 engine as in search engine /'end3m/ 47 engineer /end31'n12(r)/ 43 engineering /end3r'n19r1ŋ/ 43 England /'ingland/ 4 English /'inglis/ 4 enjoy /m'd301/ 48 enjovable /m'd3010bl/ 48 enormous /r'no:mas/ 34 enter /'entə(r)/ 20 entrance /'entrans/ 33 entry as in no entry /'entri/ 33 envelope /'envələup/ 59 equipment /r'kwrpment/ 49 especially /r'spefəli/ 71 espresso /e'spresau/ 27 essay /'eseɪ/ 43

Europe /'juarap/ 4 even /'i:vn/ 71 evening /'i:vnm/ 2, 60, 75 event /i'vent/ 53 ever /'evə(r)/ 72 every /'evri/ 17, 29 exactly /ɪg'zæktli/ 8 exams /ig'zæmz/ 42 ex-boyfriend /eks 'boifrend/ 15 excellent /'eksələnt/ 68 exchange rate /iks'tsemd3 rent/ 59 excited /ik'saitid/ 16 exciting /ik'saitin/ 52 excuse me /ık'skju:z mi:/ 29, 31 ex-girlfriend /eks 'ga:lfrend/ 15 ex-husband /eks 'hazband/ 15 exit /'eksit/ 33 expensive /ik'spensiv/ 19 explain /ik'splein/ 7 extremely /ik'stri:mli/ 71 ex-wife /eks 'waif/ 15 eye /aɪ/ 12

face /fers/ 12 facilities /fə'sılətiz/ 55 fact /fækt/ 35 factory /'fæktəri/ 45 fail an exam /ferl ən 1g'zæm/ 42 fall over /foxl 'auva(r)/ 11,73 false /foxls, fols/ Starter family name /'fæməli nem/ 8 family tree /fæməli 'tri:/ 10 famous /'fermas/ 34,51 fantastic /fæn'tæstik/ 48 far /fa:(r)/ 32, 62 Far East /fa:r 'i:st/ 4 fare /feə(r)/ 20, 30 farm /farm/ 36 farmer /'fa:ma(r)/ 36 fast /fa:st/ 30, 47 fasten /'farsn/ 56 fat /fæt/ 13 father /'fa:ðə(r)/ 10 favourite /'feivərit/ 48 feel /fi:1/ 16, 22 feet /firt/ 12 few as in a few /fju:/ 36 field /fi:ld/ 36 fill /fil/ 37 fillet /'filit/ 28 film /film/ 17, 52 final score /faml 'sko:(r)/ 49 finally /'faməli/ 78 find /famd/ 54 find out /famd 'aut/ 53, 73 fine (= in good health) /fam/ 60

fine (= OK) /fam/ 60, 63 fingers /'fingəz/ 12 finish /'finis/ 17, 63 fireplace /'faippleis/ 41 first adv /fasst/ 78 first adj /f3:st/ 8 first half /fasst 'hasf/ 49 first of all /fasst av 'osl/ 78 firstly /'fa:stli/ 78 fish /fis/ 24 fishing /'frsn/ 50 fit /frt/ 19 flat adj /flæt/ 69 flat n /flæt/ 38 flatmate /'flætmert/ 15 flight /flart/ 54, 56 flight closed /flart 'klauzd/ 56 floor (= level of a building) /flo:(r)/ 38 floor (= surface you walk on) /flo:(r)/ 41 flower /'flauə(r)/ 36 flower arranging /'flauer ereindzin/ 50 flu /flu:/ 22 fly /flai/ 57 fog /fpg/ 21 foggy /'fogi/ 21 folder (= for holding papers) /'fəuldə(r)/ 5 folder (= on a computer) /'faulda(r)/ 46 foot /fut/ 12 football /'futbo:l/ 49 for /fo:(r), fo(r)/ 75 for a while /for a 'wail/ 22 forecast as in weather forecast /'fo:ka:st/ 53 foreign /'foren/ 54 forename /'fornerm/ 9 forget /fo'get/ 67 fork /fo:k/ 28 fortunately /'fortsənətli/ 43 forward v /'fo:wad/ 47 France /fra:ns/ 4 free /fri:/ 20 freezer /'fri:zə(r)/ 39 freezing /'fri:zɪŋ/ 16, 21 French /frents/ 4 fresh /fres/ 25 fresh food /fref 'fu:d/ 36 fridge /fridz/ 39 fried /fraid/ 28 friend as in best/closest friend /frend/ 15 friendly /'frendli/ 14 frightened /'fraitnd/ 16 frightening /'fraitnin/ 52 from (= origin) /from, from/ 4 from (= time) /from, from/ 45 front door /frant 'do:(r)/ 38 frozen /'frauzn/ 25 frying pan /'fram pæn/ 39

full /ful/ 37, 39 full-time /'ful tam/ 45 fun /fan/ 14, 48 funny /'fani/ 14, 52 furniture /'fa:nit[s(r)/ 41

GP (general practitioner) /dzi: 'pi:, dzenrəl præk'tıfənə(r)/ 22 gallery as in art gallery /'gæləri/ 58 game /germ/ 49 garage /'gæra:z, 'gæridz/ 38 garden /'gardn/ 38 gardening /'ga:dnin/ 50 garlic /'garlik/ 25 gate /qeit/ 56 gents /dzents/ 33 geography /dzi'pgrəfi/ 42 German /'dʒs:mən/ 4 Germany /'dʒɜːməni/ 4 get (= arrive) /get/ 30, 31, 80 get (= become) /get/ 16,80 get (= buy) /get/ 80 get (= fetch) /get/ 69 get (= obtain) /get/ 42, 80 get (= receive) /get/ 47, 80 get (= travel by) /get/ 29, 30, 57, 80 get a grade /get a 'greid/ 42 get a job /get a 'dzob/ 43 get an email /get an 'i:meil/ 47 get divorced /get di'voist/ 10 get dressed /get 'drest/ 17 get lost /get 'lost/ 58 get married /get 'mærid/ 10, 15 get off /get 'pf/ 11, 29, 30, 56 get on /get 'pn/ 11, 29, 30, 56, 73 get on with someone /get 'pn wið samwan/ 15 get to know someone /get to 'nou samwan/ 15 get to work /get to 'wa:k/ 17 get up /get 'Ap/ 17 girlfriend / gs:lfrend/ 10, 15 give /grv/ 12, 15, 72 give someone a hand /giv samwan a 'hænd/ 66 give something up /giv samθin 'ap/ 73 glass /glass/ 28 glasses /'gla:siz/ 18 gloves /glavz/ 18 go (= do something) /gəʊ/ 17, 22, 50 go (= move or travel) $/g_{20}/31,33$ go ahead /gou o'hed/ 63 go and see /gou on 'si:/ 22 go back /gou 'bæk/ 73 go down /gou 'daun/ 76 go for a walk /gou for o 'wo:k/ 57 go on a (guided) tour

/gəu on ə (gaɪdɪd) 'tuə(r)/ 58

go online /gou on lam/ 47

go out /gəu 'aut/ 17,73 go out for (a meal/a drink) /gou 'aut fo(r)/ 64, 73 go out with someone /gou 'aut wið samwan/ 15 go sightseeing /gou 'sartsing/ 58 go to primary school /gou to 'pramori sku:l/ 42 go up /gou 'Ap/ 73 goal /goul/ 49 good afternoon /'gud a:ftənu:n/ 60 good at something /'gud at samθin/ 42 good evening /'gud irvnin/ 60 good-looking /gud 'lukin/ 13 good luck /'gud lak/ 61 good morning /'gud mornin/ 60 good to meet you /god to 'mixt jux/ 60 goodbye /gud'bai/ 60 goodnight /gud'nait/ 60, 61 grade /greid/ 42 graduate n /'grædzuət/ 43 graduate v /'grædzueit/ 43 grams /græmz/ 26 granddaughter /'grændɔ:tə(r)/ 10 grandfather /'grænfa:ðə(r)/ 10 grandmother /'grænmʌðə(r)/ 10 grandson /'grænsan/ 10 grapes /grerps/ 25 grass /grass/ 36 great /greit/ 55, 64, 65 Great Britain / great britn/ 4 Greece /griss/ 4 Greek /gri:k/ 4 green /grim/ 18 grey /grei/ 13, 18 grilled /grild/ 28 ground floor /graund 'flox(r)/ 38 group /gru:p/ 51 grow /grau/ 36 grow up /grau 'Ap/ 73 guests /gests/ 55 guide /gard/ 58 guidebook /'gaɪdbuk/ 58 guitar /gr'ta:(r)/ 50, 51 gym /dzm/ 17, 50, 55

hair /heə(r)/ 12, 40
hairdresser /'heədresə(r)/ 44
half /ha:f/ 26, 49
half past /'ha:f pa:st/ 2
half price /ha:f 'prais/ 20
half-time /ha:f 'taim/ 49
ham /hæm/ 24
hand (= part of the body) /hænd/ 12
hand as in give someone a hand /hænd/ 66
hand luggage /'hænd lagidʒ/ 56
handbag /'hændbæg/ 18
hands as in shake hands /hændz/ 60

happen /'hæpən/ 53 happy /'hæpi/ 16 happy birthday /hæpi 'ba:θdeɪ/ 61 happy Christmas /hæpi 'krısməs/ 61 happy New Year /hæpi nju: 'jıə(r)/ 61 hard adv /hard/ 42 hard copy /ha:d 'kppi/ 46 hard drive /ha:d 'draw/ 46 hardly ever /ha:dli 'evə(r)/ 17 hardworking /ha:d'wa:kin/ 14 hat /hæt/ 18 hate /heit/ 48 have /hæv, hav/ 79 have (= do something) /hæv/ 17, 40, 56, 69 have (= eat/drink) /hæv/ 28 have used in greetings /hæv/ 61 have a baby /hæv ə 'berbi/ 15 have a seat /hæv ə 'si:t/ 27 have got /hæv 'gpt/ 10, 13, 21, 26, 79, 80 have got to /hæv 'got tu:, to/ 60 have to /'hæf tu:, tə/ 45 head /hed/ 12 headache /'hedeik/ 22 healthy /'helθi/ 36 hear /hip(r)/ 53 heating as in central heating /'hi:tm/ 55 heavy /'hevi/ 21 height /haɪt/ 13 hello /he'ləu/ 60 help /help/ 19,66 helpful /'helpfl/ 55, 70 hi, hi there /hai, 'hai ðeə(r)/ 60 high /hai/ 34, 45 hill /hil/ 36 hire /'harə(r)/ 54 historic /hi'storik/ 35 history /'hist(ə)ri/ 42 hob /hob/ 39 hobby /'hobi/ 50 hockey as in ice hockey /'hoki/ 49 hold /hauld/ 11 holiday /'hplader/ 54, 61, 79 home /houm/ 38 homework /'houmwa:k/ 39, 42 hope /houp/ 60 horrible /'horabl/ 14, 19 horror /'hprə(r)/ 52 horse /hors/ 36 hospital /'hospitl/ 45 hot /hpt/ 21 hours /'auaz/ 45 house /haus/ 38 househusband / haushazband/ 44 housewife /'hauswarf/ 44 How about you? /hav əbavt 'ju:/ 62 How are things? /hau o 'binz/ 60

How are you? /hau a 'ju:/ 60 How do you do? /hau do jo 'du:/ 60 how far /'hau fa:(r)/ 32, 62 how long (= length) /'hau lon/ 13 how long (= time) /'hau lon/ 29, 62 how many /'hav meni/ 26, 62 how much /'hav mats/ 13, 26, 45, 59 how often /'hau pfn, pften/ 62 how old /'hau əuld/ 8, 10 however /hau'evə(r)/ 77 humid /'hju:mɪd/ 21 hundred /handred/ 1 Hungarian /hʌŋ'geəriən/ 4 Hungary /'hʌŋgəri/ 4 hungry /hʌngri/ 16 hurt /hart/ 22 husband /'hazbənd/ 10 hypermarket /'harpəma:kit/ 37

ICT (information communication technology) /aı siz 'tiz (ınfəmeısn kəmju:nıkeısn tek'nolədzi)/ IT (information technology) /aı 'ti: (ınfəmeı [n tek'nplədʒi)/ 42 ice /ais/ 21 ice cream /ais 'krim/ 28 ice hockey /'ais hpki/ 49 icon /'aikon/ 46 icy /arsi/ 21 I'd like /ard 'lark/ 26, 27 I'd like to /aid 'laik tu:, tə/ 55 I'd love to /aid 'lav tu:, tə/ 64 idea /ar'dıə/ 65 if /nf/ 78 ill as in be/feel ill /11/ 16, 22 I'll leave it/them /ail 'li:v it, ðəm/ 19 I'm afraid /aim ə'freid/ 55, 63, 64 I'm afraid not /aim afreid 'not/ 55 impossible /m'posəbl/ 70 in (=place) /m / 76in (= taking part) /m/ 52 in (= time) /m/2.74in as in Who's in it? /m/ 52 in a minute /in a 'minit/ 75 in advance /m əd'yozns/ 30 in front of /m 'frant əv/ 76 in love /m 'lav/ 16 in (my twenties, etc.) /m (mai 'twentiz)/ 13 in order to /m 'o:do to/ 77 in the north /m ŏə 'nɔːθ/ 34 in the paper /in ŏə 'peipə(r)/ 53 inbox /'mboks/ 47 included as in included in the price /in'klu:did/ 55 indefinite article /mdefinət 'a:tıkl/ 6 India /'mdiə/ 4

Indian /'mdian/ 4 indoors /m'do:z/ 37 industrial /m'dastrial/ 35 information /info'mersn/ 8 inland /m'lænd/ 34 inside /m'sard/ 38 instrument as in musical instrument /'instramant/ 50 insurance /m'surans/ 54 intelligent /m'telidgent/ 14 interested /'ıntrəstid/ 48 interesting /'mtrəstin/ 35, 48 internet /'intanet/ 47 internet access /'mtənet ækses/ 55 into /'mtu:, 'mtə/ 59, 76, 77 invite /m'vart/ 64 Ireland /'aiələnd/ 4 ironing /'aɪənɪŋ/ 39 irregular /1'regjələ(r)/ 6 irritating /'irritertin/ 70 Italian /r'tæliən/ 4 Italy /'rtəli/ 4

jacket /'dzækit/ 18 jam /d3æm/ 26 Japan /dʒə'pæn/ 4 Japanese /dzæpə'ni:z/ 4 jar /d3a:(r)/ 26 jeans /dzi:nz/ 18 job /d3pb/ 8, 42 journalism /'dʒ3:nəlızm/ 43 journalist /'dʒ3:nəlɪst/ 43 journey /'d33:ni/ 30, 61, 79 juice as in orange juice /dzu:s/ 27 jump /d3Amp/ 11 jumper /'dʒʌmpə(r)/ 18 junction /'dʒʌŋk∫n/ 32 junk /dzank/ 47 just as in just keep going /dʒʌst/ 31 just a moment /'danst a maumant/ 69 just after /'dʒʌst a:ftə(r)/ 2 just over /'d3Ast əuvə(r)/ 26, 35 just under /'dʒʌst ʌndə(r)/ 26, 35

keen as in keen on something /ki:n/ 48
keep (= put/store) /ki:p/ 46
keep going /ki:p 'goon/ 31
keyboard /'ki:bo:d/ 46
kilo /'ki:lou/ 26
kilometres /kɪl'əmi:təz, kɪ'lomɪtəz/ 31, 34
kind adj /kamd/ 14
kind as in that's very kind of you /kamd/ 66
kind as in What kind...? /kamd/ 52, 62
kitchen /'kɪtʃm/ 38
knee /ni:/ 12
knife /naɪf/ 28

know /nəu/ 7, 31 know as in get to know /nəu/ 15 Korean /kəˈriːən/ 4

ladies /leidiz/ 33 lake /leik/ 36 lamb /læm/ 24 lamp /læmp/ 41 land /lænd/ 56 language /læŋgwidʒ/ 4 lane /lem/ 32 laptop /'læptop/ 46 large /la:dy 19 last adj /la:st/ 30 last v /la:st/ 43 last night, last week, last year, etc. /la:st 'nait, 'wi:k, 'jiə(r)/ 75 last stop /last 'stop/ 29 late as in I get up late /lent/ 17 late as in Sorry I'm late /lent/ 67 late (fifties) /lert ('fiftiz)/ 13 later as in See you later /'lettə(r)/ 60, 75 laugh /la:f/ 14 law /lo:/ 43 lawyer /'lɔ:jə(r)/ 43 lazy /'lerzi/ 14 lead v /li:d/ 49 lead singer /li:d 'smp(r)/ 51 league /li:g/ 49 leave as in I'll leave it/them /liv/ 19 leave v (of a train) /liv/ 30, 42 leave home /lixy 'houm/ 17 leave school /li:v 'sku:l/ 42 left /left/ 31 leg /leg/ 12, 22 lemon /'lemon/ 25 lend /lend/ 63 length as in medium-length /lenθ/ 13 lesson /'lesn/ 42 let as in let me /let/ 66 let's /lets/ 65 letter /'leto(r)/ 59 letter box /'letə boks/ 59 lettuce /'letis/ 25 level /'levl/ 9 library /'laɪbrəri/ 43 lie /lai/ 57 lie down /lar 'daun/ 11, 22, 73 lift $n / \ln t / 38$ lift as in give someone a lift /lrft/ 66 light adj /lart/ 13, 18 light n /last/ 41 lightning /'lartnɪŋ/ 21 like v /lark/ 48 like as in What's he/she/it like? /lark/ 14, 23, 62 like as in would like /laɪk/ 26, 27, 28, 55, 64

limit as in speed limit /'limit/ 32 line /lam/ 68 lip /lrp/ 12 listen to /'lish tə/ 50, 53 literature /'litrətʃə(r)/ 42 litre /'li:tə(r)/ 26 little /'lrtl/ 19 little as in a little /'litl/ 71 living room /'livin ruim/ 38 location /lou'kerin/ 35 lonely /'launli/ 36 long adi /lpn/ 13, 19 long as in How long...? /lon/ 29, 62 long as in a metre long /lon/ 29 long hours /lon 'avez/ 45 look /luk/ 19 look after /luk 'a:ftə/ 36 look round /lok 'raund/ 58 look something up /lok samθrŋ 'ap/ 73 loose /lu:s/ 19 lorry driver /'lori draivə(r)/ 44 lose /lu:z/ 49, 67 lot as in a lot, a lot of /lpt/ 21 lots as in lots to do /lots/ 35 lottery /'loteri/ 20 love /lav/ 48 love story /'lav stori/ 52 lovely /'lavli/ 19,61 low as in low wages /lou/ 45 luck as in good luck /lak/ 61 luggage /'lagid3/ 56 lunch /lants/ 79

MA (Master of Arts) /em 'er (master ev arts)/ 43 MP3 player /em pi: 'θri: plerə(r)/ 47 Mr /'mista(r)/ 9 Mrs /'misiz/ 9 Ms /məz/ 9 MSc (Master of Science) /em es 'si: (maister ev 'sarens)/ 43 machine as in cash machine /məˈʃiːn/ 59 machine as in washing machine /ma'fi:n/ 39 mad /mæd/ 70 magazine /mæqə'zi:n/ 53 main course /'mem ko:s/ 28 main road /mem 'roud/ 32 major /'meid3ə(r)/ 34 make (= perform an action) /meik/ 45 make (= produce) /meik/ 39, 46 make-up /'meik Ap/ 40 manager /'mænidʒə(r)/ 43 Mandarin /'mændərın/ 4 mango /'mæŋgəu/ 25 many as in how many /'meni/ 26, 61 map /mæp/ 58 marital status /'mæritl steitəs/ 9

market /'ma:kit/ 35, 37 married /'mærid/ 8 married as in get married /mærid/ 10, 15 match n = game / mæt / 49matches n (= to start a fire) /'mæt[rz/ 26 maths (mathematics) /mæ0s/ 42 matter as in it doesn't matter /'mætə(r)/ 67 matter as in What's the matter? /'mætə(r)/ 16, 22 maybe /'meɪbi/ 65 meal /mi:1/ 28, 64 mean /mi:n/ 7 meaning /'mi:nɪŋ/ 7 meat /mixt/ 24 media /'mi:diə/ 53 medicine (= subject of study) /'medsn/ 43 medicine (e.g. aspirin) /'medsn, 'medisin/ 23 medium (= size) /'mi:diam/ 19 medium (= steak) /'mi:diam/ 28 medium-length /'mi:diam len0/ 13 medium-sized /'mi:diam saizd/ 35 meet (= come together) /mi:t/ 45 meet (= for the first time) /mixt/ 15, 60 meet as in nice/good to meet you /mi:t/ 60 meeting /'mi:tɪn/ 45 melon /'melan/ 25 memory stick /'memori strk/ 46 menu /'menju:/ 28 merry Christmas /meri 'krısməs/ 61 message /'mesid3/ 47 message as in text message /'mesid3/ 69 Mexican /'meksikən/ 4 Mexico /'meksikəu/ 4 microwave /'markrawery/ 39 midday /mid'dei/ 2 middle /'midl/ 46 middle-aged /midl 'eid3d/ 13 Middle East /mrdl 'irst/ 4 midnight /'midnait/ 2 might /mart/ 54 mile /mail/ 35 miles an hour /mailz ən 'auə(r)/ 32 milk /milk/ 26, 27 million /'mɪljən/ 1 mind as in Do you mind if...? /maind/ 63 mind as in never mind /mamd/ 55, 67 mineral water /'mineral wo:te(r)/ 28 minibar /'miniba:(r)/ 55 mirror /'mirə(r)/ 40 miss v /mis/ 30 Miss /mis/ 9 missing /'misin/ Starter mistake /mi'steik/ Starter mixed salad /mikst 'sælad/ 28 mobile number /'moubail nambo(r)/ 69

mark /ma:k/ 42

modern /'modn/ 35, 38 modern languages /modn 'længwidʒiz/ 42 moment as in at the moment /'moumont/ 69, 75 moment as in just a moment /'maumant/ 69 monitor /'monito(r)/ 46 month /man0/ 3 more as in some more /mox(r)/ 28 morning /'mɔːnɪŋ/ 2 morning as in good morning /'mɔːnɪŋ/ 60 mosque /mpsk/ 35 most /moust/ 53 mother /'mʌðə(r)/ 10 mother tongue /maða 'taŋ/ 9 motorway /'moutowei/ 32 mountain /'maontan/ 34 mouse /maos/ 46 mouse mat /'maus mæt/ 46 moustache /məˈstaːʃ/ 13 mouth /mauθ/ 12 move /mu:v/ 46 movie /'murvi/ 52 much as in how much /mats/ 13, 26, 45, 59 much as in nothing much /mats/ 53 mum /mam/ 10 museum /mju:'zi:əm/ 35, 58 mushroom /'masru:m/ 25 music /'mju:zɪk/ 42,50 musical /'mju:zɪkl/ 50 mussels /'maslz/ 24 must /'məst/ 60

name as in family name, first name /neim/ 8 napkin /'næpkin/ 28 narrow /'nærəu/ 70 nationality /næso'næliti/ 4 near /nip(r)/ 29,76 nearest /'niprist/ 62 nearly /'nıɔli/ 2 necessary /'nesosori/ 70 neck /nek/ 12 need /ni:d/ 19, 23, 66 neighbours /'neiboz/ 38 nephew /'nefju:/ 10 nervous /'na:vos/ 16 net /net/ 49 never /'nevo(r)/ 17 never mind /'nevo maind/ 55, 67 New Year /nju: 'jiə(r)/ 61 New Year's Day /nju: jɪəz 'deɪ/ 3 news /nju:z/ 53 newsagent's /'nju:zeid3onts/ 37 newspaper /'nju:speipo(r)/ 53 next (of a train) /nekst/ 30 next stop /'nekst stop/ 29 next to /'nekst tu:, to/ 76 next week /nekst 'wi:k/ 75

nice /nais/ 14, 19, 79 nice as in have a nice day/evening /nais/ 61 nice to meet you /nars to 'mixt jux/ 60 niece /ni:s/ 10 night (= saying goodnight) /nart/ 60 night as in a night /nart/ 2 night as in €60 a night /nart/ 55 night as in last night /nart/ 75 nightlife /'nartlarf/ 35 nil /nɪl/ 49 no entry /nou 'entri/ 33 no exit /nou 'cksit/ 33 no parking /nou 'parkin/ 33 no problem /nou 'problem/ 63 no smoking /nəu 'sməukıŋ/ 33 noisy /'noizi/ 70 none /nan/ 53 noodles /'nu:dlz/ 26 normally /'normali/ 17 north /no:θ/ 34, 35 North America /no:0 o'meriko/ 4 north-east /no:θ 'i:st/ 35 north-west /no:θ 'west/ 35 Northern Ireland /nɔːðən 'aɪələnd/ 4 nose /nouz/ 12 not bad /npt 'bæd/ 60 notebook /'nautbuk/ 5 notes /nouts/ 20, 56 nothing as in there's nothing to do /'nλθιη/ 35 nothing much /nλθιη 'mλts/ 53 nothing to declare /nλθιη tə dı'kleə(r)/ 33 noticeboard /'noutisboid/ 5 noun /naon/ 6 number as in phone number /'nambo(r)/ 69 number as in PIN number /'nambo(r)/ 20 number as in wrong number /'nambo(r)/ 69 number 1 (in the singles chart) /namba 'wan/ 51 nurse /nais/ 44 nursery school /'naisəri skuil/ 42

occasionally /o'kei3(o)noli/ 17 occupation /pkju'persn/ 9 o'clock (of time) /a'klok/ 2 o'clock (of a train) /o'klok/ 30 odd /pd/ 70 of course /əv 'ko:s/ 28, 63 offer /'pfə(r)/ 66 office as in post office /'pfis/ 59 office as in ticket office /'pfis/ 30 officer as in police officer /'pfisə(r)/ 44 often /'pfn, pfton/ 17 often as in how often /'pfn, 'pfton/ 62 oil /oil/ 28 old /ould/ 8, 10 olive oil /pliv 'oil/ 26 olives /'plrvz/ 26

on (= preposition of place) /pn/ 76 on (= preposition of time) /pn/ 74 on a river /pn ə 'rɪvə(r)/ 35 on holiday /pn 'hplader, -di/ 54 on my own /pn mai 'oun/ 14 on the coast /pn ða 'kaust/ 34, 35 on the first floor /pn do fasst 'flos(r)/ 38 on the internet /pn or: 'mtənet/ 47 on the phone /pn do 'foun/ 69 on time /pn 'taım/ 56 on TV/on the radio /pn ti: 'vi:, pn ðə 'reidiəu/ 53 on as in What's on? /pn/ 52 once /wans/ 17 onion /'Anjan/ 25 online /pn'lain, 'pnlain / 20, 47 only adj /'aunli/ 70 only adv /'aunli/ 71 open /'aupan/ 11, 46, 62 opera singer /'pprə smə(r)/ 51 opinion /ə'pɪnjən/ 35, 53, 68 opposite n /'ppəzit/ Starter, 7 opposite prep /'ppazit/ 31, 76 opposites as in complete opposites /'ppazits/ 14 or so as in for an hour or so /ɔ: 'səu/ 57 orange adj /'prind3/ 18 orange n /'prind3/ 25 orange juice /'prind3 d3u:s/ 27 orchestra /'ɔ:kɪstrə/ 51 order /'ɔːdə(r)/ 27, 28 order as in in order to /'ɔːdə(r)/ 77 order as in out of order /'ɔːdə(r)/ 29 organize /'o:gənaiz/ 45 organized /'ɔːgənaizd/ 14 other as in each other /'Aðə(r)/ 15 out of /'aut av/ 76 out of order /aut av 'aida(r)/ 33 outdoors /aut'do:z/ 37 outside adv /aut'said/ 38 outside prep /'autsaid/ 29 oven /'Avn/ 39 over (= above/higher than something) /'auva(r)/ 76 over (= more than a number, price, etc.) /'auva(r)/ 26, 35 overtake /əuvəˈteɪk/ 32 overweight /əuvə'weit/ 13 own v /oun/ 36 own as in on my own /oun/ 14

PC (personal computer)
/pi: 'si: (ps:sənl kəm'pju:tə)/ 46
PhD (Doctor of Philosophy)
/pi: eɪtʃ 'di: (doktər əv fi'losəfi)/ 43
p.m. /pi: 'em/ 2
pack /pæk/ 54

packet /'pækɪt/ 26 pain /pein/ 22 pair /peo(r)/ 18 palace /'pælis/ 35 pale /perl/ 18 pan as in frying pan /pæn/ 39 paper (= newspaper) /'perpə(r)/ 53 paper as in piece of paper /'perpa(r)/ 5 paper shop /'perpə fop/ 37 parcel /'pa:sl/ 59 parents /'pearants/ 10 park n /park/ 35 park v /pa:k/ 38 park as in car park /pa:k/ 32 parking /'parkin/ 38, 55 part-time adj /'part taim/ 45 participle as in past participle /pa:'tisipl, 'pa:tisipl / 6 particularly /pə'tıkjələli/ 71 partner /'partnə(r)/ 15 party /'parti/ 64 pass an exam /pa:s ən ɪgˈzæm/ 42 passenger /'pæsindʒə(r)/ 30, 56 passport /'pa:sport/ 54 passport control /passport kən'trəul/ 56 past /past/ 76 past as in five past six /past/ 2 past participle /pa:st pa:'tisipl, pa:st 'pa:tisipl/ 6 pasta /'pæstə/ 26 paste /perst/ 46 path /pa:0/ 36 pavement /'pervmont/ 32 pay /pei/ 19 PE (physical education) /pi: 'i: (fizikl edzu'keısn)/ 42 peace /pi:s/ 53 peach /pixts/ 25 pear /pea(r)/ 25 peas /pizz/ 25 pedestrian crossing /podestrian 'krosin/ 32 pen /pen/ 5 pen as in board pen /pen/ 5 pencil /'pensl/ 5 pencil sharpener /'pensl fa:pnə(r)/ 5 pepper (= spice) /'pepə(r)/ 28 pepper (= vegetable) /'pepə(r)/ 25 per cent /pp 'sent/ 59 perfect /'pa:fikt/ 57 perform /po'fo:m/ 51 perfume /'ps:fju:m/ 40 perhaps /pə'hæps/ 54,65 person /'paisn/ 13 personally /'pa:sənəli/ 68 petrol station /'petrol stersn/ 32 pharmacy /'fa:məsi/ 22

phone n, v /foon/ 69

phone call /'foun ko:1/ 45 phone number /'foun nambo(r)/ 69 phone someone back /foun samwan 'bæk/ 69 photos /'fautauz/ 58 phrase /freiz/ 6 physics /'fiziks/ 42 pianist /'pɪənɪst/ 51 piano /pi'ænəu/ 51 pick up /pik 'Ap/ 11 picture /'piktsə(r)/ 41 piece /pi:s/ 5, 26, 41 pig /pig/ 24 pilot /'parlet/ 44 PIN (personal identification number) /pin (ps:sənl aidentifi'keifn nambə)/ 20 pineapple /'pamæpl/ 25 pink /pink/ 18 pitch /pits/ 49 place /pleis/ 35, 49 places as in change places /'pleisiz/ 63 plane /plem/ 56 plaster /'pla:stə(r)/ 23 plate /plett/ 28 platform /'plætform/ 30 play /pleɪ/ 17, 50 player as in cassette player, CD player /'ple19(r)/ 5 player as in DVD player /'pleia(r)/ 41 player as in MP3 player /'pleio(r)/ 47 pleasant /'plez(a)nt/ 14, 21 please /pli:z/ 26, 27, 59, 63, 66, 69 please do not disturb /pliz du: not di'sta:b/ 33 plural noun /pluərəl 'naun/ 6 points /points/ 49 Poland /'pauland/ 4 police officer /pə'li:s pfisə(r)/ 44 Polish /'pauliss/ 4 polite /po'lart/ 67 politician /pplo'tr[n/ 43 politics /'pplatiks/ 43 polluted /pə'lu:trd/ 35 poor pua(r)/70popular /'popjələ(r)/ 34, 50 population /pppjəˈleɪʃn/ 35 pork /pork/ 24 Portugal /'portsugl/ 4 Portuguese /portsu'giz/ 4 possible /'posabl/ 70 possibly /'posabli/ 63 post v /paust/ 59 post office /'paust pfis/ 59 postbox /'poustboks/ 59 postcard /'paustkaid/ 59 postcode /'paustkaud/ 8, 59 postman /'paustman/ 59 postwoman /'paustwoman/ 59

potato /po'tertou/ 25 prefer /pri/f3:(r)/ 37, 48, 65, 68
preposition /prepo/gr/f4/ preposition /prepo'zɪʃn/ 6 price /prais/ 20,55 primary school /'prarməri sku:l/ 42 print /print/ 46 print something out /print samθin 'aut/ 46 printer /'printə(r)/ 46 printout /'printaut/ 46 private school /'prarvət sku:l/ 42 problem as in no problem /'problem/ 63 programme /'prəugræm/ 53
pronoun /'prəunaun/ 6
pronounce /prə'nauns/ 7 psychologist /sar'kpladzist/ 43 psychology /sar'kpladzi/ 43 public transport /pablik 'trænspo:t/ 36 rest as in have a rest i read 79 mostlise a rest est. puck /pak/ 49 pull /pul/ 11 pupil /'pju:pl/ 42 purple /'ps:pl/ 18 put (= place) /put/ 59 put in /put 'm/ 20 put something away /put samθm ə'wei/ 39 put something down /put samθin 'daun/ 11 put something on /put samθin 'pn/ 40, 73

quarter (past/to) /'kwo:tə (pa:st/tu:)/ 2
queue /kju:/ 37
queue here /kju: 'hiə(r)/ 29
quick /kwik/ 47
quiet (= about a person) /'kwaiət/ 14
quiet (= not busy) /'kwaiət/ 32, 35
quiet (= not noisy) /'kwaiət/ 70
quite /kwait/ 48, 71

racket /'ræktt/ 49 radiator /'reidieitə(r)/ 41 radio /'reidiou/ 53 railway station /'reilwei steifn/ 31 rain n, v /rem/ 21 raincoat /'remkəut/ 18 rare /rea(r)/ 28 rarely /'reali/ 17 raw /ro:/ 25 razor /'reizə(r)/ 40 RE (religious education) /arr 'ir (rılıdzəs edzu'kersn) 42 read /ri:d/ 50 ready / redi/ 28 really /'ri:əli/ 14, 48, 67, 71 receipt /rr'sixt/ 20 receive /rɪ'siːv/ 47 reclaim as in baggage reclaim /'ri:klem/ 56

recommend /rekə'mend/ 55, 62 red /red/ 18, refuse /ri'fju:z/ 66 regular /'regiplo(r)/ 6 relationship /rɪˈleɪʃnʃɪp/ 15 relative /'relativ/ 10 relax /rɪ'læks/ 57 relaxed /rɪ'lækst/ 14 remember /ri'membə(r)/ 7,67 rent /rent/ 57 repair /ri'peə(r)/ 50 reply /rɪ'plaɪ/ 47 report n /ri'po:t/ 45 report v /ri'po:t/ 53 reporter /ri'po:tə(r)/ 43,53 research /ri'satt, 'ritsatt/ 43 reserve /ri'z3:v/ 30 resort /ri'zo:t/ 57 rest as in have a rest /rest/ 79 results /rɪ'zʌlts/ 42 retired /ri'taiəd/ 44 return /ri'ts:n/ 30 review /rr'vju:/ 52 rice /rais/ 26 rich /rits/ 70 ride /raid/ 11.36 right (= correct) /rart/ 7 right (= not left) /rait/ 31 right (= OK) /rart/ 55 ring v (of a bell) /rin/ 29 ring v = phone / rin / 69ring someone back /rin samwan 'bæk/ 69 rink /rink/ 49 ripe /raip/ 26 river /'rrvə(r)/ 34 road as in main road /roud/ 32 road sign /'roud sam/ 32 roast /roust/ 28 roll /roul/ 27 romantic /rəu'mæntık/ 52 room service /'ru:m sa:vis/ 55 roundabout /'raundabaut/ 32 route /ru:t/ 29 rubber /'rabə(r)/ 5 rubbish /'rabis/ 38 rubbish bin /'rabif bin/ 39 rude /ru:d/ 67 rug /rag/ 41 rugby /'raqbi/ 49 ruler /'ru:lo(r)/ 5 run n /ran/ 79 run v /ran/ 11, 29 rush hour /'raf aua(r)/ 32 Russia /'rasə/ 4 Russian /'rasn/ 4

sad /sæd/ 16 safe /serf/ 35 salad as in mixed salad /'sælad/ 28 salary /'sæləri/ 45 sale /serl/ 33 salmon /'sæmən/ 24 salt /so:lt, splt/ 28 same /seim/ Starter same as in the same to you /seim/ 61 sandals /'sændlz/ 18 sandwich /'sænwɪtʃ, 'sænwɪdʒ/ 27 satellite TV /sætəlart ti: 'vi:/ 55 sauce /sois/ 28 saucepan /'so:spæn/ 39 saucer /'sɔ:sə(r)/ 39 Saudi /'saudi/ 4 Saudi Arabia /saudi ə'reibiə/ 4 sausages /'spspd3iz/ 24 save (= not waste) /serv/ 20 save (= store) /serv/ 46 say /sei/ 7 scales /skerlz/ 56, 59 scared /skead/ 16 scarf /ska:f/ 18 school /sku:1/ 42 score n, v /sko:(r)/ 49 Scotland /'skptlend/ 4 screen /skrim/ 46 sea /si:/ 57 seafood /'si:fu:d/ 24 search engine /'ss:tf end3m/ 47 season /'sizn/ 3 seat /sixt/ 27, 30 seat belt /'sixt belt/ 56 secondary school /'sekəndri sku:l/ 42 secretary /'sekrat(a)ri/ 44 see (= meet or visit) /si:/ 15, 60 see (= watch) /siz/ 17, 52, 53 See you later /six jux 'lertə(r)/ 60, 75 self-employed /self im'ploid/ 44 sell /sel/ 20 send /send/ 45, 47, 59, 69 serious /'siprips/ 14 service as in room service /'ss:vis/ 55 set /set/ 49 shake hands /ferk 'hændz/ 60 shall I? (= offer) /'sæl ai, səl 'ai/ 66 shall we? (= suggestion) /'sæl wi:, səl 'wi:/ 65 shame /serm/ 55 shampoo /sæm'pu:/ 40 share /sea(r)/ 14 sharpener as in pencil sharpener /'fa:pnə(r)/ 5 shave /serv/ 40 sheep /fi:p/ 24 sheet /fi:t/ 40 shelf /felf/ 39

shirt /[3:t/ 18 shoe /fu:/ 18 shooting /'surtrn/ 50 shop /fpp/ 37 shop assistant /'spp əsistənt/ 19,44 shopping as in do the shopping /'fopin/ 17, 37, 39 shopping centre /'sppin senta(r)/ 37 short /so:t/ 13, 19 shorts /forts/ 57 should /ʃvd/ 22, 58 shoulder /'souldo(r)/ 12 shower n (in the bathroom) /'faua(r)/ 17, 40, 55 shower $n = rain / \int aua(r) / 21$ shut /sat/ 11,62 shy /sai/ 14 sick /sik/ 22 sightseeing /'sartsing/ 58 sign v /sam/ 59 sign as in road sign /sam/ 32 signature /'signat[a(r)/ 9 since /sins/ 75 sing /sin/ 50 singer $\frac{\sin(r)}{50}$, 51 single n = song / singl / 51single n = ticket / singl / 30single adj (= for one) /'singl/ 40, 55 single adj (= not married) /'singl/ 8 singles chart /'singlz tfa:t/ 51 singular noun /singjələ 'naun/ 6 sink /sink/ 39 sister /'sistə(r)/ 10 sister-in-law /'sıstər m ləː/ 10 sit down /sit 'daun/ 11,73 size /saiz/ 19, 35 skiing /'ski:n/ 50 skirt /sk3:t/ 18 sky /skai/ 36 sleep /slip/ 17,61 slim /slim/ 13 slow /slou/ 30, 47 small /smo:l/ 19 smart /smart/ 19 smoking as in no smoking /'smaukin/ 33 snow n, v /snou/ 21 so /sau/ 77 so as in an hour or so /sou/ 57 soap /saup/ 40 soap (= soap opera) /soup/ 53 sociable /'səuʃəbl/ 14 sock /spk/ 18 sofa /'səufə/ 41 software engineer /'softwear end3m1a(r)/ 43 soldier /'səuldʒə(r)/ 44 some /sam, sam/ 53 some more /som 'mo:(r)/ 28

something /'sʌmθɪŋ/ 23 sometimes /'samtaimz/ 17 son /san/ 10 song /spn/ 50 soon /su:n/ 60, 75 sore /so:(r)/ 22 sorry /'spri/ 63, 64, 67 sounds /saundz/ 64 soup /su:p/ 28 south /saυθ/ 34, 35 South Korea /sauθ kəˈriːə/ 4 south-east /sauθ 'i:st/ 35 south-west /sauθ 'west/ 35 sov sauce /sɔɪ 'sɔɪs/ 28 Spain /spein/ 4 Spanish /'spænis/ 4 sparkling /'spa:klin/ 28 speak /spirk/ 69 speaker /'spi:kə(r)/ 46 speaking /'spi:kin/ 69 speed camera /'spi:d kæm(ə)rə/ 32 speed limit /'spi:d limit/ 32 spell /spel/ 7 spend (money) /spend ('mani)/ 20 spend (time) /spend ('tam)/ 10, 45, 50 split up /split 'Ap/ 15 spoon /spu:n/ 28 sporty /'sporti/ 14 spring /sprin/ 3 square /skweə(r)/ 35 squid /skwid/ 24 staff /starf/ 55 stairs /steaz/ 38 stalls /sto:lz/ 37 stamp /stæmp/ 59 stand up /stænd 'Ap/ 11,73 star /sta:(r)/ 52 start /start/ 42 starter /'startə(r)/ 28 state school /'stert sku:l/ 42 station as in petrol station /'stersn/ 32 station as in railway station /'sterfn/ 31 statue /'stætsu:/ 35 status as in marital status /'stertos/ 9 stay (= live for a short period) v, n / stex / 55stay at school /ster at 'sku:1/ 42 stay in bed /ster in 'bed/ 22 steak /sterk/ 28 steps /steps/ 38 stick /strk/ 49 stick as in memory stick /stik/ 46 still adj /stil/ 28 still adv /stil/ 71 stomach /'stamak/ 12 stomach-ache /'stamak eik/ 22 stop as in bus stop, last stop /stop/ 29

store as in department store /sto:(r)/ 37 storm /storm/ 21 story as in love story /'sto:ri/ 52 straight adj /strent/ 13 straight as in straight on /strent/ 31 strange /stremd3/ 70 strawberry /'stro:b(ə)ri/ 25 strong /stron/ 70 study /'stadi/ 38 studies as in business studies /'stadiz/ 43 stupid /'stju:pid/ 14 subject /'sabdakt/ 42 sugar /'[uqə(r)/ 26 suggestion /sə'dʒestʃn/ 65 suit /su:t/ 18 suitcase /'su:(t)keis/ 54, 56 summer /'samə(r)/ 3 sun /san/ 21 sunbathe /'sanbeið/ 57 sunglasses /'sanglassiz/ 18 sunny /'sani/ 21 sunshine /'sanfain/ 21 supermarket /'su:pəma:kit/ 37 sure adj /ʃuə(r)/ 7,65,68 sure adv /ʃuə(r)/ 28, 63 surname /'ss:nerm/ 9 surprised /sə'praizd/ 16 sweater /'swetə(r)/ 18 sweet /swi:t/ 25 swim n / swim / 79Swiss /swis/ 4 Switzerland /'switsələnd/ 4

TV /ti: 'vi:/ 41,53 table (= furniture) /'teibl/ 5 table (= list of facts/words) /'terbl/ Starter, 49 table tennis /'terbl tens/ 50 tablet /'tæblət/ 23 take (= buy) /teik/ 19 take (= carry) /teik/ 63 take (= have a certain size) /terk/ 19 take (= use a form of transport) /teik/ 30, 32, 57 take (a tablet/medicine) /terk/ 23 take an exam /teik ən ig'zæm/ 42 take away /terk ə'wer/ 27 take off (= leave the ground) /terk 'pf, 'terk pf / 56, 73 take off (= remove) /terk 'pf/ 40, 73 take out, take something out /terk 'aut, terk samθin 'aut/ 39 take photos /teik 'fautauz/ 58 take the first turning /teik ða faist 'tainin/ 31 tall /to:1/ 13 tap /tæp/ 39 tart /tart/ 28 taste /terst/ 25

taxi driver /'tæksi drarvə(r)/ 44 tea /ti:/ 27 teacher /'ti:tfə(r)/ 44 team /ti:m/ 49 technology as in design and technology /tek'nolodzi/ 42 technology as in IT, ICT /tek'nolod3i/ 42 teenager /'ti:neɪdʒə(r)/ 13 teens /ti:nz/ 13 teeth /ti:θ/ 17, 40 television /'teliviʒn, teli'viʒn / 41 temperature /'temprətʃə(r)/ 22 temple /'templ/ 35 tennis /'tenis/ 17, 49 tennis as in table tennis /'tens/ 50 term /ts:m/ 43 terminal /'tamml/ 56 terrible /'terəbl/ 36, 42, 79 text v. n /tekst/ 69 Thai /tai/ 4 Thailand /'tailænd/ 4 thank you /'θæŋk ju:/ 66 thanks /0æŋks/ 26, 31, 60, 61, 66 that's all /ðæts 'o:1/ 26 the news /oo 'nju:z/ 53 the same to you /oe sem to 'ju:/ 61 then /ðen/ 78 then as in See you then /ðen/ 60 thin $\theta m / 13$ think /01nk/ 48, 68 third /03:d/ 3 thirsty /'03:sti/ 16 this evening, this weekend, etc. /ðis 'i:vnin, ðis wi:k'end/ 75 this is (used when introducing someone) /'dis iz/ 60 this is (used on the phone) /'dis iz/ 69 thousand /'θauzənd/ 1 thriller /'0r1la(r)/ 52 throat /0raut/ 22 through /0ru:/ 76 thumb /0 Am/ 12 thunder /'θληdə(r)/ 21 tick /tik/ Starter, 9 ticket /'tıkıt/ 30,56 ticket office /'tikit pfis/ 30 tidy /'tardi/ 14 tie /tar/ 18 tight /tart/ 19 tights /taits/ 18 time /tam/ 2.61 time as in half-time /tam/ 49 time as in have a nice time /taɪm/ 79 time as in in (ten days') time /tam/ 75 timetable /'tamterbl/ 29, 30 tin /tm/ 25, 26

tired /'tarad/ 16 tissue /'tɪʃuː/ 23, 40 toasted sandwich /təustid 'sænwitf, 'sænwid3/ 27 toe /tau/ 12 together /təˈqeðə(r)/ 10, 15 toilet /'toilet/ 33, 40 tomato /tə'ma:təu/ 25 tomorrow /təˈmɒrəu/ 75 tongue as in mother tongue /tʌŋ/ 9 too (= also) /tu:/ 61,77 too (= more than is good) /tu:/ 19 tooth /tu:0/ 12 toothache /'tu:θeik/ 22 toothbrush /'tu:θbras/ 40 toothpaste /'tu:θpeist/ 40 top (= clothes) /top/ 18 top (= highest part) /top/ 38, 49 touch /tats/ 11 tour /tua(r)/ 58 tourist /'tuərist/ 55 towel /'tauəl/ 40 town /taun/ 35 town centre /taun 'sentə(r)/ 38 traffic /'træfik/ 32 traffic jam /'træfik dæm/ 32 traffic light /'træfik lait/ 32 train /trem/ 30 train driver /'trem drawo(r)/ 44 trainers /'treinəz/ 18 transport as in public transport /'transport/ 36 travel insurance /'trævl msurans/ 54 traveller's cheque /trævələz 'tʃek/ 59 travelling /'trævəlin/ 50 tree /tri:/ 36 tree as in family tree /tri:/ 10 trolley /'troli/ 37, 56 trousers /'trauzəz/ 18 true /tru:/ Starter try /trai/ 23 try on /'trai on/ 19, 73 T-shirt /'ti: fa:t/ 18 tuna /'tju:nə/ 24 Turkey /'ta:ki/ 4 Turkish /'ta:kif/ 4 turn something off /ts:n samθin 'pf/ 39 turn something on /ta:n samθin 'pn/ 11, 39, 73 turning /'ta:nin/ 31 twice /twais/ 17 twin room /'twin ruim/ 55 type /taip/ 45 typical /'tɪpɪkl/ 58

UK (United Kingdom) /ju: 'kei/ 4 USA (United States of America) /ju: es 'ei/ 4 ugly /'Agli/ 13

umbrella /Am'brelə/ 18 unable /n'erbl/ 51 uncle /'Ankl/ 10 uncomfortable /an'kamf(a)tabl/ 19 under (= less than) $\frac{\ln(r)}{26,35}$ under (= position) /'Ando(r)/ 76 undergraduate /Andə'grædzuət/ 43 underline /Andə'lam/ Starter unemployed /Anim'ploid/ 44 unfortunately /An'fort(enetli/ 43 unfriendly /an'frendli/ 14 unhappy /An'hæpi/ 16 uniform /'ju:nifo:m/ 42 United Kingdom (UK) /junartid 'kindəm/ 4 United States of America (USA) /junattid sterts a v ə'merikə/ 4 university /ju:ni'v3:səti/ 42 unnecessary / \(\lambda \text{n'nesəsəri} \) 70 untidy /n'tardi/ 14 until /An'tıl/ 42, 75 unusual /n'ju:zuəl/ 70 up /Ap/ 76 upset /Ap'set/ 16 upstairs /Ap'steez/ 38 use /ju:z/ 40, 47 useful /'jursfl/ 70 useless /'juisles/ 70 usually /ˈjuːʒuəli/ 17 utility room /ju:'tıləti ru:m/ 38

vacancies as in no vacancies /'veikənsiz/ 33 valley /'væli/ 36 various /'veəriəs/ 50 verb /vɜːb/ 6 very /'veri/ 19, 48, 60, 66 vet /vet/ 44 views /vjuːz/ 38 village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ 35 vinegar /'vɪnɪgə(r)/ 28 violent /'vaɪələnt/ 52 violin /vaɪə'lm/ 51 violinist /vaɪə'lmɪst/ 51 visa /'viːzə/ 54 visit /'vizɪt/ 47, 58 volleyball /'volibəːl/ 49

wages /'weidʒiz/ 45
waist /weist/ 12
wait /weit/ 30
wake up /weik 'Ap/ 73
Wales /weilz/ 4
walk n /woik/ 17, 57, 79
walk v /woik/ 6, 11
wall /woil/ 41
want /wont/ 64, 66
war /woi(r)/ 53

war film /'wo: film/ 52 wardrobe /'wo:droub/ 40 wash n / wo / 40,79wash v /wps/ 40 washbasin /'wpfbersn/ 40 washing machine /'wpfin məfi:n/ 39 washing-up /wp[in 'Ap/ 39 waste /weist/ 68 watch n /wptf/ 18 watch v /wptf/ 50, 53 water as in mineral water /'wo:tə(r)/ 28 wavy /'wervi/ 13 way /wei/ 31, 70 way in /wei 'm/ 33 way out /wei 'aut/ 33 weak /wi:k/ 70 wear /weə(r)/ 18,40 weather forecast /'weðə fɔ:ka:st/ 53 web address /'web adres/ 47 webcam /'webkæm/ 46 website /'websart/ 47 week /wirk/ 3, 17, 45, 55, 75 weekday /'wi:kdei/ 17 weekend /wi:k'end/ 17, 61, 75, 79 weigh /wei/ 13 weight /west/ 13 welcome /'welkəm/ 61 well (= in a good way) /wel/ 15, 42, 61 well (= not ill) /wel/ 16, 22, 60 well (used when you feel uncertain) /wel/ 65 well as in as well /wel/ 77 well done (= congratulations) /wel 'dAn/ 61 well done (= cooked for a long time) /wel 'dan/ 28 well known /wel 'noun/ 51 west /west/ 34, 35 wet /wet/ 21 what (used in questions) /wpt/ 21, 27 what about? /'wpt əbaut/ 65 what's on? (= happening) /wpts 'pn/ 52 what's the matter? /wots ðə 'mætə(r)/ 16, 21 when (= at what time) /wen/ 62 when (= the time something happened) /wen/ 78 where /weə(r)/ 62 where are you from? /wear a ju: 'from/ 4 whereabouts /'wearabauts/ 8 which /witf/ 62 while /wail/ 78 while as in for a while /wail/ 22 white /wart/ 18, 27, 28 who /hu:/ 62 whose /huz/ 62 why /wai/ 62 wide /waid/ 70 wife /waif/ 10

win (= be best or first) /win/ 49 win (money) /wm/ 20 wind /wind/ 21 window /'windəu/ 41 window seat /'window sixt/ 56 windy /'windi/ 21 wine /warn/ 28 winter /'wintə(r)/ 3 wonderful /'wandəfl/ 36, 48 wood /wod/ 36 wool as in cotton wool /wul/ 23 word /ws:d/ 6 work n /w3:k/ 17 work v /ws:k/ 42, 45 worried /'warid/ 16 worry as in don't worry /wari/ 66 worst /wa:st/ 42 worth /w3:θ/ 62 wrist /rist/ 12 write /rait/ 43, 59 wrong (= causing problems) /rpŋ/ 62 wrong (= not right) /ron/ Starter, 7, 19 wrong number /ron 'nambə(r)/ 69

year /jɪɔ(r)/ 3,45 yellow /'jeləʊ/ 18 yes, please /'jes pli:z, jes 'pli:z/ 27,66 yesterday /'jestədeɪ/ 75 you too /ju: 'tu:/ 61 young /jʌŋ/ 13

zero /'zɪərəu/ 69

OXFORD

UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford 0x2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

OXFORD and OXFORD ENGLISH are registered trade marks of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2008

The moral rights of the author have been asserted Database right Oxford University Press (maker) First published 2008

2012 2011 2010 2009 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Any websites referred to in this publication are in the public domain and their addresses are provided by Oxford University Press for information only. Oxford University Press disclaims any responsibility for the content

ISBN: 978 0 19 462000 0

Printed in China

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Alamy Images pp 55 (airplane/Mint Photography), 65 (leg of lamb/Jeff Morgan, tuna steak/Maximillian Weinzlerl), 67 (raw peas/foodfolio, cooked peas/Paul Bradforth), 72 (grilled fish/Images of Birmingham), 140 (TV/Iony Cordoza, radio/Mark Bolton Photography, Mini/Natonal Motor Museum)

Cephas Picture Library p 65 (squid/Tim Hill)

Corbis pp 16 (blooming trees/Bloomimage, beach in summer/ Randy Faris, winter/image100), 38 (couple/Tim Pannell), 72 (fried eggs/J. Riou), 72 (roast chicken/David Thomas/PictureArts), 140 (ocar red carpet/Chris Pizzello/Reuters, Olympic flag/Duomo), 164 (broken pencil/Jose Luis Pelaez/Blend Images)

Epson p 55 (printer)

Getty Images pp 37 (two women/Elisabeth Knox/Photographer's Choice), 39 (two women/Elisabeth Knox/Photographer's Choice), 50 (tights/Dave King/Dorling Kindersley), 96 (bazaar/Scott R. Barbour/Image Bank), 133 (orchestra/Oliver Benn/Stone, Vanessa Mae/George Chin/WireImage), 159 (two girls in library/John Cumming/Iconica)

Lebrecht Music & Arts Photo Library p 133 (Sir Simon Rattle/ Wladimir Polak, Cecilia Bartoli/Laurie Lewis, Yo Yo Ma/T. Martinot)

Mark Mason Studios pp 10, 12 (cover card)

Music Pictures p 132 (Arctic Monkeys/Rob Verhost/Redferns)

OUP pp 11 (pencil/Photodisc), 50 (Hemera), 52 (clothes shopping), 65 (ham slices/Hemera), 66 (tin/Hemera), 69 (wine bottle, can/Hemera), 82 (young man/Image Source), 86 (bell/Hemera), 103 (soap, toothbrush, electric razor, hairbrush, comb, tissues, perfume/Hemera), 111 (young man/Image Source), 112 (young man/Image Source), 127 (young man/Image Source), 140 (newspapers, Journal), 153 (handshake/Hemera)

Photolibrary.com p 16 (autumn/Mark Barrett/Index Stock Imagery)

Pierre d'Alancaisez pp 55 (wine bottle), 65 (bacon, sausages, salmon steak, tuna steak, prawns, fillet steak, pork chop, salmon fillet, bacon), 67 (frozen peas), 69 (juice carton, biscuits and rice, jars, tin, chocolates and matches), 103 (toothpaste, shampoo, razor, make-up)

Punchstock pp 72 (boiled rice/Digital Vision), 131 (woman shooting/Photodisc)

Press Association p 140 (Iraq demonstration/Dima Gavrysh/ Associated Press)

Ronald Grant Archive p135 (Rumor Has It poster/Warner Bros. Pictures)

StockFood pp65 (crab/Peter Rees, mussels/Eisling, chicken/Foodcollection); 72 (rare steak/Eisling, well done steak/Foodcollection)

Illustrations by Stephane Gamain/NB Illustration, Willie Ryan/ Illustration, Oxford Designers and Illustrators

Cover illustration by Carol Verbyst

Oxford Word Skills

Learn and practise English vocabulary

Basic: for elementary and pre-intermediate learners

- Learn the words you need to know at each level (Basic, Intermediate, and Advanced)
- See how the words and phrases are used in spoken and written English
- Practise using the vocabulary
- Revise what you've learned
- Improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- Learn the words as preparation for the major exams



Use the CD-ROM to listen to the words, learn how to say them, and practise using them.

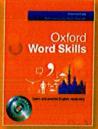


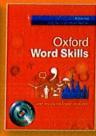
It's easy to test yourself. Just use the card inside to 'cover and check'.

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman are language teaching experts who specialize in writing materials for learning and teaching vocabulary.

www.oup.com/elt/wordskills







OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS موسسه زبان دهخدا dehkhodaedu.com



www.oup.com/elt